WOODWORTH AVENUE WORKS FORMER MGP SITE
YONKERS, NEW YORK
REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION WORK PLAN
(NYSDEC ORDER INDEX NO. CO0-20180516-519, SITE NO. 360164)

CONSOLIDATED EDISON CO. OF NEW YORK, INC.
31-01 20th Avenue
Long Island City, NY 11105

Prepared by:

GEI Consultants, Inc., P.C.
455 Winding Brook Drive
Glastonbury, CT 06033

SEPTEMBER 2020

Table of Contents

Table

Figures

Appendices

1. Background and Site Description

1.1 Background

Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc. (Con Edison) contracted with GEI Consultants, Inc., P.C. (GEI) to conduct a Remedial Investigation (RI) for the former Woodworth Avenue Works Manufactured Gas Plant Site (herein referred to as the "Site") in, Yonkers, New York. The Site is bounded by Woodworth Avenue to the east, Alexander Street to the west, Ashburton Avenue to the south, and Babcock Place to the north. Work at the Site is conducted under Administrative Order on Consent (AOC) Index No. CO0-20180516-519, Site No. 360164, signed July 25, 2018 between Con Edison and the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC). Work at the Site prior to 2017 was conducted under a Voluntary Cleanup Agreement (Index No. D2-0003-02-08) until the Voluntary Program ended on March 31, 2018. A Site Characterization (SC) was completed at the Site in 2019, and a SC Report (SCR) was approved by NYSDEC in April 2020.

Con Edison is submitting this Remedial Investigation Work Plan (RIWP) to collect subsurface soil data to investigate the nature and extent of impacts at the Site. The RIWP includes five elements, as requested by NYSDEC, as follows:

- Evaluate whether there are impacts present to the east of Woodworth Avenue;
- Delineate MGP impacts south of Holder 2 toward Ashburton Avenue including the potential NAPL migration from Holder 2 area;
- Evaluate the 48-inch diameter brick sewer along Ashburton Avenue to assess potential preferential migration pathway for MGP impacts as it relates to a potential preferential migration pathway from this 48-inch brick sewer to the Hudson River;
- Evaluate existing wells for potential DNAPL recovery, and
- Update the Qualitative Human Health Exposure Assessment (QHHEA) based on results of the RI.

This RIWP has been prepared in general accordance with the AOC and the NYSDEC *DER-10 Technical Guidance for Site Characterization and Remedial Investigation,* dated May 2010. As such, this work plan includes a brief site description, site history, and a proposed scope of work for the RI of the Site.

1.2 Site Description

The Woodworth Avenue Works former MGP Site is located on the west side of Woodworth Avenue between Babcock Place to the north, Alexander Street to the west, and Ashburton Avenue to the south in the City of Yonkers, Westchester County, New York. The general location of the Site is illustrated in **Figure 1**, and the Site's historic MGP layout is shown in **Figure 2**.

The former MGP occupied approximately 4.3 acres of land. The Metro-North Commuter Railroad runs north-south, bisecting the Site into its western and eastern portions. The Site is comprised of three blocks and seven lots, designated by the City of Yonkers Assessor's Office as follows:

Tax Block/Lot	Land Use	Current Tenants	Current Property Owner
Block 2618, Lot 1	Industrial	Greyston Bakery	104 Ashburton Avenue, LLC
Block 2618, Lot 2	Bus turnaround	Vacant	Yonkers CDA
Block 2618, Lot 200	Vacant	Vacant	State of New York
Block 7000, Lot 1	Railroad	Metro-North Railroad	MTA Metro-North
Block 2100, Lot 1	Industrial	Pollack Paint Inc.	Insl-X Products Corp.
Block 2100, Lot 4	Industrial	Steven's Paints	Stevens Paint Corp.
Block 2100, Lot 10	Industrial	A&D Carting Inc.	Stevens Paint Corp.

There are five buildings currently present on the Site. Three of the Site buildings are located east of the railroad with their frontage along Woodworth Avenue. From north to south, the buildings are as follows:

- 119 Woodworth Avenue (Block 2100, Lot 1) – a one-story industrial/commercial storage building with three loading docks;
- 117 Woodworth Avenue (Block 2100, Lot 4) – a three-story industrial/commercial building (former MGP structure) occupied by Steven's Paints Corp.; and,
- 952 Woodworth Avenue (Block 2100, Lot 10) – a one-story industrial/commercial garage with three bays occupied by A&D Carting.

The remaining two buildings are located on the western portion of the Site. From east to west the buildings are as follows:

- Ashburton Avenue (Block 7000, Lot 1) – a one-story storage/electrical building used as a substation by Metro-North Railroad; and
- 104 Alexander Street (Block 2618, Lot 1) – a three-story commercial building occupied by Greyston Bakery.

The railroad property bisecting the Site (Block 7000, Lot 1) is owned by Metro-North Hudson Division and contains some property that was historically owned and used by the former MGP. This railroad was constructed prior to 1886 and was present during MGP operations.

The Site slopes down to the west toward the Hudson River. Based on topographic data, the elevation at the Site along Woodworth Avenue is approximately 25 feet above mean sea level (ft-msl) and is approximately 5 ft-msl along Alexander Street. East of the Site, the land surface elevation rises sharply, increasing approximately 230 feet within one-half mile. The Site and surrounding properties are serviced by the United Water Company (potable water) and Con Edison (gas and electric).

1.3 Site Ownership and Operational History

The Yonkers Gas Light Company was incorporated in 1854 and owned property on the eastern portion of the Site (Block 2100, Lot 10) in 1854. In 1900, the Yonkers Gas Light Company merged into the Westchester Lighting Company and by 1905, the Westchester Lighting Company was acquired by the Consolidated Gas Company of New York, the predecessor company to Con Edison. Following the cessation of the MGP in 1928, the Westchester Lighting Company continued to operate at the Site until selling the eastern portion of the Site to a private owner in February 1946 and the western portion of the Site to a different private owner in April 1946. Since 1946, the property has been used for commercial/industrial purposes.

The Yonkers Gas Light Company continued to expand and subsequently purchased the western portion of the site (currently identified as Block 2618, Lots 1,2, and 200) in 1861. The 1868 Beers Atlas map shows the location of the MGP which consisted of four buildings and one gas holder all located on the eastern portion of the property.

By 1886, the MGP expanded onto the western portion of the Site. At this time, the eastern portion of the property consisted of two gas holders, retorts, coal and coke sheds, an engine room, a pump room, valve meter room, tool house, office and superintendents dwelling. Both gas holders were constructed as sheet iron structures with below-grade foundations. The western portion of the property consisted of a purifying house, drying house, oil tank, and a tar barrel storage area. Deeds show that the western property lines of the Site extended into the Hudson River. A pier is shown on the southwest corner of the Site based on the 1886 Sanborn map. The 1887 Brown’s Directory listed Yonkers Gas Light Company as using the Lowe’s carbureted water-gas process for manufacturing gas at the Site.

A June 1888 drawing prepared by the City of Yonkers for the Ashburton Avenue Sewer shows a dock with a slip extending west from the original MGP shoreline over the Hudson River. By 1898, the area west of the Site where the dock was located was filled and the River is shown approximately 400 feet to the west. An additional gas holder has been built between the two existing gas holders. Multiple new storage buildings and sheds have been erected on the eastern and western portions of the Site. The retorts have been replaced by generators, suggesting coal gas was no longer produced. On the western side of the railroad tracks, the purifying house has been expanded and two storage buildings are shown to the south along with a lard oil tank. By 1917 the MGP contained:

- Two 263,000 cubic foot gasometers (Holder No. 1 and 3)
- One subsurface tar tank (formerly Holder No. 2)

- Purifying house
- Several Sheds
- Three crude oil tanks
- Three oil tanks
- Generators
- An oil house
- Coal pile

Gas Holder No. 1 was a single lift iron holder which was built with a subsurface brick water-seal tank. The bottom of the tank was constructed underground approximately 20 feet below ground surface (ft-bgs) above the top of bedrock and was 80-feet in diameter. Gas Holder No. 2, which later was used as a subsurface tar tank, was roughly 50-feet in diameter and had a roof that was at ground level and Holder No. 3 was 30-feet high and 70-feet in diameter.

The MGP was dismantled in 1930, with the demolition of remaining structures in 1931. 1940 aerial photographs and 1942 Sanborn Maps confirm that most of the above ground portions of the plant were removed by that time. However, the two buildings on the northeast corner of the Site along Woodworth Avenue remained.

1.4 Current Site Usage

The Woodworth Avenue Works former MGP Site is zoned Industrial. Five buildings are located on the Site and are currently utilized as follows: 119 Woodworth Avenue is a commercial storage building; 117 Woodworth Avenue is operated by Stevens Paint and is used as a commercial storage building; and 94 Woodworth Avenue is operated by A&D Carting and has an onsite garage with three bays but does not operate as an active automotive shop.

On the western portion of the site located at 7 Ashburton Avenue is a Metro-North Railroad storage/operations facility. Additionally, on the western portion of the site located at 104 Alexander Street is Greyston Bakery.

1.5 Surrounding Property Use

The Woodworth Avenue Works former MGP Site is located within an industrial, commercial, storage and light manufacturing area that includes residences to the northeast and east. There has been a significant amount of property development in the vicinity of the Site. To the south-southeast of the Site are newly erected residential/commercial apartment buildings. To the west and northwest are more newly erected residential/ commercial apartment buildings along the Hudson River as well as a New York/New Jersey transit system bus parking terminal. There are commercial/industrial buildings and warehouses to the north along Babcock Avenue. To the south east of the Site along Ashburton street are commercial/government buildings including Yonkers

Family Court Building. Some residences are located upgradient of the Site on the opposite side of Woodworth Avenue and further east on Warburton Avenue.

1.6 Site Geology and Hydrology

The Site is mapped as being underlain by till glacial deposits that are characteristically variable in texture and poorly sorted, well-rounded to angular lithologies (Caldwell, 1989; Fisher, et.al., 1970). The site is located in the Manhattan Prong, which is a geologic sub-province of the New England Upland Physiographic region of New York that encompasses Westchester County. The bedrock at the Site is the Fordham Gneiss of the Upper Proterozoic Age. This gneiss is a metamorphic rock comprised of garnet, biotite, quartz, and plagioclase. Bedrock geology maps of the Lower Hudson Valley show a boundary between the Fordham Gneiss and the Inwood Marble trending along the southwestern border of the Site. Although not shown on the map, Manhattan Schist was referenced on boring logs completed as part of the investigation work on the adjacent former Polychrome West (Research and Development laboratory) Site (BCP Site ID C360099).

Depth to groundwater at the Site ranges from 2.91 ft-msl (3.40 ft-bgs) to 24.83 ft-msl (10.48 ft-bgs) based on gauging measurements collected during high tide on 7/25/2019 during the Site Characterization (SC) groundwater sampling event. Based on the groundwater elevation data across the Site, the groundwater flow direction is to the west, toward the Hudson River.

Based on surface topography, stormwater runoff at the Site and in the immediate area appears to drain towards Ashburton Avenue from the eastern parcel and ultimately westward towards the Hudson River, which is located approximately 400 feet off the Site. The Hudson River has been classified as Class I Saline Surface Water by the NYSDEC. Class I waters are suitable for secondary contact recreation and fishing and are suitable for fish propagation and survival.

The regional topography and the Hudson River are most likely the primary controlling influences on groundwater depth and flow direction at and around the Site. Groundwater in the vicinity of the site is tidally influenced. Groundwater elevations between all the wells on the Site varied by less than 0.86 feet between high and low tide, except at MW-104, located along Woodworth Avenue, which fluctuated by 3.16 feet between high and low tide. In addition, the majority of man-made land located west, and northwest of the Site is within a Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)-designated 100-year flood zone. The eastern half of the site is designated within FEMA's zone X which is designated as areas determined to be outside of the 0.2% annual chance floodplain.

1.7 Environmental Records Review Summary

An environmental records search for the Site was initially completed by EDR and included in the 2003 History Report. An updated EDR was completed for the Site as part of this SC. The updated EDR information was utilized to update the original information provided in the 2003 History

Report and is summarized in this section. EDR searched available environmental government database records and completed a report to meet the requirements of American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard Practice for Environmental Site Assessments, E 1527-05. EDR reviewed standard federal and state environmental sources for the minimum search distances required by E 1527. Below is a summary of the results of the records search (excerpted from 2003 History Report and the 2020 EDR Report).

1.7.1 Site Findings

The Yonkers Gas Light Company, listed at Woodworth Avenue, was listed in the EDR proprietary database of former manufactured gas plant sites.

1.7.2 Surrounding Property Findings

The Federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Information System (CERCLIS) contains data on potentially hazardous waste sites that have been reported to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) by states, municipalities, private companies and private persons, pursuant to Section 103 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA). CERCLIS sites designated No Further Remedial Action Planned (NFRAP) are sites where, following an initial investigation, no contamination was found, contamination was removed quickly without the need for the site to be placed on the National Priority List (NPL), or the contamination was not serious enough to require Federal Superfund Action or NPL consideration. The CERCLIS-NFRAP database indicates one site located at equal or higher elevation within and one site located at lower elevation within a 0.125-mile radius from the target property.

The Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act Information System (RCRIS) database includes selected information on sites that generate, store, treat or dispose of hazardous waste as defined by the Act. The source of this database is the U.S. EPA. The EDR review of the RCRIS-TSD list dated December 16, 2019, identified one treatment, storage, or disposal site located within approximately 0.125-mile from the target property at a lower elevation. The EDR review of the RCRIS- large quantity generator (LQG) list dated December 16, 2019, identified three LQG sites located within 0.125- mile from the target property at an equal or higher elevation and one site located within 0.125-mile from the target property at a lower elevation. The EDR review of the RCRIS Small Quantity Generator (SQG) list dated December 16, 2019 identified one SQG site located at a lower elevation within 0.125-mile. One very small quantity generator (VSQG) site located within 0.125-mile from the target property at an equal or higher elevation, and one VSQG located within 0.125 miles from the target property at a lower elevation.

The State Hazardous Waste Sites (SHWS) records are the states’ equivalent to the CERCLIS. Priority sites planned for cleanup using state funds (state equivalent of Superfund) are identified along with sites where cleanup will be paid for by potentially responsible parties. The data came from the Department of Environmental Conservation's Inactive Hazardous Waste Disposal Sites in New York State. EDR's review of the SHWS list revealed that there is one SHWS site located at an equal or higher elevation within approximately 0.5-mile of the target property and one SWF/LF (Solid Waste Facilities/ landfill Sites), at equal or higher elevation.

The State Leaking Storage Tank Incident Reports (LTANKS) database includes an inventory of reported leaking storage tank incidents reported from April 1, 1986 through the most recent update. A review of the LTANKS lists dated November 11, 2019, as provided by EDR, revealed that there are 61 LTANK sites at equal or higher elevation within approximately 0.5-mile of the target property. Two of these sites are located within approximately 0.125- mile of the target property, with one of them either on or immediately adjacent to and upgradient of the Woodworth Avenue former MGP site. These include Pollack Paint located on the site (119 Woodworth Avenue) and former Scott Station (178 Warburton Avenue) located immediately upgradient. Note that the addresses for the upgradient sites are indicated in the EDR database as Alexander Street, however, they are all shown located on the EDR map along Babcock Place to the north of the former MGP site. There are also eight LTANK sites at a lower elevation within approximately 0.5-mile of the target property. One of these sites is located immediately adjacent to the former MGP site to the west. These leaks at these properties included unidentified material, #2 fuel oil, #4 fuel oil, and diesel fuel. In some cases, contaminated soil was left in place.

The State Underground Storage Tank (UST) database contains registered USTs. The data comes from the Department of Environmental Conservation's Petroleum Bulk Storage Database. EDR's review of the UST lists dated November 11, 2091, has revealed that there are 17 UST sites at equal or higher elevation within 0.25-mile of the target property. four of the sites are within 0.125-mile of the target property, two of which are on the site (Steven's Paint Corp., 115 Woodworth Avenue, with five UST with unknown product; Proctor Paint & Varnish, 95 Woodworth Avenue, with three USTs storing unleaded gasoline) and three of which are immediately adjacent to the site. There are seven sites at lower elevation from the target property, all of which are immediately downgradient and adjacent to the site.

The State or Local ASTM Supplemental Chemical Bulk Storage (CBS) Database includes registration data collected as required by 6 NYCRR Part 596. It includes facilities storing hazardous substances listed in 6 NYCRR Part 597, in aboveground tanks (ASTs) with capacities of 185 gallons or greater, and/or in underground tanks of any size. EDR's review of the CBS UST lists dated September 23, 2019 has revealed that Steven's Paint Corp., located on the site at 115 Woodworth Avenue, is a CBS UST site, although the tank is indicated as not currently in service. Steven's Paint Corp. is also on the CBS AST database, and maintains two ASTs that store xylene. Four additional sites located at equal or lower elevations adjacent to the site are listed on the CBS AST database.

The State Voluntary Cleanup Program (NY VCP) covers virtually any kind of site and contamination. EDR's review of the VCP lists dated November 11, 2019 has revealed that there are four VCP sites at lower elevation. The type of residuals at these sites was not identified in the database.

The State Major Oil Storage Facilities (MOSF) database includes MOSF's licensed or closed since April 1, 1986, (responsibility was transferred from DOT on October 13, 1985) plus available data obtained from DOT facilities licensed since Article 12 became law on April 1, 1978. EDR's review of the MOSF UST lists dated January 01, 2002 has revealed that there is one MOSF UST sites at a lower elevation located immediately adjacent to the target property. This property operated by A. Tarricone Inc. stores unleaded gasoline, #1, #2, and #4 fuel oil, and diesel fuel. The property is also listed on the NY Spills database and recorded a spill of #2 fuel oil that affected the Hudson River in 1987.

Three Brownfield Cleanup Program (BCP) sites, the former Polychrome East Site (BCP Site ID C360098), the former Polychrome West (Research and Development laboratory) Site (BCP Site ID C360099), and the former Excelsior Bag Site (BCP ID C360190) are located adjacent to the Site. The former Polychrome East and West sites were recently remediated under the BCP and are currently being redeveloped as multi-story residential apartment complexes.

1.8 Site Characterization Summary

Con Edison contracted with GEI to conduct a Site Characterization (SC) for the Site. The purpose of the SC was to collect sufficient data to evaluate the presence or absence of chemical compounds within the Site's soil vapor, subsurface soils, and groundwater that may be associated with the MGP formerly located at the Site and to provide information as to whether potential pathways of MGP-related contaminants exist through which human health or the environment could be exposed. The SC was also designed to evaluate the location of potential MGP source areas that were identified in a history report titled, *Historical Investigation Report- Former Yonkers-Woodworth Avenue MGP Site (Site #V00564)*, The RETEC Group, Inc., January 2003 (2003 History Report).

The SC was conducted between March and July 2019 and included the excavation of five test pits completion of 31 soil borings, installation of 13 monitoring wells, the completion of a soil vapor investigation, groundwater sampling and the collection of subsurface soil samples to assess potential source areas for impacts. The soil vapor investigation consisted of the collection and analysis of nine soil vapor samples and one ambient outdoor air sample. A total of 98 soil samples and 11 groundwater samples were collected for laboratory analysis during the SC. Associated Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) sampling requirements were incorporated into all the sampling events.

The SC identified the presence of three former gas holder foundations at the Site. The bottoms of the holder foundations all appear to be built on or very close to bedrock surface. Gas Holder No. 1 is approximately 80-feet in diameter with a bottom depth of approximately 22.5 ft-bgs. Gas

Holder No. 3 is approximately 70-feet in diameter with a concrete bottom at a depth of approximately 17 ft-bgs. The MGP's southernmost gas holder, Holder No. 2, was approximately 50-feet in diameter with a brick bottom at a depth of approximately 19-feet. Based on the 1917 Sanborn map, Holder No. 2 was later converted into a tar tank. An uncovered section of the wall of the gas holder was constructed of concrete. The remaining subsurface elements of the Gas Holder No. 2/tar tank foundation are considered to be intact due to the presence of NAPL within the holder. No other former MGP-related structures were uncovered during the SC.

The soil vapor investigation identified volatile organic compounds (VOCs) present in soil vapor at levels consistent with background ambient air collected during the field investigation with the exception of several chlorinated VOCs which are present at elevated concentrations in two samples. Chlorinated VOCs are not associated with the former MGP operations.

MGP impacts were observed between 8.5 to 19 ft-bgs in SB-108 which was advanced within Holder No. 2. Lenses of non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL) saturated and coated soils were observed at 18.5-19 ft-bgs directly west of Holder No. 2/tar tank. NAPL coated soil was also observed in five downgradient borings on the western portion of the Site (west of the train tracks) at varying depths ranging from 10 to 88 ft-bgs. NAPL coated lenses were observed in multiple borings at depths ranging from 3.5 to 20 ft-bgs on the central portion of the Site west of the train tracks and downgradient of the former gas holders and purifying houses. Although NAPL was not observed in Holder No. 1 and Holder No. 3, Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbon (PAH) concentrations exceeding the Industrial Site Cleanup Objectives (SCOs) were detected in soil borings adjacent to former holder locations near the depth of the inferred bottoms.

Petroleum-impacted soil was found in the borings drilled downgradient of the MGPs former crude oil storage tank and tar barrel storage areas, as well as in the former area of the MGP's retorts and generators.

A total of 13 monitoring wells were installed on the Site at depths ranging from 16 to 32 ft-bgs. Groundwater elevations range from 24.83 ft-msl (10.48 ft-bgs) in MW-101 located on the northeastern corner of the Site to 2.91 ft-msl (3.40 ft-bgs) in MW-109 located on the southwest corner of the Site. Three groundwater monitoring wells were not sampled during field investigations due to the presence of LNAPL or DNAPL within the wells. LNAPL was observed at MW-102, MW-103, and MW-108 at trace levels (0.01 feet). DNAPL thicknesses ranges from 0.1 feet in MW-104 to 9.80 feet in MW-107. The analytical data collected from the groundwater monitoring wells indicates that there was one or more exceedance of the NYS AWQS in all the monitoring wells sampled. The SCR was approved by NYSDEC in April 2020.

2. Remedial Investigation (RI) Scope of Work

2.1 General

A RI is required at the Site to delineate the nature and extent of impacts. Specifically, the RI is intended to generate sufficient data to:

- Evaluate the extent of MGP-related impacts upgradient of the Site,
- Assess the 48-inch diameter brick sewer along Ashburton Avenue to determine if it acts as preferential migration pathway for MGP impacts,
- Assess potential preferential migration pathways from the sewer and potential impacts on the Hudson River sediment through the collection of sediment samples in the immediate vicinity of the sewer outfall,
- Evaluate the bedrock in the vicinity of Gas Holder No. 2 and extending downgradient to determine if bedrock is acting as a preferential pathway for contaminant migration. The presence of NAPL sitting atop bedrock surface across the site warrants additional investigation to confirm whether MGP-related impacts are present in the bedrock, and
- Evaluate exiting groundwater monitoring well for the potential of NAPL recovery.

The scope of the RI will include the following:

- Advance six borings upgradient of the Site to the bedrock surface,
- Advance three borings 10 feet into bedrock downgradient of Holder No. 2,
- Advance two borings to the semi-confining unit along Ashburton Avenue and install wells if potentially mobile NAPL is observed,
- Conduct three soft dig excavations adjacent to the sewer along Ashburton Avenue into the bedding material below the sewer,
- Collect two shallow sediment samples at low tide from the Hudson River in the immediate vicinity of the sewer outfall that extends from Ashburton Avenue, and
- Evaluate NAPL recovery in wells previously installed on the Site.

The proposed locations of the sediment samples, bedrock cores and soil borings are presented in **Figure 3**.

The RI activities will be conducted in accordance with the Site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) and the attached Field Sampling Plan (FSP) (**Appendix A**), and Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) (**Appendix B**). A Community Air Monitoring Plan will be implemented at the Site during intrusive field activities (**Appendix C**).

2.2 Utility Location

The RI activities will be completed in accordance with GEI's SOP HS-014 Utility Mark Out (**Appendix A**) and Con Edison's – Utility Clearance Manual for Intrusive Activities – Corporate EH&S Remediation Program. Prior to RI mobilization, Dig Safely New York (Call 811) will be contacted to mark out utilities at the Site address. Con Edison's Survey Group will be used on-site to identify subsurface features that may be utilities at or near proposed intrusive locations (bedrock and soil borings). No excavating, drilling, boring, or other intrusive activities will be performed for the RI until an underground utility survey, conducted by knowledgeable persons or agencies, has been made.

When the utility survey is completed, hand excavation will take place to a minimum depth of five feet below ground surface, to pre-clear locations from utilities.

As illustrated in **Figure 2**, a number of underground utilities are present at the Site. This includes a sewer line along Ashburton Avenue. A private utility locator will confirm and mark out the locations of the known utilities and identify and mark any areas where unidentified potential utilities may be present.

2.3 Soil Boring Installation

Soil borings will be installed upgradient of Holder No. 2 and along Ashburton Avenue west of the Metro-North Railroad. The extent of the known impacts in each area are identified below along with the locations of the proposed RI soil borings. Borings will be advanced using sonic drilling methods to the top of bedrock upgradient of Holder No. 2 and to 25 feet in the area along Ashburton Avenue west of the Metro-North Railroad.

During the SC conducted by GEI in 2019, it was concluded that Gas Holder No. 2 is the primary source of MGP impacts on the Site. Six borings (SB-201 through SB-206) will be advanced to bedrock to investigate the potential of upgradient MGP impacts. These borings will help determine if NAPL from Gas Holder No. 2 is migrating off-site and would need to be addressed.

- Three borings (SB-201 through SB-203) will be advanced east of Woodworth Avenue on adjacent properties. This task will require access agreements from the property owners. Actual boring locations in this area will depend on property access, property owner operations, and utilities. An updated figure showing the locations, once determined, will be provided. These three borings will help determine the eastern extent of Gas Holder No. 2 impacts.
- Two borings (SB-204 and SB-205) will be advanced south of Gas Holder No. 2 along the southern border of the Site in the vicinity of SB-124 and SB-111 to determine if impacts are migrating off-site to the south.
- One boring (SB-206) will be advanced south of Ashburton Avenue on an adjacent property to delineate the southern extent of MGP impacts.

Two soil samples per boring will be analyzed for:

- VOCs via EPA Method 8260C
- SVOCs via EPA Method 8270D
- Target Analyte List (TAL) Metals via EPA Method 6000/7000 Series
- Total Cyanide via EPA Method 9012B

The first soil sample will be collected at the depth with the highest degree of impacts based on visual impacts and PID readings. The second soil sample will be collected approximately one-foot above bedrock, to delineate the lateral extent of contamination. If no impacts are encountered, then a sample will be collected at the depth that aligns with the impacts in the bottom of Gas Holder No. 2.

Additional soil borings will be installed to bedrock to further delineate impacts observed during the SC.

- Two soil borings (SB-212 and SB-213) will be advanced to bedrock to better delineate impacts observed in the vicinity of the former oil house during the SC.
- Three soil borings (SB-214 through SB-216) will be advanced to bedrock to evaluate off-Site migration of NAPL and to provide additional delineation.
- Two soil borings (SB-217 and SB-218) will be installed north of the Site. This task will require access agreements from the property owners. Actual boring locations in this area will depend on property access, property owner operations, and utilities. These two borings will evaluate northward/radial off-Site migration of impacts.

Two soil samples per boring will be analyzed for:

- VOCs via EPA Method 8260C
- SVOCs via EPA Method 8270D
- TAL Metals via EPA Method 6000/7000 Series
- Total Cyanide via EPA Method 9012B

The first soil sample will be collected at the depth with the highest degree of impacts based on visual impacts and PID readings. The second soil sample will be collected below observed impacts to delineate the vertical extent of contamination. If no impacts are encountered, then a sample will be collected at the water table.

At the adjacent former Polychrome East Site (BCP Site ID C360098) NAPL recovery is occurring at two wells on the south side of Ashburton Avenue screened to approximately 18 to 20 feet bgs. Two borings (SB-210 and SB-211) will be advanced to 25 feet to investigate the potential of recoverable NAPL along the north side of Ashburton Avenue. If NAPL saturated soil is observed, a well will be installed and NAPL recovery will be evaluated as described in Section 2.8, below.

One soil sample per boring will be analyzed for:

- VOCs via EPA Method 8260C
- SVOCs via EPA Method 8270D
- TAL Metals via EPA Method 6000/7000 Series
- Total Cyanide via EPA Method 9012B

The soil sample will be collected at the depth with the highest degree of impacts based on visual impacts and PID readings. If no impacts are encountered, then a sample will be collected at the completion depth of the boring.

The locations of the proposed RI soil borings or the areas where borings are proposed are shown in **Figure 3**. The rationale for each sample location is presented in **Table 1**.

Actual drilling locations will be determined based upon the subsurface utility clearance activities. Each location will be cleared using manual or vacuum clearance methods to a depth of 5 feet or 1 foot below the estimated depth of any nearby known utility, whichever is deeper.

Soil samples will be collected and logged continuously to the bottom of the boring. Following the completion of overburden soil borings not completed as wells, each will be abandoned by tremie grouting the boring from the bottom to the ground surface.

Drilling equipment (i.e., drilling rods, casing) will be decontaminated between each sample location. Soil cuttings and decontamination fluids will be contained within USDOT 55-gallon drums and disposed of at a Con-Edison approved disposal facility.

2.4 Well Installation

At the completion of each soil boring, the installation of a monitoring well will be considered dependent on the impacts observed during the advancement of the soil boring, as well as if a monitoring well is needed in that location to fill a data gap in the monitoring well network that was initiated during the SC. Monitoring wells will be constructed using 2-inch diameter Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) screen and riser. Each well will be constructed with a 10-foot, 0.010 slot screen and 2-foot sump.

If NAPL saturated soil is observed in the two borings along the north side of Ashburton Avenue and west of the Metro-North Railroad (SB-210 and SB-211), wells will be installed to evaluate the potential for NAPL recovery. Following completion of each soil boring, a well will be constructed using 2-inch diameter Schedule 40 PVC screen and riser. Each well will be constructed with a 10-foot, 0.010 slot screen and 2-foot sump.

Each well will then be developed by pumping water from the well using the procedures outlined in the FSP. Well development will continue until the turbidity is reduced to 50 nephelometeric turbidity units (NTUs) or less, or until 10 well volumes have been removed.

2.5 Groundwater Sampling

Prior to sampling, two synoptic rounds of groundwater level measurements will be recorded for the seven existing and three newly installed monitoring wells; the groundwater will be gauged at both the low and high tidal levels.

Groundwater samples will be collected from the existing and newly installed monitoring wells using low flow groundwater sampling procedures. Each groundwater sample will be analyzed for:

- VOCs via EPA Method 8260C
- SVOCs via EPA Method 8270D
- TAL Metals via EPA Method 6000/7000 Series
- Total Cyanide via EPA Method 9012B

If a measurable thickness of NAPL accumulation is present in any well, a NAPL sample will be collected instead of a groundwater sample. Each NAPL sample will be analyzed for:

- VOCs via EPA Method 8260C
- Fingerprint/Forensic Analysis via EPA Method 8015

2.6 Soft Dig Excavations

A sewer runs along Woodworth Avenue and along Ashburton Avenue until it empties out into the Hudson River. The sewer along Ashburton Avenue is a 48-inch circular line made of brick, which transitions into a timber encased pipe as it approaches the Hudson River. The bottom of the timber crib with stone filling at the outfall location is not less than 20 feet below low tide. A cross-section of the sewer is provided in **Appendix D**.

Three soft dig excavations will be placed as close as possible to the sewer, within bedding material if it is possible to do so without damaging the integrity of the sewer. Preferential pathways may exist both inside the sewer and outside within the exterior fill material. These excavations will be used to assess the sewer along Ashburton Avenue as a potential pathway for NAPL migration toward the Hudson River. The locations of each proposed excavation are included in **Figure 3**.

- At the intersection of Woodworth Avenue and Ashburton Avenue.
- West of the Metro-North Railroad tracks within Ashburton Avenue.
- On Ashburton Avenue near Alexander Street.

One soil sample per excavation will be analyzed for:

- VOCs via EPA Method 8260C
- SVOCs via EPA Method 8270D
- TAL Metals via EPA Method 6000/7000 Series
- Total Cyanide via EPA Method 9012B

The soil sample will be collected at the location with the highest degree of impacts based on visual impacts and PID readings. If no impacts are encountered, then a sample will be collected below the bottom of the sewer.

We will also seek access from the City of Yonkers to conduct a video inspection inside of the sewer pipe.

2.7 Bedrock Coring

The source of DNAPL at the Site is primarily from the area of Gas Holder No. 2, which was converted into a subsurface tar tank in 1917. NAPL impacts were observed in the borings located in the immediate area and downgradient of Holder No. 2 between 8.5 to 30 ft-bgs. Holder No. 2/tar tank appears to be at the bedrock surface and DNAPL from the holder appears to follow the bedrock surface from Holder No. 2/tar tank to the west toward Alexander Street.

Bedrock was encountered at seventeen borings during the SC ranging from 5 to 95 ft-bgs. Bedrock is as shallow as 5 ft-bgs, on the eastern portion of the Site and slopes down to the west to 95 ft-bgs on the western portion of the Site.

Three bedrock borings (SB-207 through SB-209) will be advanced downgradient of Holder No. 2 to evaluate the integrity of the bedrock. All three borings will be advanced 10-feet into the bedrock using sonic drilling methods; the bedrock will be visually inspected for any fractures or MGP impacts within the fractures. These data will be used to assess bedrock competence and if MGP impacts are present above and within bedrock. Following the completion of borings, each will core location be abandoned by tremie grouting the boring from the bottom to the ground surface. The locations of each proposed bedrock borings are included in **Figure 3**.

If NAPL is observed with the bedrock, a separate work plan will be prepared and submitted to the NYSDEC for approval that will describe the installation of bedrock wells.

2.8 Sediment Sampling in the Hudson River

Sediment samples will be collected using a hand auger at low tide within the Hudson River in the immediate vicinity of the sewer outfall that extends from Ashburton Avenue. The purpose of collecting these samples is to determine if NAPL from the Site is migrating to the Hudson River and what impacts the 48-inch brick sewer pathway has on the Hudson River sediments. If NAPL is identified in the samples collected within the Hudson River, forensic analysis will be conducted on the sediment NAPL to compare to on-site NAPL to determine if the two NAPL substances are related.

Two sediment samples will be advanced two feet below the surface by hand within 5 feet of the sewer outfall to assess MGP impacts potentially discharging to the Hudson River. The locations of each proposed sediment sample location are included in **Figure 3**.

One sediment sample per location will be analyzed for:

- VOCs via EPA Method 8260C
- SVOCs via EPA Method 8270D
- TAL Metals via EPA Method 6000/7000 Series
- Total Cyanide via EPA Method 9012B
- Fingerprint/Forensic Analysis via EPA Method 8015 (if NAPL is observed)

The sediment sample will be collected at the location with the highest degree of impacts based on visual and olfactory observations and PID readings. If no impacts are encountered, a sample will be collected from the top 6-inches of sediment. If a DNAPL seep is observed, an additional sample will be collected in this area.

2.9 DNAPL Recovery Evaluation

DNAPL recovery will be evaluated at existing monitoring wells, and at any new wells installed during the RI as described in Section 2.4 above. The wells will be evaluated for potential source material removal options for the DNAPL present at these locations. This evaluation will include an assessment of the DNAPL's mobility and hydraulic recoverability. Determination of the mobility of the DNAPL will determine the frequency of DNAPL recovery operations warranted.

Prior to testing, GEI will evaluate the well conditions to verify suitability for testing. This preliminary testing will include fluid gauging events to collect depth to water, depth to DNAPL, and well total depth data using an interface probe. This data will be used to verify there is sufficient DNAPL thickness to test, that the well total depth has not been compromised, and establish the pre-test equilibrium conditions. GEI will also collect a DNAPL sample and have it analyzed in an environmental laboratory for density and viscosity.

If the well is determined to be suitable for testing, GEI will conduct a baildown test of the DNAPL. DNAPL is removed from the well and filterpack to initiate the test. The fluid levels are monitored via pressure transducers as well as periodic manual gauging until the DNAPL thickness returns to the pre-testing equilibrium in the well. If the DNAPL present is highly transmissive, the testing may be complete within hours. However, if the DNAPL is at or below the threshold of hydraulic recoverability, the test may take weeks to months to have the DNAPL thickness within the well return to the pre-testing equilibrium condition. The data generated from the transducers will be used to identify the specific elevations and thickness of the Mobile NAPL Intervals (MNIs) in the formation that may support future recovery as well as their DNAPL transmissivity.

Identification of the MNIs is critical because the well acts as a sump and DNAPL enters the well from all MNIs simultaneously causing an exaggeration of the DNAPL thickness relative to where the DNAPL is actually present within the formation; thus, exaggerating the height of DNAPL in the well versus the impacted portion of the formation.

Transmissivity is an established, universal metric for the recoverability of groundwater from aquifers, essentially measuring the rate at which groundwater can flow through a one-foot wide strip of an aquifer under a unit gradient in a unit amount of time. However, transmissivity is not limited to groundwater. It can be used to measure the flow potential for any liquid in the subsurface that exhibits Darcian flow. As documented in ASTM E2856, transmissivity may be measured for LNAPL via multiple methods, and accounts for the different density and viscosity of the LNAPL, as well as the relative permeability resulting from two liquids (groundwater and LNAPL) competing to flow through an aquifer. Transmissivity may also be calculated for DNAPL using a modification of the methods identified in ASTM E2856. Using this method and analysis of the data, the DNAPL can be quantitatively identified as mobile or immobile DNAPL and identify if these mobile NAPL intervals require or will support active hydraulic recovery.

2.10 Quality Assurance/Quality Control Samples

The QAPP (**Appendix B**) details the number of quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) samples that will be collected. QA/QC samples will be collected on a frequency of 1 set per 20 samples. Each set of QA/QC samples will consist of a blind duplicate, a trip blank, an equipment rinsate blank (field duplicate), and a MS and MSD.

2.11 Investigation Derived Waste

Investigation-derived waste (IDW) will be containerized in appropriate waste containers and staged in an onsite area prior to offsite disposal. Soil cuttings, personal protective equipment (PPE), and spent disposable sampling materials will be placed in new DOT-approved steel 55-gallon drums. Decontamination water and drilling water will be stored in new closed-top DOT-approved steel 55-gallon steel drums. Storage vessels will be appropriately labeled with the contents, generator, location, and date for appropriate offsite transportation and disposal by GEI.

2.12 Survey

The boring locations will be surveyed by a New York State Licensed Land Surveyor. The elevation of each sample location will be determined to ±0.01 foot and will be tied into the Site benchmark. All locations and elevations will be referenced to the New York State Plane Eastern Zone North American Datum 1983 and NAVD 1988. The mark out location of all underground utilities identified during the work will be included in the survey.

2.13 Data Validation and Management

Soil samples will be analyzed by a NYSDOH environmental lab approval program (ELAP) accredited laboratory. The laboratory will provide analytical results in a New York State Category B data deliverable format. The data will be validated in accordance with New York State Analytical Service Protocols (ASP) and a data usability summary report (DUSR) will be prepared documenting the adequacy of the analytical data obtained from the laboratory and discussing any pertinent data excursions or limitations on the use of the data. All validated laboratory data will be submitted to the NYSDEC Environmental Information Management System

2.14 Schedule

Field work for the RI will be scheduled after receipt of NYSDEC approval of this work plan. We anticipate that intrusive work can be completed in approximately 4 weeks. Scheduling of the work on adjacent properties will be dependent on the ability to secure access agreements.

2.15 RI Report

At the completion of the field work, GEI will prepare a RI Report for submittal to the NYSDEC. The RI Report will meet the reporting requirements of the NYSDEC *DER-10 Technical Guidance for Site Characterization and Remedial Investigation,* dated May 2010 and include all findings and data, boring logs, and overburden soil cross sections.

Table

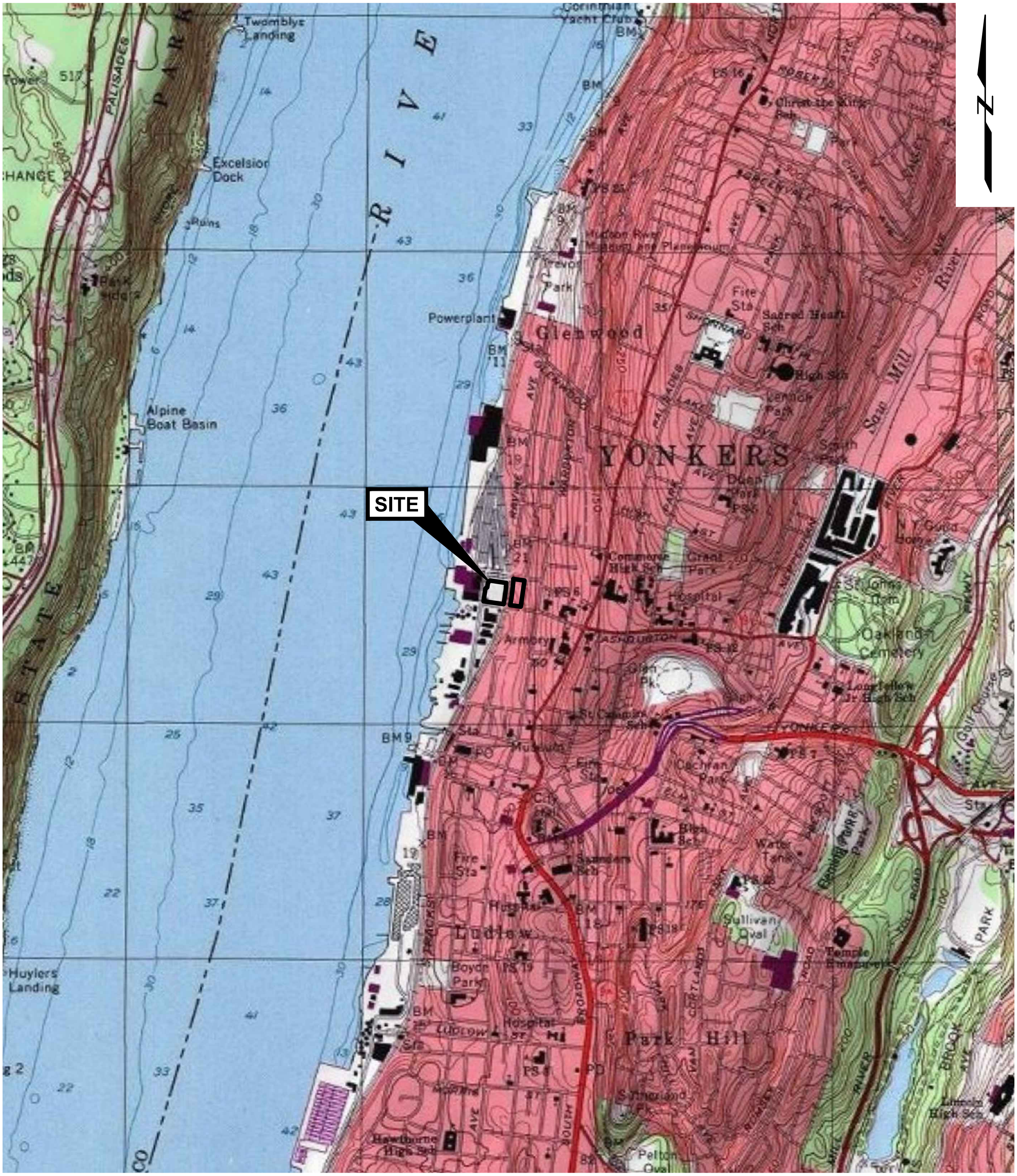
Table 1. Sample Location Rationale
Remedial Investigation Work Plan
Woodworth Avenue Works Former MGP
Yonkers, New York

Sample Location	Sample Location Rationale	Exploration Depth (feet bgs)	Sample Collection Criteria	Number of Soil Samples at Each Location
Subsurface Soil Borings				
SB-201 SB-202 SB-203	Evaluate whether there are impacts present to the east of Woodworth Avenue to help delineate the extent of MGP-related impacts and if NAPL is migrating off-site.	Bedrock Surface	Evaluate soil quality at depth with highest degree of impacts (highest PID readings and NAPL coated soil). Evaluate soil quality above bedrock refusal.	2
SB-204 SB-205	Evaluate whether there are impacts present along the southern Site boundary north of Ashburton Avenue and east of the Metro-North Railroad to help delineate the extent of MGP-related impacts and if NAPL is migrating off-site.	Bedrock Surface	Evaluate soil quality at depth with highest degree of impacts (highest PID readings and NAPL coated soil). Evaluate soil quality above bedrock refusal.	2
SB-206	Evaluate whether there are impacts present to the south of Ashburton Avenue to help delineate the extent of MGP-related impacts and if NAPL is migrating off-site.	Bedrock Surface	Evaluate soil quality at depth with highest degree of impacts (highest PID readings and NAPL coated soil). Evaluate soil quality above bedrock refusal.	2
SB-207 SB-208 SB-209	To determine if bedrock is acting as a preferential pathway for contaminant migration. The presence of NAPL sitting on top of the bedrock surface across the site warrants additional investigation to confirm whether the bedrock itself contains MGP-related impacts.	10 feet into Bedrock	Visually inspect the bedrock core to determine if there are any fractures or NAPL within fractures.	None
SB-210 SB-211	Evaluate the potential for NAPL recovery along the Site boundary north of Ashburton Avenue and west of the Metro-North Railroad.	25	Evaluate soil quality at depth with highest degree of impacts (highest PID readings and NAPL coated soil).	1
SB-212 SB-213	Delineate impacts observed in the vicinity of the former oil house during the Site Characterization.	Bedrock Surface	Evaluate soil quality at depth with highest degree of impacts (highest PID readings and NAPL coated soil). Evaluate soil quality above bedrock refusal.	2
SB-214 SB-215 SB-216	Evaluate off-Site migration of NAPL and to provide additional delineation on the western Site boundary.	Bedrock Surface	Evaluate soil quality at depth with highest degree of impacts (highest PID readings and NAPL coated soil). Evaluate soil quality above bedrock refusal.	2

Table 1. Sample Location Rationale
Remedial Investigation Work Plan
Woodworth Avenue Works Former MGP
Yonkers, New York

Sample Location	Sample Location Rationale	Exploration Depth (feet bgs)	Sample Collection Criteria	Number of Soil Samples at Each Location
Subsurface Soil Borings				
SB-217 SB-218	Evaluate the extent of MGP-related impacts to the north of the Site.	Bedrock Surface	Evaluate soil quality at depth with highest degree of impacts (highest PID readings and NAPL coated soil). Evaluate soil quality above bedrock refusal.	2
TP-201 TP-202 TP-203	Evaluate whether the 48-inch diameter brick sewer along Ashburton Avenue acts as preferential migration pathway for MGP impacts. The preferential pathway may exist both inside the CSO and outside with the exterior fill material surrounding the CSO.	Bottom of the Sewer	Evaluate bedding material around the sewer.	1
SED-201 SED-202	Samples will be collected (using a hand auger) at low tide within the Hudson River in the immediate vicinity of the sewer outfall that extends from Ashburton Avenue to determine if NAPL from the Site is migrating off-site and what impact any potential preferential migration pathway from the 48-inch brick sewer would have on the Hudson River.	2	Evaluate sediment quality at depth with highest degree of impacts (visual and olfactory observations, highest PID readings).	1

Figures



SOURCE:
MAP CREATED WITH USA TOPO MAPS LAYER,
COPYRIGHT© 2013 NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC SOCIETY,
I-CUBED, ACCESSED VIA ARCGIS ONLINE.

0 2000 4000
SCALE, FEET

Remedial Investigation Work Plan
Woodworth Avenue Works Former MGP Site
City of Yonkers, New York

Consolidated Edison Company of New York
New York, New York

GEI Consultants

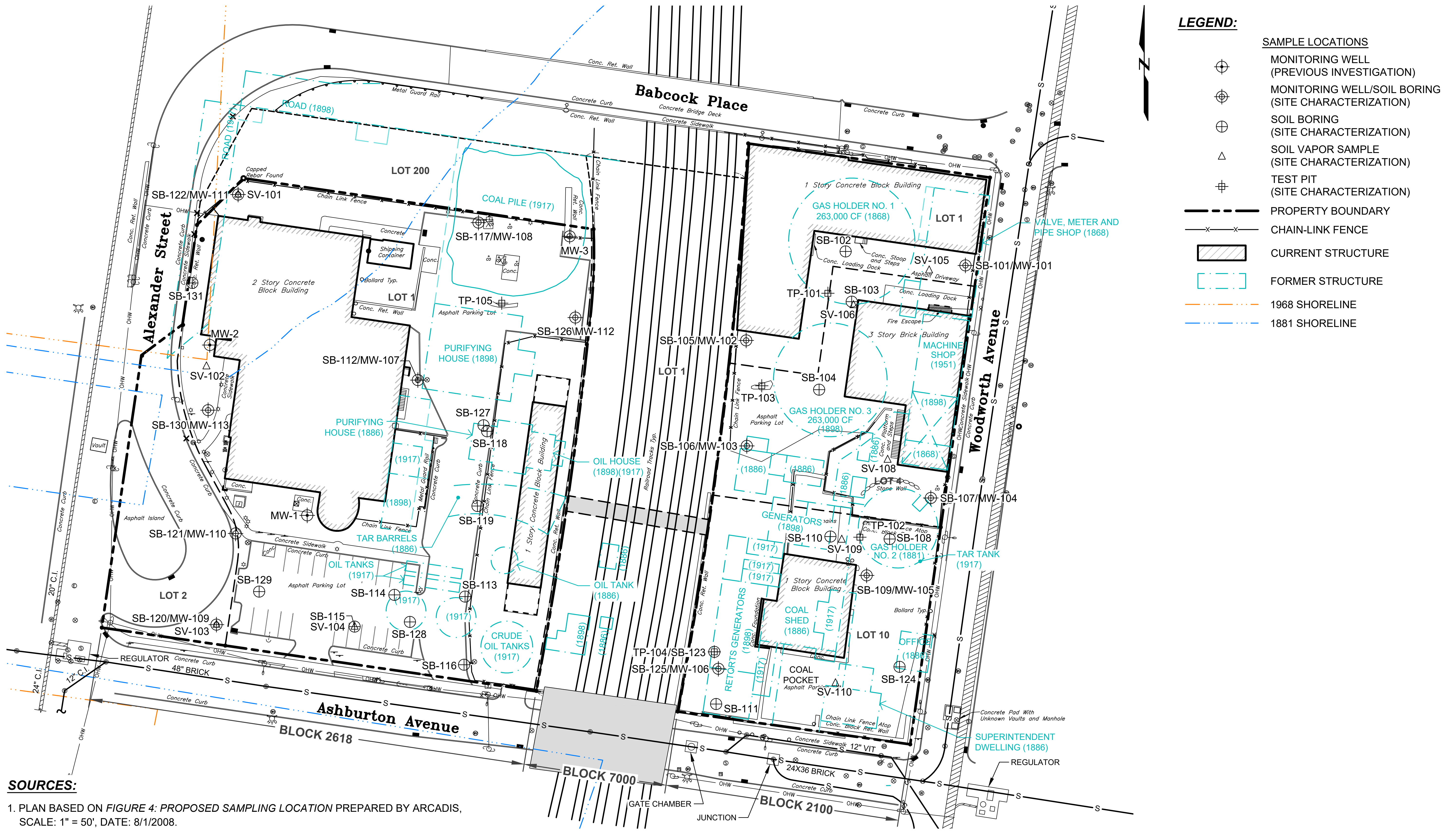
Project 1900674

SITE LOCATION MAP

September 2020

Fig. 1

\\geiconsulta B:\Working\CON ED\1900674 Woodworth Ave MGP\00_CAD\Figures\RIWP\1900674_RIWP_SLM.dwg - 6/4/2020



0 60 120

SCALE, FEET

SOURCES:

1. PLAN BASED ON *FIGURE 4: PROPOSED SAMPLING LOCATION* PREPARED BY ARCADIS, SCALE: 1" = 50', DATE: 8/1/2008.
2. SURVEY OF PREVIOUS AND SUPPLEMENTAL WELLS, SOIL BORINGS TEST PITS AND SOIL VAPOR POINTS BASED ON *SHEET 1 OF 1: BOUNDARY SURVEY PREPARED FOR GEI CONSULTANTS,* PREPARED BY TEC LAND SURVEYING, SCALE: 1" = 30', DATE: 8/15/2019.
3. WORLD IMAGERY LAYER FROM ARCGIS.COM, SOURCE: ESRI, DIGITALGLOBE, GEOEYE, EARTHSTAR GEOGRAPHICS, CNES/AIRBUS DS, USDA, USGS, AEROGRID, IGN, AND THE GIS USER COMMUNITY.

Remedial Investigation Work Plan
Woodworth Avenue Works Former MGP Site
City of Yonkers, New York

Consolidated Edison Company of New York
New York, New York

GEI Consultants

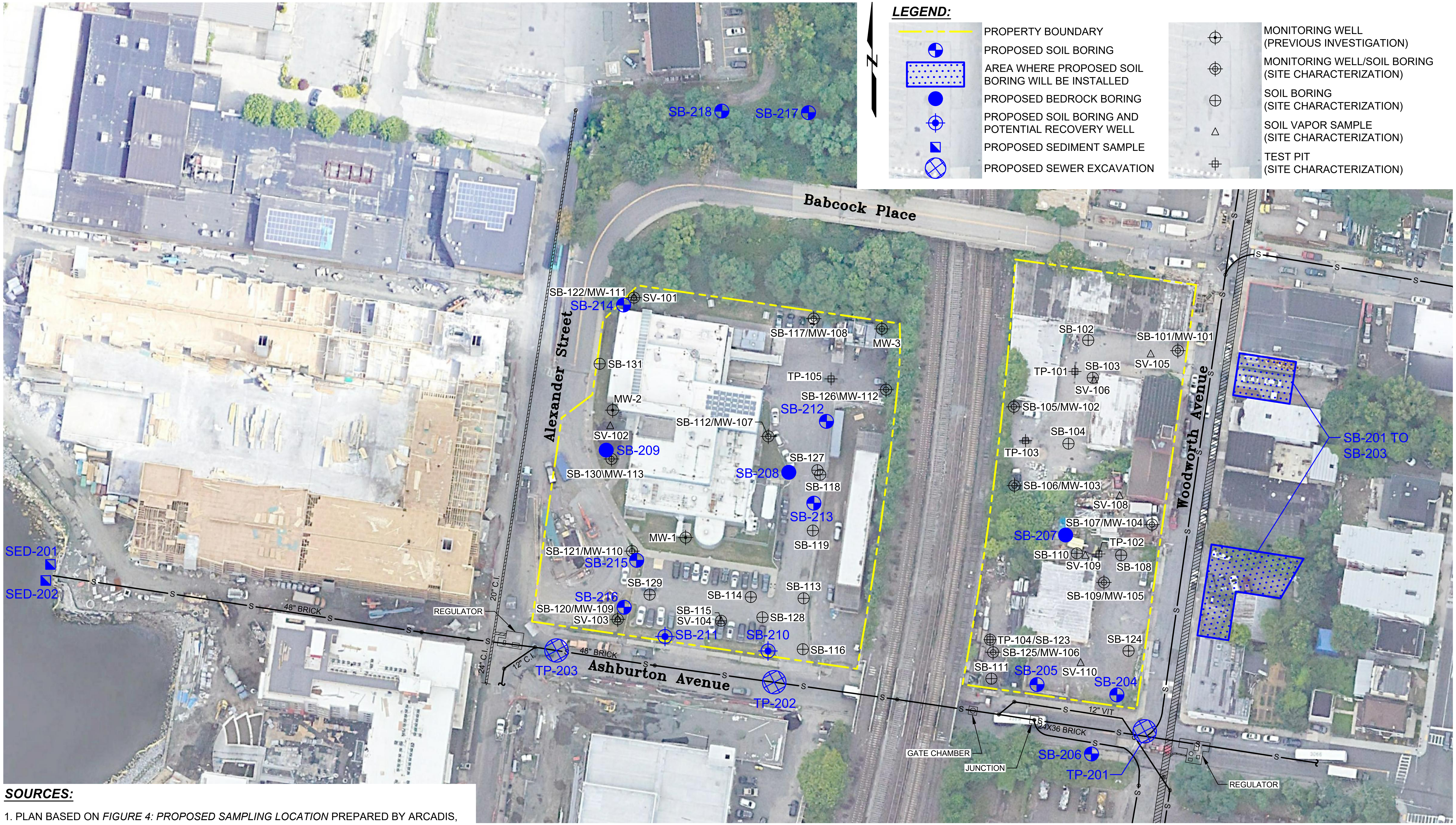
Project 1900674

CURRENT AND HISTORIC STRUCTURES AND PREVIOUS SAMPLE LOCATION MAP

September 2020

Fig. 2

\\geiconsulta B:\Working\CON ED\1900674 Woodworth Ave MGP\00_CAD\Figures\RIWP\1900674_RIWP_SAMP.dwg - 6/16/2020



SOURCES:

1. PLAN BASED ON *FIGURE 4: PROPOSED SAMPLING LOCATION* PREPARED BY ARCADIS, SCALE: 1" = 50', DATE: 8/1/2008.
2. SURVEY OF PREVIOUS AND SUPPLEMENTAL WELLS, SOIL BORINGS TEST PITS AND SOIL VAPOR POINTS BASED ON *SHEET 1 OF 1: BOUNDARY SURVEY PREPARED FOR GEI CONSULTANTS,* PREPARED BY TEC LAND SURVEYING, SCALE: 1" = 30', DATE: 8/15/2019.
3. AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH FROM GOOGLE EARTH PRO ©2020 GOOGLE, LLC., IMAGERY DATE 6/25/2019.

0 80 160

SCALE: 1" = 80'

Remedial Investigation Work Plan
Woodworth Avenue Works Former MGP Site
City of Yonkers, New York

Consolidated Edison Company of New York
New York, New York

GEI Consultants

Project 1900674

PROPOSED SAMPLE LOCATION MAP

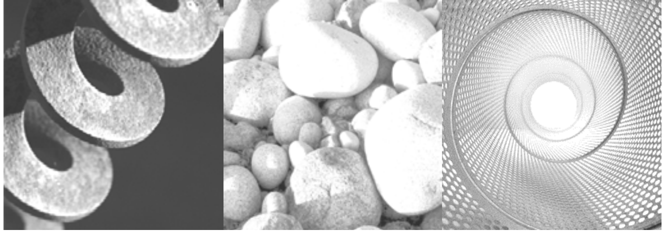
September 2020

Fig. 3

\\GTB2L-PHERI B:\Working\CON ED\1900674 Woodworth Ave MGP\00_CAD\Figures\RIWP\1900674_RIWP_SAMP.dwg - 6/16/2020

Appendix A

Field Sampling Plan



Consulting
Engineers and
Scientists

Field Sampling Plan
Woodworth Avenue Works
Former MGP Site

Yonkers, New York
AOC Index No. CO0-20180516-519
Site #: 360164

Submitted to:
Consolidated Edison Co. of New York, Inc.
31-01 20th Avenue
Long Island City, NY 11105

Submitted by:
GEI Consultants, Inc., P.C.
455 Winding Brook Drive, Suite 201
Glastonbury, CT 06033
860-368-5300

September 2020
Project 1900674-4.1

Table of Contents

Section 8 – Air Sampling and Monitoring (AR)

Section 9 – Soil Gas Sampling (SG)

Section 10 – Quality Control – Quality Assurance (QA)

MJF/ah
B:\Working\CON ED\1900674 Woodworth Ave MGP\Reports\RIWP\Final to NYSDEC Sept 2020\Appendices\AppA-Field Sampling Plan\FSP Cover and TOC.docx

Section 1

Introduction

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

1. Introduction

This document presents the Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for the Atlantic and New England Regions of GEI Consultants, Inc. (GEI). The primary intent of the document is to promote consistency in application of Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for environmental field and some office operations. Application and use of SOPs will be considered and may be discussed in annual staff reviews.

This SOP document encompasses a broad range of activities to improve the planning, implementation, and documentation of most environmental field and some office operations. The methodologies presented in this manual may not be applicable to site-specific situations. If you are uncertain about a procedure, confirm its adequacy with the project manager, client, and/or regulatory bodies to confirm that procedures are consistent with their expectations.

The document is organized according to the chronological sequence of typical work flow proceeding from project setup to field activities, data collection, and report preparation tasks.

Two types of documents are contained herein:

- General Guidance Procedures – Documents intended to be informative and not prescriptive. These documents are designed to provide necessary background information to adequately understand the process.
- Standard Operating Procedures – Documents intended to describe standard procedures and limitations.

2. SOP Layout Design

2.1. Header Information

- Each SOP contains within its name a two letter abbreviation of the general category in which it belongs (i.e. RE-001 means it is in Site Reconnaissance). The table of contents provides the definition for each abbreviation. The SOP name and number is provided in the header and footer of the document. The revision number is provided in the header of each SOP.
- The effective date is provided in the header of each SOP. The effective date provides the date when the revisions to the SOP are in effect and provides information as to the last time the SOP was updated. Each SOP should contain the most up-to-date version and effective date.

2.2. Footer Information

- Each footer contains the page number and total page numbers as well as a second reference to the SOP name. This should help organize and collate pages.

2.3. Body of Text

- Limitations are provided to describe precautions or common issues associated with the performance of the procedure.
- References provide sources consulted for development of the SOP.
- Attachments provide reference to external documentation that should be reviewed in conjunction with the SOP.
- At least one contact person is provided at the bottom of each SOP. These people should be contacted with any questions or comments on the particular SOP. The contact can clarify the SOP or edit as necessary.

2.4. Process for editing/updating SOPs

Should you need to make a global change to an existing SOP, the current .pdf version can be found on the Intranet.

In order to make your changes, you will need to request a WORD copy of the SOP from Andrea Hippler, Jerry Zak or Ryan Hoffman. Once you have made your changes, the SOP should be e-mailed to Jerry Zak, Andrea Hippler and Ryan Hoffman with a note as to what changed.

This document has been provided to all staff performing environmental field tasks for GEI's Atlantic and New England Regions.

3. Attachment

Attachment A – Acronym List

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

Abbreviations and Acronyms

AOC	Area of Concern
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
BOD	Biological Oxygen Demand
BTEX	Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, Xylenes
CAMP	Community Air Monitoring Plan
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Cleanup, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
COC	Chain of Custody
DL	Detection Limit
DNAPL	Dense Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid
DO	Dissolved Oxygen
DQO	Data Quality Objectives
EC	Engineering Controls
EIS	Environmental Impact Study
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FID	Flame Ionization Detector
FS	Feasiblity Study
FWRIA	Fish and Wildlife Resources Impact Analysis
GAC	Granular Activated Carbon
GC/MS	Gas Chromatograph/Mass Spectrometer
GFAA	Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption Spectrometry
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
GPR	Ground-penetrating Radar
HASP	Health and Safety Plan
HOC	Halogenated Organic Compound
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene
HPLC	High Pressure Liquid Chromatography
HSO	Health and Safety Officer
IC	Institutional Controls
ICP	Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Emission Spectrometry
IDW	Investigation Derived Waste
LEL	Lower Explosive Limit
LNAPL	Light Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid
MCL	Maximum Contaminant Level (for EPA Drinking Water Standards)
MDL	Method Detection Limit
MGP	Manufactured Gas Plant
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet
NAPL	Non-aqueous Phase Liquids

NCP	National Contingency Plan
NPL	National Priority List
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PAH	Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbon
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyl
PID	Photoionization Detector
QA/QC	Quality Assurance / Quality Control
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
QHHEA	Qualitative Health and Human Exposure Assessment
RAO	Remedial Action Objectives
RAP	Remedial Action Plan
RCRA	Resource Conservation Recovery Act
RD	Remedial Design
RI	Remedial Investigation
RFP	Request For Proposal
RP	Responsible Party
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act
SCGs	Standards, Criteria, and Guidance
SMP	Site Management Plan
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SOW	Scope of Work or Statement of Work
SPLP	Synthetic Precipitate Leaching Procedure
STEL	Short-Term Exposure Limit
SVE	Soil Vapor Extraction
SVOC	Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds
SWMU	Solid Waste Management Unit
TCLP	Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure
TIC	Tentatively Indentified Compound from Mass Spectrometry
TOC	Total Organic Carbon
TOSCA	Toxic Substance Control Act
TPH	Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons
TWA	Time Weighted Average
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
UST	Underground Storage Tank
USGS	United States Geologic Survey
VOC	Volatile Organic Compounds
WP	Work Plan
XRF	X-Ray Fluorescence

MEASUREMENTS

ppm	Parts per million
ppb	Parts per billion

ppbv	Parts per billion by volume
ppmv	Parts per million by volume
bgs	Below Ground Surface
msl	Mean Sea Level
ppbv	Parts per billion by volume
µg/L	Microgram per liter
µg/Kg	Microgram per kilogram
µg/m3	Microgram per cubic meter
mg/L	Milligram per liter
mg/kg	Milligram per kilogram
Mf/L	Million fibers per liter

Section 2

Pre-Mobilization Activities (PM)

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

PM-001 Utility Markout and Clearance

1. Objective

Describe typical utility markout/clearance procedures prior to and during excavation. All markout procedures should be performed in accordance with local and state regulations.

Many states, by law, require that utility companies are notified before excavation begins. Actual procedures and requirements differ by state. City/state government may have additional requirements for utility markout procedures. Check the requirements in the locality before beginning. Also check with the GEI project manager to determine whether it is most appropriate for GEI or the drilling/excavation subcontractor to handle mark out and clearance.

2. Execution

Public Utility Markouts

- The drilling/excavation locations should be marked with white paint, stakes, or flags.
- The contractor should call the appropriate one call communication network for the state the work is being conducted in. Refer to the Reference section in this SOP for contact information. Contractors shall provide all necessary information to the one call system. Sample location maps may be provided to clarify sampling locations. The contractor shall provide GEI with the utility clearance ticket number.
- If necessary, contact the municipalities or other utility owners to mark their water, sewer, or other lines if they do not belong to the one call system. The contractor should keep a record of these calls.
- Utility plans, if available, should be obtained from the property owner or municipal offices.
- Prior to excavation, a visual check should be made that all utilities companies and municipalities have marked their locations. This includes looking for signs that a utility exists, and verifying that the markings agree with a visual check. If they do not, contact the appropriate utility to remark their locations.
- Utilities will generally only markout and clear utilities in roadways or other public property up to the property boundary. Owners of fiber optic cables, natural gas pipelines, and other high hazard utilities will often markout on private property if requested. The contractor should request this. See section on private utility clearance below.
- Public agencies, utilities, contractors, other associations, manufacturers and all others involved in excavation should adopt the American Public Works Association (APWA) Uniform Color Code using ANSI standard Z535.1 Safety Colors for temporary marking and utility identification, as follow:

The APWA Uniform Color Code

1. **White** – Proposed Excavation
2. **Pink** – Temporary Survey Markings
3. **Red** – Electric Power Lines, Cables, Conduit and Lighting Cables
4. **Yellow** – Gas, Oil, Steam, Petroleum & Gaseous Material
5. **Orange** – Communications, Alarm or Signal Lines, Cables or Conduit
6. **Blue** – Potable Water
7. **Purple** – Reclaimed Water, Irrigation and Slurry Lines
8. **Green** – Sewers and Drain Lines

However, not all organization do use these colors. Make sure the color scheme is understood.

- The excavator/contractor and consultant begins work on the scheduled work date and time (if all the facility operators have responded) taking care to find and preserve any markings that have been made.
- If markings may be disturbed during work, establish offset marks to create reference points for the underground utilities. Take photographs of the markings before starting work.
- When digging near a buried utility, the excavator/contractor and consultant should be aware of their proximity to the utility and use caution.
- If there is uncertainty about the accuracy of the markings or there are too many utilities in a given location to excavate or drill safely, consideration should be given to hand-digging the first few feet, vacuum excavation, or use of a utility location company as detailed below in Private Utility Markouts.
- Some clients may require hand or vacuum clearance to a minimum depth. Check with the GEI project manager.
- If exposing a utility, the excavator/contractor should provide proper support and protection for the utility to prevent damage. Contact the utility operator for support, guidance, or assistance.
- When the excavation is complete, the excavator/contractor should provide proper backfill for any utilities that have been exposed.

Private Utility Markouts

- Utility markouts on private property should follow the steps outlined above in public utility markouts with the additions below.
- If work is conducted on private property where public utilities may not provide markouts and the property owner cannot provide accurate utility plans, it is

recommended to use a company to determine the utility locations using one or more of the following technologies:

i. Electro-Magnetic (EM) device: This technology uses an electro-magnetic field in the subsurface to accurately locate metallic lines or non-metallic lines incorporating a metallic trace wire along their surface. The field is created either by direct contact to the pipe or tracewire, or by an induced current via radio waves.
ii. Sewer Sonde: For non-metallic lines where internal access is possible (such as clean-out ports in a sewer), a beacon or 'sonde' that emits a signal to the surface receiver as it is snaked through the pipe provides the same accuracy as the EM detector. If the internal condition of the pipe is desired, a camera can be deployed instead of a simple sonde.
iii. Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR): This technology involves radar waves reflecting to a surface receiver which provides a visual real-time map of the subsurface by which anomalies (such as pipes or tanks) may be detected. It has limitations in clay or wet soils and requires a skilled operator for interpretation. GPR should be considered for high risk utilities (e.g. PVC natural gas lines without trace wire) where line-of-sight project from site entry point to a kiosk or other building is uncertain.

- Utility markout on private property should include clearance for other types of underground structures such as underground storage tanks, septic systems, utility or access tunnels, and in-ground irrigation systems.

3. Limitations

- Markout notification time usually does not include holidays. Make sure holidays are considered and markout time is scheduled accordingly. Do not conduct excavation or drilling prior to the required wait time. Do not mark excavation locations using spray paint if it is raining or snowing enough so that the paint markings will be washed away. Consider using long stakes instead of paint if snow is predicted. Excavations within the tolerance zone should be performed with non-powered hand tools until the marked utility is exposed. The tolerance zone may be determined by the utilities, law or codes.
- When excavating close to an underground utility, it is good practice for the contractor/excavator to have a spotter assist and guide the machine operator.
- Take care not to damage the conduit or protective coating of a utility. If the excavator/contractor damages this, leave the damaged utility exposed and immediately call the utility owner.
- If contact to a gas utility occurs, notify police, fire, and emergency personnel, and evacuate employees and general public. No attempt should be made to tamper with or correct the damaged utility.

4. References

Connecticut
Name: Call-Before-You-Dig (CBYD)
Telephone: 1-800-922-4455
Website: www.cbyd.com
Wait time after notification: 2 business days (excluding holidays)
Expiration of markout: 30 days

Massachusetts, Maine, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Vermont
Name: Dig Safe
Telephone: 1-888-DIG-SAFE or 811
Website: www.digsafe.com
Wait time after notification:
  MA, ME, NH, and RI: 3 business days (excluding holidays)
  VT: 2 business days (excluding holidays)
Expiration of markout: 30 days

New York State
Name: Dig Safely New York
Telephone: 1-800-962-7962
Website: www.digsafelynewyork.com
Wait time after notification: 2 business days (excluding holidays)
Expiration of markout: 30 days

New York City/Long Island
Name: New York City One Call Center
Telephone: 1-800-272-4480
Website: www.nycli1calldsi.com
Wait time after notification: 2 to 10 days (excluding holidays)
Expiration of markout: 30 days

New Jersey
Name: New Jersey One Call
Telephone: 1-800-272-1000
Website: www.nj1-call.org
Wait time after notification: 2 business days
Expiration of markout: 45 days

5. Attachment

Attachment A – Standard Utility Color Codes

6. Contact

Brian Conte
Anne Leifer

SOP PM-001

Attachment A – Standard Utility Color Codes

Color Code	Utility Description
Red	Electric
Yellow	Gas-Oil
Orange	Communications
Blue	Water
Green	Sewer
White	Proposed Excavation

GEI Consultants

Section 3

Field Documentation (FD)

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

FD-001 Field Notebook

---

1. Objective

Describe methods for documentation of field activities.

Documentation of site activities is a crucial part of the field investigation process. The field notebook serves as the record of field activities performed or observed during the project. It provides a factual basis for preparing field observation reports, if required, and reports to clients and regulatory agencies. Example field notes are provided in Attachment A.

2. Execution

- Use a separate all-weather bound notebook for each site/location/project number. Spiral notebooks should not be used because pages can be easily removed.
- Write neatly using black or blue pen, preferably a waterproof pen. Use of pencil is also acceptable only with approval of the project manager, such as in but not limited to, certain field conditions [e.g., cold or wet weather].
- Write the project name, project number, book number (i.e., 1 of 3), and date on the front cover. On the inside cover, identify the project name, project number, and “Return Book To:” the office address of the project manager.
- Number all of the pages of the field book starting with the first entry.
- Record activities as they occur. Record only facts and observations, regardless of whether they appear to be relevant at that time.
- Identify conditions or events that could affect/impede your ability to observe conditions (e.g. snow-covered ground surface, inability to access areas of interest).
- Neatly cross out mistakes using a single line and initial them. Erasures are not permitted.
    - If an error is made on an entry in the field notebook, the individual who made the entry should make the corrections. The corrections must be initialed and dated by the person making the correction.
- Sign or initial and date the bottom of every page with an entry if the project requires such documentation.
- Place a diagonal line through unused portions of a page.
- Record the following information upon each arrival at the site:
    - Date/time/weather.
    - GEI personnel.
    - Purpose of visit/daily objectives.
    - People (client, contractor, landowners, etc.) present upon GEI arrival.

- Record the following information during the course of the day:
    - Conversations with contractors/subcontractors, clients, visitors, GEI staff, landowners (site or abutters). If possible, record complete names, titles, and affiliations.
    - Time of arrival and departure of individuals.
    - Activities as they occur.

- Additional examples of observations to record may include and are not limited to:
    - Type and quantity of monitoring well construction materials used.
    - Use of field data sheets or electronic logging equipment (e.g. boring logs, monitoring well sampling logs, etc.).
    - Ambient air monitoring data.
    - Field equipment calibration information.
    - Locations and descriptions of sampling points.
    - Contractor/Subcontractor progress.
    - Sample media (soil, sediment, groundwater, etc.).
    - Sample collection method.
    - Number and volume of sample(s) collected and sample bottle preservatives used.
    - Sample identification number (s) and date and time of sample collection.
    - Approximate volume of groundwater removed before sampling.
    - Any field observations made such as pH, temperature, turbidity, conductivity, water level, etc.
    - References for maps and photographs of the sampling site(s).
    - Information pertaining to sample documentation: bottle lot numbers/ dates, method of sample shipments, chain-of custody record numbers, and overnight shipping numbers.
    - Surveying data (including sketches with north arrows).
    - Changes in weather.
    - Rationale for critical field decisions.
    - Recommendations made to the client representative and GEI Project Manager.
    - Site sketch of conditions at the end of the day.
    - Summary of work completed/work remaining.
    - Allow time at the end of the day to complete entries in the notebook.

3. References

New Jersey DEP Field Sampling Procedures Manual, August 2005.

ASFE Daily Field Report for Geotechnical Field Observation, 2nd Edition (2001), ASFE, Inc.

4. Attachments

Attachment A - Example Field Notes

5. Contact

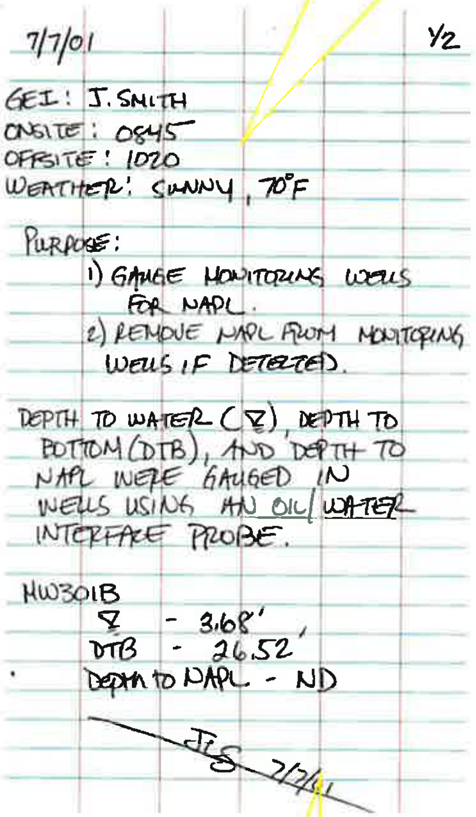
Melissa Felter
Leslie Lombardo

SOP FD-001

Attachment A – Example Field Notes

Start of each day includes:
- **Date**
- **Project Number**
- **People on site**
- **Purpose of Work**
- **Weather Conditions**

Each page is numbered



7/7/01 1/2

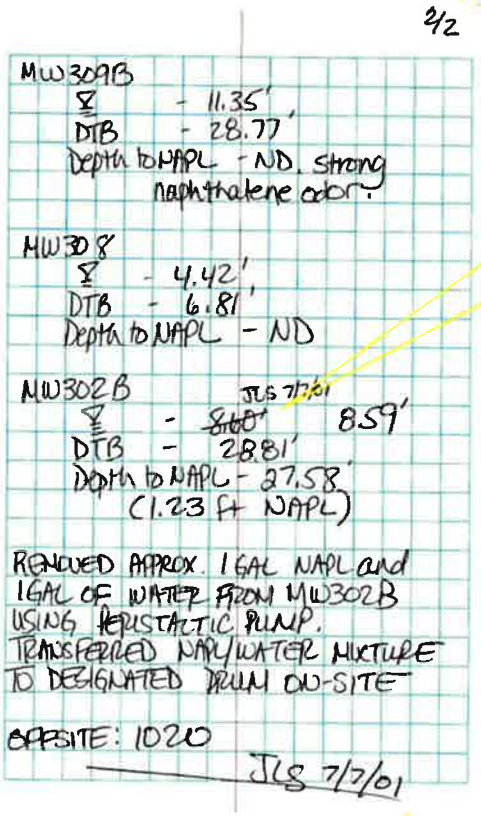
GEI: J. SMITH
ONSITE: 0845
OFFSITE: 1020
WEATHER: SUNNY, 70°F

PURPOSE:
1) GAUGE MONITORING WELLS FOR NAPL.
2) REMOVE NAPL FROM MONITORING WELLS IF DETECTED.

DEPTH TO WATER (▽), DEPTH TO BOTTOM (DTB), AND DEPTH TO NAPL WERE GAUGED IN WELLS USING AN OIL/WATER INTERFACE PROBE.

MW301B
▽ - 3.68',
DTB - 26.52'
Depth to NAPL - ND

JLS 7/7/01



2/2

MW309B
▽ - 11.35',
DTB - 28.77'
Depth to NAPL - ND. strong naphthalene odor.

MW308
▽ - 4.42',
DTB - 6.81'
Depth to NAPL - ND

MW302B
JLS 7/7/01
▽ - ~~8.60'~~ 8.59'
DTB - 28.81'
Depth to NAPL - 27.58'
(1.23 ft NAPL)

REMOVED APPROX. 1 GAL NAPL and 1 GAL OF WATER FROM MW302B USING PERISTALTIC PUMP. TRANSFERRED NAPL/WATER MIXTURE TO DESIGNATED DRUM ON-SITE

OFFSITE: 1020

JLS 7/7/01

Errors are single line crossed out and initialed

Blank Space crossed out and initialed

Bottom of each page signed and dated

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE
FD-002 Field Observation Report

---

1. Objective

Describe methods to generate a Field Observation Report.

The Field Observation Report is used to record a summary of activities, observations, and decisions made during the day's field work. The daily field observation report serves as a permanent record of the day's activity for the Project Manager (PM), In-House Consultant (IHC), and/or client.

2. Execution

- If required, at the close of the day's field work, a Field Observation Report should be prepared by the individual responsible for the field notebook. This report should be completed before leaving work for the day. Contents of the report should include, at a minimum, the following information:
    - A record of person(s) present at the site, time of arrival, departure times (e.g., GEI, contractor(s), client, etc.).
    - A record of the daily objective(s) and the activities performed (e.g., drilled five borings in the overburden).
    - A summary of deviation(s) from the field plan or objectives.
    - A summary of field decisions made, who made them, and the basis for such decisions.
    - A diagram, sketch, and/or map showing the location and extent of the work or other significant observation(s) made during the day.
    - Recommendations that may result from field observations and actions that may result from implementation of those recommendations.
    - A summary listing and field sketch showing location(s) of field activity.
- Submit a draft report to the PM/IHC for review. Complete any editorial changes, sign, date, and submit the report to PM/IHC for approval/signature. Field Observation Reports should be written neatly. They are not required to be typed unless specifically requested by the PM.

3. Limitations

- The Field Observation Report is not a substitute for the field notebook.
- Not all projects require daily Field Observation Reports.
- The Field Observation Report should be based primarily on factual information. Opinions, if necessary, should be identified as such. Any speculation should be clearly noted in the report as such.

- The Field Observation Report should never be released to anyone other than the PM/IHC prior to review and sign-off unless explicitly authorized by the PM/IHC.

4. References

New Jersey DEP Field Sampling Procedures Manual, August 2005

ASFE Daily Field Report for Geotechnical Field Investigations, 2nd Edition (2001), ASFE, Inc.

5. Attachments

Attachment A - Example Field Observation Report

6. Contact

Melissa Felter
Leslie Lombardo

FIELD OBSERVATION REPORT

Project :	Guard Booth Upgrades	**Date:**	November 8, 2006
Client :	ACME Industries	**Report No.**	1
Contractor:	ABC Contracting	**Page:**	1 of 2
Subcontractor:	NA	**GEI Proj. No.**	99999-0

SOP FD-002 - Attachment A – Example Field Observation Report

Time of Arrival: 0700 **Departure: 1440** **Weather: Overcast, Raining, 55^{0}F**

Persons Contacted, Company	**GEI Representatives**
Jane Doe, ABC Contracting	Bill Smith

Purpose of Site Visit: To observe excavation of soils for new guard booth and sidewalk.

Observations:

1. **Excavation**
    a. Areas for guard booth and sidewalk were laid out by ABC with stakes, string, and spray paint. Locations were between the pavement and wetland area; no excavation occurred in the wetland area.
    b. Staging area for soil stockpile was located to the west of the excavation, along the fenceline; polyethylene sheeting was placed beneath the pile.
    c. HDPE membrane delivered to site; stored in garage area through the inside fence.
    d. ABC crew began hand digging area for sidewalk and guard booth. Sidewalk area measured 22 feet long by 4 feet wide by 4 inches deep. Guard booth area measured 12 feet long by 10 feet wide by 9 inches deep. Utility pole and bollard locations started today.
    e. Rain continued to get worse in the afternoon; ABC covered the entire excavation and soil stockpile with poly sheeting and secured the sheeting with grade stakes.

2. **Subgrade Preparation**
    a. Subgrade preparation for the sidewalk and guard booth areas at the site is complete.

3. **Dewatering**
    a. No dewatering occurred today.

4. **Air Monitoring**
    a. During excavation, I monitored the breathing zone of the workers with an organic vapor meter (OVM). No headspace readings were measured in soil samples S-1 through S-8.

FIELD OBSERVATION REPORT

Project :	Guard Booth Upgrades	**Date:**	November 8, 2006
Client :	ACME Industries	**Report No.**	1
Contractor:	ABC Contracting	**Page:**	2 of 2
Subcontractor:	NA	**GEI Proj. No.**	99999-0

Picture 1: Sidewalk excavation and bollard layout

By: Bill Smith	**Reviewed By:**

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

FD-003 Sample Management and Chain of Custody

1. Objective

Describe methods to label sample containers, manage the samples, and prepare Chain of Custody documentation for the samples. Sample transport is also addressed.

2. Project Setup

When setting up a sampling event, inform the recipients of the samples (laboratories) and recipients of laboratory results (data group and project managers). Discuss with the laboratory the sampling media, turnaround times, and reporting limits for appropriate regulatory criteria for the site. Include the data group on correspondence so that turnaround times, data validation, and project deliverable schedules can be tracked successfully.

- Laboratory - Number of samples, analyses needed: bottle orders and holding times, turnaround times needed, reporting limits needed for regulatory criteria.
- Data group - Number of samples, analyses requested, turnaround times and reporting limits requested, data validation needed, regulatory criteria to use for tabulating results, deliverables needed, and project name and number.
- Schedule - Inform the laboratory and Data Group of schedule delays, changes to analyses, and expediting.

3. Sampling Execution

- Review the work plan prior to sampling to determine the following:
    - Sample matrix and sampling method.
    - Required analysis and sample volumes.
    - Sample container type and preservative requirements.
    - Required analysis methods and/or report formats.
    - The turnaround time required by the project.
    - If the data will be sent directly from the laboratory to the data validator, Project Manager, or Data Group.
    - Holding time restrictions for sampling media and analytical methods.
    - Sample naming convention used for this project site.
- Sample labels should be filled out using a waterproof or permanent marker or pen. Required information includes:
    - Sample ID.
    - Date and time (military time) of sample collection.
    - Project number.
    - Sample preservatives.
    - Sampler's initials.
    - Laboratory analytical methods.

- Place the label on the jar or bottle, not on the cap. Sample custody begins at this time.
- Record the above information in the field notebook.
- Individually wrap sample jars with packing material, if needed. See SOP SC-002 for guidance on packaging samples for shipment to the laboratory by way of common carrier. Place samples in a cooler with bagged ice or freezer packs (blue ice) immediately after collection. Add sufficient ice or freezer packs to cool samples to approximately 4°C.
- Complete a chain of custody (COC) for the samples as described below. GEI or laboratory COCs may be used as long as they contain fields for all required sample information as described in Section 2.1.

3.1. Chain-of-Custody (COC) Completion

- Fill out COC neatly and in permanent ink. Alternatively, an Excel version of the GEI COC is available and can be filled out electronically.
- Certain analyses (i.e. air analysis by TO-15) require specialized, laboratory issued COCs. Make sure any specialized COCs are available before sample collection.
- Record the project name and number, the sampler's name(s) and the state where the samples were collected.
- For each sample, enter the sample identification number, date and time (military time) collected, the number of sample containers, and any additional information to fulfill project, client or regulatory requirements.
- Record the type of analysis (including laboratory method; e.g. EPA-SW846 Method XX) requested and the preservative (if appropriate) in the vertical boxes.
- Field duplicates should be anonymous to the laboratory, but must be recorded for use by the Data Group. To keep track of this information, link the field duplicate with the proper sample in the field notebook. If required by the Project Manager or Data Group, also document this information on or attach a note to the GEI copy of the COC.
- Trip blanks for large sites should be named similar to the samples they are collected with so that there are not two of the same sample name for the same site. For example, "OU1TB-122509" and "OU3TB-122509" would avoid any mistakes.
- Strike incorrect entries on the COC with a single line, followed by the initials of the person making the correction, the date, and the correct entry.
- When sample custody is ready to be relinquished, complete the bottom of the form with date and time (military time) and signatures of relinquisher and receiver of samples as indicated. The sample collector is always the first signature while the analytical laboratory is the final signature. Theoretically, all individuals handling the samples between collection and laboratory should sign the form; however, if a common carrier (i.e., Federal Express, UPS) is used for shipping, GEI must identify the carrier in the 'Received by' box on the

COC. If the sampler hand delivers the samples to the laboratory, the received box must be signed by the laboratory.

- If the samples are placed in a designated secure area (e.g. GEI sample fridge), note this location in the "Received by" box on the COC.
- GEI uses both single sheet and triplicate COCs. If using the triplicate COCs (white, yellow, and pink copies), the pink copy should be retained by the sampling personnel and provided to the Data Group for proper filing. The white and yellow copies should accompany the samples to the laboratory.
- If you are using the single sheet COC, make a copy of the COC after it has been signed by the lab courier and forward it to the Data Group.
- Prior to sample shipment by common carrier, the COC must be placed inside the cooler in a Ziplock bag or other watertight package.
- If a common carrier such as FedEx is used to transport the samples to the laboratory, include the carrier tracking number and identify the carrier in the "Received by" box on the COC.
- If a courier is used to transport samples to the laboratory (lab courier or GEI personnel), the courier signs the COC in the "Received by" box.
- Place a custody seal on the cooler if shipping via common carrier.
- Transport samples to the laboratory as soon as possible. It is preferable to transport the samples directly to the laboratory from the field. Samples brought back to the office for storage prior to submission to the laboratory must be kept cold (4° C).
- Unused sampling containers/media that are sent back to the lab should be included on a separate COC.
- After the samples are sent to the laboratory, the GEI copy of the COC must be forwarded to the Data Group: datagroup@geiconsultants.com.

4. Limitations

- Keep the number of people involved in handling samples to a minimum.
- Where practical, only allow people associated with the project to handle the samples.
- Always document the transfer of samples from one person to another on the COC.
- The COC should always accompany the samples.
- Give samples positive identification at all times that is legible and written with waterproof or permanent ink.
- When sending samples via a common carrier, use one COC per package.
- Where practical, avoid sending samples from more than one site with separate COCs in a single package.

5. References

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Field Sampling Procedures Manual, August 2005.

Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection, Guidance for Collecting and Preserving Soil and Sediment Samples for Laboratory

6. Attachments

Attachment A - Example Chains of Custody
Attachment B - Shipping Info Pics

7. Contact

Brian Skelly
Leslie Lombardo

Chain of Custody Record

STL-4124 (0901)

STL Connecticut
128 Long Hill Cross Road
Shelton, CT 06484
Tel: 203-929-8140

Example
COC

SEVERN TRENT **STL**
Severn Trent Laboratories, Inc.

Client: GEI	Project Manager: Dave Terry	Date: 12-31-07	Chain of Custody Number: 00452
Address: 455 Winding Brook Dr	Telephone Number (Area Code)/Fax Number: 860 368 5300 / 860 368 5307	Lab Number:	Page 1 of 1
City: Glastonbury · State: CT · Zip Code: 06033	Site Contact: M. Felter · Lab Contact: Paul Hobart		
Project Name and Location (State): Carroll Gardens NY	Carrier/Waybill Number: FedEx 9383 7603 0879		
Contract/Purchase Order/Quote No.:			

Sample I.D. No. and Description (Containers for each sample may be combined on one line)	Date	Time	Matrix: Air	Aqueous	Sed.	Soil		Containers & Preservatives: Unpres.	H2SO4	HNO3	HCl	NaOH	ZnAc/NaOH		Analysis (Attach list if more space is needed): VOC 8260B	SVOC 8270C	TO-15 + NAPHTHALENE	Special Instructions/ Conditions of Receipt
CGSB-01 (0-2)	12-31-07	1130				X		X							X	X		
CGSB-02 (3-4)	12-31-07	1250				X		X							X	X		
CGSB-02 (3-4) MS	12-31-07	1250				X		X							X	X		
CGSB-02 (3-4) MSD	12-31-07	1250				X		X							X	X		
CGSB-XX (5-6)	12-31-07	0800				X		X							X	X		
CGTB-123107	12-31-07	1400					TB				X				X			
CGGW-01	12-31-07	1430		X				X			X				X	X		
CGSG-01	12-31-07	0700-1500	X														X	CANISTER# 2013 REGULATOR# 779

NEW JERSEY "CLP data package deliverables"

Possible Hazard Identification
☐ Non-Hazard ☐ Flammable ☐ Skin Irritant ☐ Poison B ☒ Unknown

Sample Disposal
☐ Return To Client ☒ Disposal By Lab ☐ Archive For ______ Months (A fee may be assessed if samples are retained longer than 1 month)

Turn Around Time Required
☐ 24 Hours ☐ 48 Hours ☐ 7 Days ☐ 14 Days ☐ 21 Days ☒ Other See Contract

QC Requirements (Specify) NYS Cat B ASP deliverable send to Lorie Mackinnon
Send EDD to datagroup@geiconsultants.com

1. Relinquished By: Melissa J Felter	Date: 12-31-07	Time: 1600	1. Received By: FedEx WAYBILL 923117-4432	Date: 12-31-07	Time:
2. Relinquished By:	Date:	Time:	2. Received By:	Date:	Time:
3. Relinquished By:	Date:	Time:	3. Received By:	Date:	Time:

Comments
USED FLOW CONTROLLER FOR AIR SAMPLE INCLUDED

RIBUTION: WHITE - Returned to Client with Report; CANARY - Stays with the Sample; PINK - Field Copy

EXAMPLE COC

Chain-of-Custody Record

Laboratory: Accutest

Laboratory Job #
(Lab use only)

GEI Consultants
400 Unicorn Park Dr.
Woburn, MA 01801
PH: 781.721.4000
FX: 781.721.4073

Project Information

Project Name: MWRA - Low Service Storage Tank

Project Location: Stoneham, MA

Project Number: 093400

Project Manager: D. Aghjayan

Send Report to: rseigener@geiconsultants.com

Send EDD to: labdata@geiconsultants.com

Page _1_ of _1_

Sample Handling

Samples Field Filtered
YES NO NA

Sampled Shipped With Ice
YES NO

MCP PRESUMPTIVE CERTAINTY REQUIRED – YES NO

If Yes, Are MCP Analytical Methods Required? YES NO NA

If Yes, Are Drinking Water Samples Submitted? YES NO NA

If Yes, Have You Met Minimum Field QC Requirements? YES NO NA

Lab Sample Number	GEI Sample ID	Collection Date	Collection Time	Matrix	No. of Bottles	Sampler(s) Initials	PCBs	VPH Fractions Only	EPH Fractions Only	SVOCs	VOCs, % Solids**	Conductivity	RCRA 8 Metals*	TPH by GC/FID DRO	Sample Specific Remarks
Preservative							None	MeOH	None	None	MeOH	None	None	None	
	093400-LS6-S5(19'-21')	12/29/2009	9:30	SO	3	JMR		x			x				
	093400-LS6-COMP (FILL)	12/29/2009	9:30	SO	1	JMR	x		x	x		x	x	x	
	093400-LS6-COMP (NATIVE)	12/29/2009	15:00	SO	1	JMR	x		x	x		x	x	x	
	093400-LS8-COMP	12/29/2009	14:00	SO	1	JMR	x		x	x		x	x	x	
	093400-LS9-S4 (8'-8'-5")	12/30/2009	14:30	SO	3	JMR		x			x				
	093400-LS9-COMP	12/30/2009	15:00	SO	1	JMR	x		x	x		x	x	x	

MCP Level Needed: GEI requires the most stringent Method 1 MCP standard be met for all analytes whenever possible.

Relinquished by sampler: (signature)	Date:	Time:	Received by: (signature)
1. Joseph M.	12/30/09	16:30	1. GEI FRIDGE
Relinquished by: (signature) 2. GEI FRIDGE	Date: 1/4/10	Time: 1310	Received by: (signature) 2. Naomi
Relinquished by: (signature) 3. Naomi	Date: 1/4/10	Time: 1310	Received by: (signature) 3.
Relinquished by: (signature) 4.	Date	Time	Received by: (signature) 4.

Turnaround Time (Business days):

Normal _X_ Other ____
10-Day ____ 7-Day ____
5-Day ____ 3-Day ____

Before submitting rush turnaround samples, you **must** notify the laboratory to confirm that the TAT can be achieved.

Additional Requirements/Comments/Remarks:

Please use MA Landfill List

* Please run TCLP analysis for RCRA 8 Metals results that exceed the 20 times rule.

** Please use % solids sample for VOC and VPH analysis of 093400-LS6-COMP (FILL), 093400-LS6-COMP (NATIVE), 093400-LS8-COMP, and 093400-LS9-COMP

Chain-of-Custody Record

Laboratory:

Laboratory Job #
(Lab use only)

GEI Consultants
455 Winding Brook Drive, Suite 201
Glastonbury, CT 06033
PH: 860.368.5300
FX: 860.368.5307

Project Information

Project Name/Number:

Project Location:

Project Contact:

Phone Number:

Page __ of __

Send Report to:

Send EDD to: datagroup@geiconsultants.com

Deliverables:

If Yes, Have You Met Minimum Field QC Requirements? YES NO NA

Sample Handling

Samples Field Filtered
YES NO NA

Samples Shipped With Ice
YES NO

Lab Sample Number	GEI Sample ID	Collection		Matrix	No. of Bottles	Sampler(s) Initials	Preservative / Analysis									Sample Specific Remarks
		Date	Time													

Relinquished by sampler: (signature) 1.	Date :	Time:	Received by: (signature) 1.
Relinquished by: (signature) 2.	Date :	Time:	Received by: (signature) 2.
Relinquished by: (signature) 3.	Date :	Time:	Received by: (signature) 3.
Relinquished by: (signature) 4.	Date :	Time:	Received by: (signature) 4.

Turnaround Time
(Business days):

Normal _____ **Other** _____
10-Day _____ **7-Day** _____
5-Day _____ **3-Day** _____

Before submitting rush turnaround samples, you **must** notify the laboratory to confirm that the TAT can be achieved.

Additional Requirements/Comments/Remarks:

TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

PACKING SAMPLES FOR SHIPMENT BACK TO THE LABORATORY

A. Line cooler with bubble wrap and large plastic bag. Use absorbent pad inside the bag if bottles contain preservatives.

B. Wipe outside of bottles and put glass in individual bubble bags & seal. Place bottles & the temperature blank into cooler. Leave room for ice in between bottles & on top.

C. Place double bagged or loose ice randomly around bottles throughout the cooler.

D. Place large bag of ice or loose ice on top of the bottles. In warm weather, the cooler should be packed with as much ice as possible.

E. Close outer bag, compress excess air out of bag, twist top and knot. If necessary, use more bubble wrap to fill the dead air spaces. Place chain of custody (COC) and other paperwork in plastic bag and seal. Place on top of cooler.

F. Close cooler, place signed and dated Custody Seals over opening. Tape over the Custody Seal and seal cooler securely. Fill out overnight shipping waybill and attach to the top or handle of the cooler. Attach Saturday delivery stickers if needed. Ship according to DOT regulations.

Rev 011209

TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

PACKING SAMPLES FOR SHIPMENT BACK TO THE LABORATORY

A. Line cooler with bubble wrap and large plastic bag. Use absorbent pad inside the bag if bottles contain preservatives.

B. Wipe outside of bottles and put glass in individual bubble bags & seal. Place bottles & the temperature blank into cooler. Leave room for ice in between bottles & on top.

C. Place double bagged or loose ice randomly around bottles throughout the cooler.

D. Place large bag of ice or loose ice on top of the bottles. In warm weather, the cooler should be packed with as much ice as possible.

E. Close outer bag, compress excess air out of bag, twist top and knot. If necessary, use more bubble wrap to fill the dead air spaces. Place chain of custody (COC) and other paperwork in plastic bag and seal. Place on top of cooler.

F. Close cooler, place signed and dated Custody Seals over opening. Tape over the Custody Seal and seal cooler securely. Fill out overnight shipping waybill and attach to the top or handle of the cooler. Attach Saturday delivery stickers if needed. Ship according to DOT regulations.

Rev 011209

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

FD-004 Photo Documentation

---

1. Objective

Describe methods to document and retain photographic records.

Keeping a record of photographs taken is crucial to their validity as a representation of existing conditions.

2. Execution

- Photographs of a site, individual samples, or other observations should be taken using a digital camera.
- Set the camera to record the time and date for each photograph.
- All photographic records, along with the following information, should be recorded in the field notebook (SOP FD-001).
    - If applicable, the compass direction describing the direction the photograph was taken (e.g. looking southeast). This may not apply to photographs of individual samples.
    - Brief description of what the photograph is intended to show.
- The field notebook should note who took the photographs.
- The photographs should be electronically backed up on a computer or other data storage device.
- If photographs will be used in a report, memo, or letter, they should be placed on a photograph record template and the relevant information describing the photograph should be inserted into the caption section for each photograph.

3. Limitations

- Some clients and regulatory agencies require photographs of every subsurface soil sample collected. These photographs typically include a “whiteboard” which indicates the site, the boring ID, and the depth of the sample, while logging details are recorded in the field notebook. Under these circumstances, it is not necessary to include compass directions or descriptions.

4. References

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Field Sampling Procedures Manual, August 2005.

5. Attachments

Attachment A – Example of Photo Documentation Template

6. Contact

Melissa Felter
Leslie Lombardo

Attachment A – Example of Photo Documentation Template
GEI Consultants, Inc.

Project: Project Name

Location: Project Location

Photographer: K. Barber
Date: 10/25/07
Photo No.: 1
Direction: N

Comments:
Entrance of site with tree mulching operations.

Photographer: K.Barber
Date: 10/25/07
Photo No.: 2
Direction: W

Comments:
On-site building built in 1936.

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

FD-005 Field Observation of Bedrock Outcroppings

1. Objective

Describe procedures for documentation of bedrock outcrops in the field.

2. Execution

- If available, review available surficial and bedrock geology, and USGS maps prior to conducting field observation of bedrock outcrops

- Check the magnetic declination for your site and adjust your Brunton pocket transit or similar compass accordingly.

- In the field, identify and record outcrop location on a map (e.g. topographic map, aerial photos, etc.), and, if appropriate, using latitude and longitude (or UTM coordinates) measured with a GPS (SOP FD-007).

- Record description of geology observed using the references provided in this SOP, or other guidelines approved by the Project Manager. Use sketches to supplement geology description, if appropriate.

- Measure and record strike and dip of geologic features using a Brunton compass pocket transit or similar compass, if appropriate.

- Document geological observations with digital photos.

- Collect and label rock samples, if appropriate.

3. Limitations

- Field personnel performing bedrock mapping should be trained in the fundamentals of rock classification and bedrock mapping.
- At all times follow safety procedure as defined in the site-specific Health and Safety Plans.

4. References

GEI Geotechnical Manual, dated January, 2004.

ASTM D6032-08 Standard Test Method for Determining Rock Quality Designation (RQD) of Rock Core, 2008

ASTM D2113-08, Standard Practice for Rock Core Drilling and Sampling of Rock for Site Investigation, 2008

ASTM D5079-08. Standard Practices for Preserving and Transporting Rock Core Samples, 2008.

Barnes, J.W. and Lisle. R.J., Basic Geological Mapping, Fourth Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., 2004.

Compton, Robert R, "Geology in the Field, Section 3 Basic Procedures for Outcrops" July 1985.

Day, R.W., Geotechnical Engineer's Portable Handbook, McGraw-Hill, 2000.

D.U. Deere and D.W. Deere, The Rock Quality Designation (RQD) Index in Practice, Rock Classification Systems for Engineering Purposes, STP 984, ASTM, 1988,

Earth Manual, Part I, Third Edition, U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, 1998.

Engineering Geology Field Manual, Second Edition, Volume I, U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, 1998 Reprinted 2001.

Engineering Geology Field Manual, Second Edition, Volume II, U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, 2001.

Field Guide For Rock Core Logging and Fracture Analysis, Midwest Geosciences Group Press, 2005.

Hunt, R.E., Geotechnical Engineering Investigation Handbook, Second Edition, Taylor & Francis Group, LLC, 2005.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Foundations, EM 1110-1-2908, November 30, 1994.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chapter 4 Borehole Logging, EM 1110-1-4000, November 1, 1998.

Walker, J. D. and Cohen, H.A., The Geoscience Handbook, AGI Data Sheets, Fourth Edition, 2006.

5. Attachments

Attachment A – General Guidelines on Observing Bedrock Outcroppings

6. Contact

Melissa Felter
Heather Haley

Attachment A (FD-005)

General Guidelines on Observing Bedrock Outcroppings

- Look over the outcrop and nearby outcrops broadly in order to spot the principal bodies of rock or other materials. Walk around or over large outcrops several times and view them from various distances.
- Do all the bodies of rock appear to have once continued beyond the outcrop, or do some end there against other bodies? Do they end against faults, intrusive contacts, or unconformities? Why does the outcrop itself end where it does? Does it grade into soil or is it overlain by surficial deposits?
- Continue to study the outcrop from a moderate distance. Are the rock bodies tabular, irregular, lenticular, or some other distinctive shape?
- What are their orientations and dimensions? If they are internally layered, are the layers parallel to any of their bounding surfaces? In overall view, do any rock bodies appear variable?
- Now study the boundaries (contact surfaces) between the bodies, both at a moderate distance and up close. Are they sharp or gradational? Do they cut across grains or structures in either adjacent body? Do any rocks or deposits vary in color or texture near these contacts?
- Break off, or scoop up, samples of the main materials, and examine weathered as well as fresh surfaces with a hand lens. Identify the constituent mineral and rock grains, and note their sizes, shapes, and surface features, as well as their part in the overall fabric and porosity of the rock or deposit.
- To test for the distribution of soft mineral grains, especially carbonates, probe grains with a needle, apply dilute HCl, and examine weathered surfaces for pits and insoluble residues. Estimate the composition of each sample, in percent by volume of each kind of grain, and identify the rock or material. Even if it seems obscure, give it a provisional name.
- Now examine the rocks closely for primary fabrics and structures. Look especially for structures that establish tops and bottoms of deposited layers that were once sediments or igneous deposits. Do relations at contacts support these indications of sequence?
- Look for all features indicative of depositional current direction or direction of magmatic flow. Measure a number of them in order to judge their consistency.
- To detect deformation, see if rock layers, veins, or planar structures have been folded. If no folds are obvious, perhaps foliations, cleavages, or lineations indicate folding.
- Whether the rocks are folded or not, examine them for grains or other small bodies that have been deformed into planar or linear shapes that

give a measure of deformation. How are these grains oriented relative to other structures?

- Examine all faults, even those that displace rocks as little as a centimeter. Are there gouges or breccia along them? Any indications of actual directions of displacement? Are the faults younger than other tectonic features?
- To determine the physical state of the rocks, especially if they are sedimentary, test the degree of compaction and cementation by hefting dry samples (porous rocks are lighter than nonporous ones), by their reaction to breaking in the hands and to hammer blows, and by the rate they soak up water. Depth and strength of weathering generally increase with porosity and permeability.
- What are the typical spacings and orientations of joints in the different rocks? Are there secondary color changes, and are they related to fractures? Fracturing and weathering characteristics may help in identifying the same rock unit in other outcrops.
- Bring together all observations made thus far in order to identify rocks and structures that were originally obscure, or to refine identifications.
- Systematically measure and record: (a) the thickness of each layered unit of rock; (b) structural attitudes of all primary structures, such as bedding; and (c) attitudes of all secondary features, such as folds and faults.
- Collect rocks that seem particularly useful, either as typical samples or to resolve identifications.
- Before interpreting the various rocks and structures, be sure that you have observed all possible indications of relative ages of the rocks in the outcrop.

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

FD-006 Handheld Global Positioning Receiver Operation

---

1. Objective

Use handheld global positioning system (GPS) receivers to locate sample points and site features with “Mapping-Grade” accuracy.

Use handheld GPS receivers to “stake out” proposed sample point locations within the limits of “Mapping Grade” accuracy.

2. Execution

- Handheld GPS receivers provide a low-cost and user-friendly method for locating sample points and site features with a fair degree of horizontal accuracy.
- In simplistic terms, GPS works by measuring the distance from numerous orbiting satellites to a point on the earth surface. Individual satellites broadcast their real-time location in terms of x,y and z coordinates, and the distance from each satellite is measured as a function of the length of time that a time-stamped signal takes to reach the receiver. Built-in GPS software derives new points by intersecting the distances from known orbital locations – in much the same way that points are located by intersecting tape-measured distances from building corners or other pre-existing site features.
- Late-model handheld GPS receivers utilize a real-time differential correction technique called WAAS (Wide Area Augmentation System). This system was designed to provide greater confidence and reliability in using GPS data for commercial aircraft landing approaches, and the additional correction improves all GPS operations.
- Handheld GPS receivers display navigational information on a variety of standard pages. Although each manufacturer uses slightly different formats, all receivers toggle back and forth between the following visual presentations:
- A “satellite” page displays the relative orbital location of all GPS satellites that are currently being tracked by the receiver. The display may include information on the real-time geometrical strength of the solution: satellite intercepts that cross at right angles provide more accurate solutions than intercepts that cross at acute or obtuse angles.
- A “track” page that displays the travel path of the receiver while it is turned on, along with the relative location of recorded points. Many GPS models have a “track-back” function that will guide the user on the same path back to the starting point
- A “navigation” page that displays instantaneous location and the real-time direction and velocity of travel. Some units provide two pages to display this information in different formats. Most units will report the overall “course

made good" (straight-line bearing and distance from the starting point) at any point.

- A "waypoint" page that allows users to "Go To" a created point or previously recorded point by providing a straight-line bearing and distance to the point. The information is instantaneously updated as the user moves along; some units display a pointing arrow that directs the user to the direction of travel. Be careful of go-to lines that lead through swamps or over cliffs – if you will be travelling in difficult terrain have a paper copy of the USGS quadrangle and a compass on hand for navigation.
- Signal strength degrades significantly next to buildings and underneath tree canopy. Most GPS receivers have an "averaging" function to improve the accuracy of shielded locations. GPS users can also improve precision by locating points three times, at different times of the day. Two of the solutions will generally be closer to each other than to the third and can be averaged for a more reliable fix.
- Most GPS receivers default to latitude and longitude, but data is more accurate and easier to input and when expressed in UTM coordinates to the nearest meter. The handheld GPS setup will have a function somewhere to change to UTM. Most of Connecticut is in UTM Zone 18 but the easternmost parts are in Zone 19.
- Consult "Corpscon" the datum translator available from the National Geodetic Survey website. Corpscon translates instantly from latitude/longitude to UTM coordinates to state plane coordinates and provides tools to identify UTM Zones. Also consult the Trimble, Garmin and Magellan websites for technological improvements and discussion of advanced techniques.

3. Limitations

- Handheld GPS receivers operating in unobstructed locations are currently reckoned to provide 2-5 meter accuracy, meaning that the true location of measured points lie within an "error ellipse" with axes of 2-5 meters centered on the measured location. In other words, even under the best of conditions a real-time GPS solution may be as much as 20 feet off the true horizontal location of a point.
- Due to geodetic restrictions, vertical locations (elevations) have less than half the accuracy of horizontal locations, meaning that even under the best of conditions, a surface elevation displayed on a handheld GPS receiver may be off by more than 50 feet.
- Horizontal and vertical data derived from handheld GPS receivers should never be considered more than relatively accurate, and this level of uncertainty should be identified in any discussion of positional tolerance.

4. References

Trimble Website: .trimble.com
Garmin Website: .garmin.com

Magellan Website: **.magellan**gps.com
National Geodetic Survey: ://www.ngs.noaa.gov/

5. Contact

Doug Bonoff, PLS

Section 4

Drilling Methods (DM)

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

DM-001 General Guidance on Determination of Appropriate Drilling Methods

1. Objective

There are multiple drilling methods which can be employed based on the type of stratum (e.g. overburden or bedrock) and the end use of borehole. End uses include geotechnical investigation, subsurface soil sampling, and monitoring well installation or a combination thereof.

The following text describes different methods of drilling with considerations for their use to collect groundwater and/or subsurface soil samples. Profiles of subsurface conditions encountered and well installation details must be recorded on logs. Procedures for field documentation are provided in Section 4 - Field Documentation.

2. Hollow-Stem Augers (HSAs)

Borings can be installed in unconsolidated formations using solid-stem or hollow-stem augers (HSAs). The augers are advanced by rotation and the drill cuttings are brought to the surface by travelling up the outside of the auger flights in a screw-like manner. HSAs have the advantage of allowing the well to be installed inside the hollow stem of the auger, which prevents the borehole from collapsing. Upon reaching the planned well depth, the casing and screen are placed inside the HSAs and the flights are individually removed while the annular space around the well is filled with the filter pack and grout, as appropriate. Conversely, solid-stem augers must be completely removed from the borehole before well installation, which can lead to collapse of the borehole. For this reason, solid stem augers are seldom used for installation of monitor wells.

HSAs come in a variety of sizes and allow collection of soil samples utilizing split spoons or Shelby tubes. Samples are collected ahead of the augers for determining soil/sediment type, stratigraphy, depth to the water table, and for collecting soil samples for chemical analysis. During this process, the standard penetration test (SPT, ASTM Method D 1586) can also be performed. The HSA method also has an advantage over mud-rotary drilling techniques in that drilling mud is not used. Drilling mud can contaminate the soil samples and potentially reduce the yield of the wells.

A disadvantage of the method is that HSAs cannot be used to drill into competent bedrock or through large boulders. Also, "heaving or running sands" can be forced up inside the augers as a result of strong vertical groundwater gradients, which can hamper efforts to collect soil samples or complete well installation. Furthermore, the maximum depth achievable using HSAs, which is generally shallower than other methods, is dependent not only on the ability of the rig (e.g., horsepower, rig-torque, weight of augers etc.), but also the lithology of the material drilled.

3. Rotary Drilling

Rotary drilling methods include both direct rotary and reverse-circulation rotary. Direct rotary is more commonly used in environmental investigations, whereas reverse-circulation rotary is used in drilling large-diameter water supply wells. In direct rotary drilling the borehole is advanced by rotating the drill pipe (rods) and bit to produce a cutting action. The cuttings are removed from the borehole by continuous circulation of a drilling fluid. The fluid or "mud" is pumped down the inside of the drill pipe and is circulated back to the surface on the outside of the pipe. The fluid removes the drill cuttings from the borehole and cools and lubricates the bit. Mud used during direct rotary consists of additives (e.g., bentonite), water, or air.

Reverse-circulation rotary drilling is similar to direct rotary except the drill rigs are larger and the flow of the drilling fluid is reversed. The drilling fluid moves upward inside the drill pipes and circulates back to the borehole via settling pits. The drilling fluid returns to the borehole via gravity and moves downward in the annular space between the drill pipe and borehole wall. Drilling fluids for reverse-circulation rotary are generally water and any suspended particles picked up from the surrounding formations.

Mud-rotary methods can be used to drill in both unconsolidated and consolidated (bedrock) formations. In addition, drilling mud stabilizes the borehole and limits the potential for borehole collapse. Disadvantages of using the mud-rotary method include the difficulty in determining the depth to the water table, the potential for drilling mud to impact soil samples and dragging of contamination into deeper zones since the drill cuttings are re-circulated in the borehole. Wells installed using this method typically take longer to develop than wells installed using the HSA or air-rotary methods due to the invasion of mud filtrate into the formation.

In air-rotary drilling, compressed air is directed down the inside of the drill pipe. As in mud-rotary drilling, air removes the cuttings and lubricates the bit. However, since air has no viscosity, it cannot be used to stabilize a borehole therefore, casing must be advanced in unconsolidated formations to keep the borehole open. This is why air rotary methods are best suited for drilling in bedrock formations. The percussion-type air-rotary "hammer" bit provides the best penetration rate when drilling bedrock consisting of crystalline rock. However, when drilling above the water table, an air-rotary bit can grind the soil and bedrock to a fine powder which is blown out of the hole with air and which has the potential to be inhaled. Therefore, drilling above the water table using air-rotary methods requires the addition of potable water to the borehole for dust control. In addition, the air compressor should be of the oil-less variety, or have a filter to prevent any oil from entering the borehole.

A disadvantage of using rotary methods while drilling in unconsolidated formations is the requirement of pulling the drill pipe out of the hole each time a split-spoon soil sample is collected (and the SPT is performed). This adds up to considerable amounts of time when deep wells are being installed or when continuous split-spoon sampling is being performed. As stated above, split-spoons used to collect soil samples can become contaminated when they are advanced down a mud-filled borehole.

A special type of rotary drilling is bedrock coring, wherein a special core bit and barrel are used to retrieve relatively undisturbed core samples of the bedrock. Coring allows better characterization of bedrock lithology and other features including orientation of fractures and bedding planes, which can control contaminant migration. Core barrels can either be unoriented or oriented. An oriented core is scribed with respect to magnetic north. Although more expensive than collecting an unoriented core, this method gives the true orientation of the features encountered in the core.

Drilling fluids are generally air (air-rotary) or bentonite and/or water (mud-rotary). Water added to a borehole must be of potable quality. The source of the potable water used during the installation (and development) of monitor wells should be documented (e.g., in the Remedial Investigation Report).

Bentonite is high swelling clay with sodium montmorillonite as its primary clay mineral. Bentonite is added to water to increase the viscosity of the drilling fluid so that drill cuttings can be removed from the borehole more effectively. At the same time, the viscosity must be low enough to allow cuttings and coarse-grained particles to settle out once they are circulated out of the hole. Bentonite also adds weight to the drilling fluid, which helps to maintain borehole stability.

4. Sonic Drilling

The method involves driving a core barrel using vibration, rotation, and a downward force to collect soil samples. A sonic drill rig looks and operates very much like a conventional top-drive rotary or auger rig. The main difference is that a sonic drill rig has a specially designed, hydraulically powered drill head or oscillator, which generates adjustable high-frequency vibrational forces. The oscillator uses two eccentric, counter-rotating balance weights or rollers that are timed to direct 100 percent of the vibrational energy at 0 and 180 degrees. There is an air spring system in the drill head that insulates or separates the vibration from the drill rig itself. The sonic head is attached directly to the drill pipe or outer casing, sending the high-frequency vibrations down through the drill pipe to the bit.

A core barrel is advanced using vibration, rotation, and downward force to collect continuous soil cores up to 20 feet in length. The bit at the end of the core barrel contains carbide teeth allowing the core barrel to be advanced through most overburden, soft bedrock, and minor obstructions such as bricks and boulders. Once the core barrel has been advanced, a secondary or "over-ride" casing is advanced down to the same depth as the inner core barrel. The over-ride casing keeps the borehole from collapsing while the inner core barrel is removed. Once the core barrel is removed, the soil core is pushed out of the core barrel through the use of vibration and either air or water pressure. Soil core diameters are dependent on the size of core barrel used and range from 3 to 12 inches. The use of multiple over-ride casings of increasing diameter allows the borehole to be telescoped down through multiple confining units. The setup used in sonic drilling makes this drilling method amendable to collecting soil cores and installing wells in angled boreholes. With only the bottom of the inner and outer core barrel exposed to the aquifer at any given time, determining the location of the water table can be difficult.

While this drilling method has the capability of drilling through and providing samples of coarse gravels, boulders, and tight clays, these situations will result in slow drilling or advancement of the core barrel. The result is a hotter core barrel and a longer contact time between the core barrel and the encased soil core. The aforementioned conditions will increase the probability that the sonic method will raise the temperature of the soil core and facilitate VOC and SVOC loss.

The ability to quickly install deep borings and wells, while generating a large-diameter continuous soil core, makes this drilling technique invaluable when continuous soil sampling is needed to assess deep or complex geological situations. However, sonic drilling's high cost, relative to other drilling methods, may be prohibitive for small projects or shallow boreholes. The higher cost of the drilling method should be weighed against the cost savings incurred due to its faster drilling rate and high quality of the soil core produced.

5. GeoProbe®-Direct Push

The method involves hydraulically pushing hollow rods into the subsurface for the purpose of collecting soil and/or groundwater samples (e.g., Geoprobe®). The method can be used to collect discrete soil samples or install small-diameter wells used to collect groundwater samples.

Advantages of the direct-push method include the relatively quick collection of groundwater samples and, when used along with a mobile laboratory, collection of data in “real” time. The method allows for collection of multiple samples in a day with the potential for achieving contaminant delineation in one mobilization of the field equipment. The data can also be used to select locations of permanent monitor wells.

Disadvantages of the method include the fact that the data quality achieved is often suitable only for screening purposes. Direct-push methods typically result in very turbid samples since an oversize borehole is not produced and a filter pack is not used. Turbid samples can produce higher metal concentrations in groundwater samples since metals are typically adsorbed onto soil particles. Use of direct-push methods can also cause cross-contamination since contamination from shallow zones may be driven down to deeper zones. Due to the narrow diameter of the direct-push rods, samples are often collected with peristaltic pumps. When samples are collected for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) using peristaltic pumps, some of the volatiles may be lost due to the pressure drop produced by the suction lift. In such cases, the VOC data must be qualified accordingly. For this reason, use of the peristaltic pump for collecting groundwater samples for VOC analysis is not recommended and approval for its use should first be obtained from the project manager or geologist.

Another disadvantage of using direct-push technology for collecting groundwater samples is the potential to breech confining units. To prevent this, soil sampling using direct-push technology or conventional split-spoon sampling techniques should first be performed to identify the presence, depth and lateral extent of confining units. Pushing through confining units should be avoided if the presence of dense, non-aqueous-phase liquid (DNAPL) or very soluble compounds such as Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether (MTBE) are suspected or the contaminant plume appears to be diving in the aquifer.

6. Contact

Gary Fuerstenberg

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

DM-002 Hollow-Stem Auger

---

1. Objective

Describe standard operating procedures for drilling of overburden soil borings using hollow-stem augers.

2. Execution

- Confirm that the appropriate measures have been taken for clearance of potential subsurface utilities. The responsibility for clearance may vary, depending on the client.
- Inspect the drilling rig to make sure it is clean and that the down-hole equipment has been steam-cleaned or pressure-washed. Record observations in the field notebook (See SOP FD-001).
- Observe that the augers are vertical when the first section is advanced into the ground.
- Use a 140-lb hammer to drive the sampler, unless conditions necessitate using a 300-lb hammer (see SOPs SM-001, *Split-Spoon Sampling* and SM-0003, *Soil Classification,* for details). Count and record the number of blows per 6-inch increments, confirming blow counts with driller if necessary).
- Decontaminate the split-spoon sampler after each use (see *Equipment Decontamination,* SOP QA-001) or use another decontaminated split-spoon sampler.
- Ensure that the drillers advance the augers only after they have inserted the auger plug (to prevent soil from entering the augers while advancing to the next sample interval).
- Request that the drillers remove the auger cutting bit/plug and insert the split-spoon sampler into the interior of the augers. Measure the stick-up of the rods attached to the sampler to ensure that the nose of the spoon is in virgin soil below the augers.
- Watch for signs of a soil strata change at depth during drilling (i.e., change in blow counts, change in soil color, soil wetness, soil contamination, bouncing of the drill rig, etc.). If important to the investigation, stop drilling and collect a soil sample.
- If subsurface soil samples are being collected with split-spoon samplers, ensure that the drillers use a 30-inch drop of the 140-pound hammer. The number of blow-counts for each 0.5 foot penetration provides important geotechnical data.
- Repeat until the borehole has been drilled to the desired depth.
- If a monitoring well is not installed in the soil boring, fill the boring with either cement/bentonite grout or properly-tamped and hydrated bentonite. Check with Project Manager and/or the appropriate regulatory personnel before using drill cuttings to backfill the boring.

- If a monitoring well will be installed, refer to SOP DM-007.
- Complete boring log and, if necessary, well installation logs (SOP SM-003, *Soil Classification*).
- Record boring locations on a site map and in a field notebook sketch. If the boring location will not be surveyed, measure each location from on-site reference points and record the information in the field notebook so that the location can be plotted on site figures.

3. Limitations

- In areas of significant soil contamination, hollow-stem augers may cross-contaminate upper soil layers as contaminated cuttings move up the auger flights. The potential also exists for contaminated augers to carry contamination to deeper soil strata
- If significant unanticipated contamination is encountered during drilling, stop drilling to confer with the project manager and evaluate health and safety conditions. If the borehole is to be advanced below the contaminated strata, use telescoping techniques (see SOP DM-008 *Monitoring Well Telescoping Techniques*) to avoid cross-contaminating underlying geologic strata.
- When drilling below the groundwater table in fine to medium sands, the potential exists for the phenomenon of “running sands” or “blow in” to occur. Frequent measurements inside the hollow-stem augers after the drill bit/plug is removed will indicate if running sands are present. If sands start to flow into the auger, pour clean water into the augers and keep the augers filled during sampling.
- If necessary, arrange for the storage of contaminated soil cuttings and water in drums or other appropriate containers in a secure place at the site. Containers should be labeled.
- Plan the drilling program to drill borings from the least- to most-contaminated areas. Be prepared in advance and know where alternative drilling locations are in the event that problems are encountered at each planned soil boring location. Alternative locations will need to have utility clearance.
- Down-hole drilling equipment should be steam cleaned or pressure-washed between holes unless otherwise directed by the project manager.
- Record when standard operating procedures are deviated from. The drilling inspector should also record any detected odor from the boring and depth encountered.

4. References

Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Ground Water Monitoring Wells in Aquifers (October 1990), American Society for Testing and Materials [ASTM] D5092-90

Nielsen, D.M. (1993), “Correct Well Design Improves Monitoring,” Environmental Protection, July, pp. 38-49

Standard References for Monitoring Wells (April 1991), Commonwealth of Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, WSC-310-91

5. Attachments

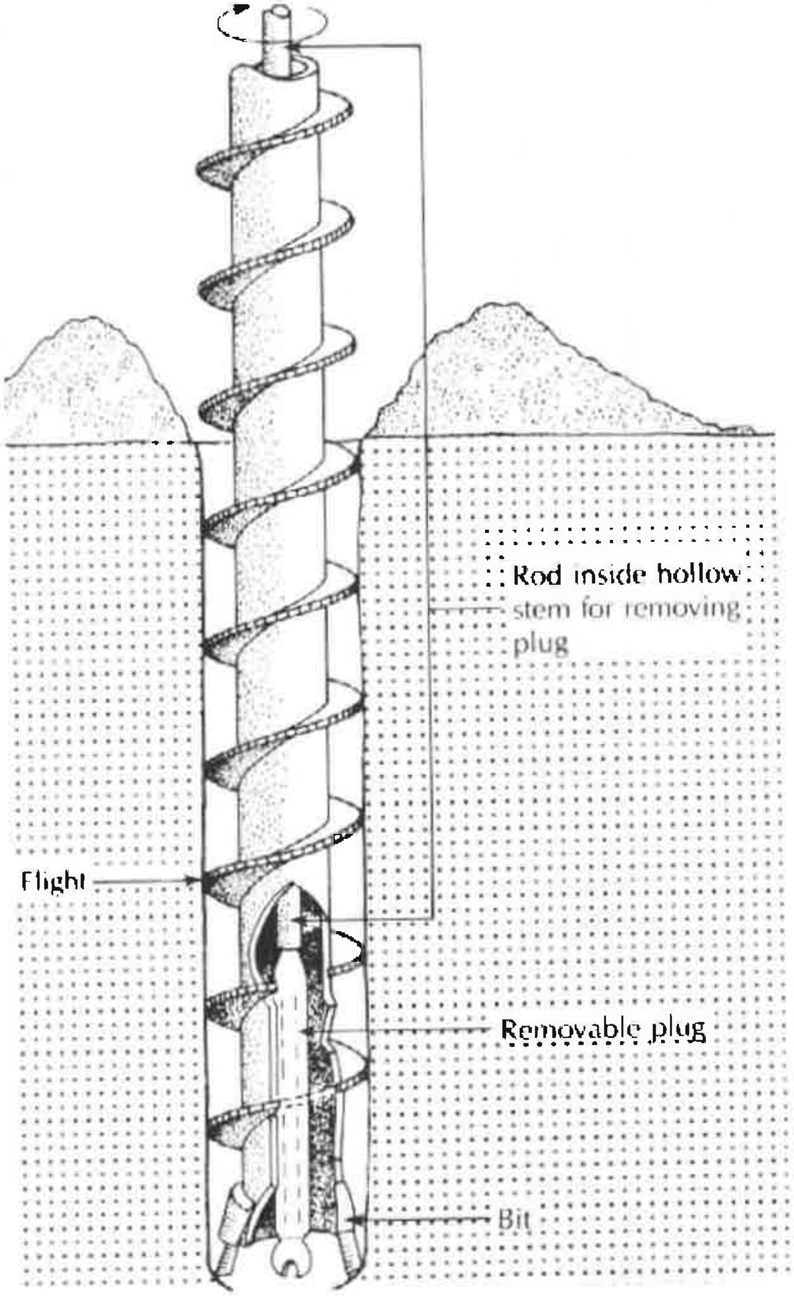
Attachment A – Hollow-Stem Auger

6. Contact

Gary Fuerstenberg
Cathy Johnson

SOP DM-002

Attachment A – Hollow Stem Auger



GEI Consultants

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

DM-004 Sonic Drilling

---

1. Objective

Describe common sonic drilling procedures.

Prior to drilling confirm that utility clearance has been completed and that the drilling rig has been appropriately decontaminated.

2. Execution

- Collect soil cores in runs of 5 to 10 feet. Some sonic rigs can collect a 20 foot sample, but the process generates a significant amount of heat that may degrade sample quality.
- Classify and sample the soil located within the liner.
- Excess soil should be placed in a 55-gallon drum for disposal.
- The core barrel should be cleaned with tap water following each use.
- The core barrel is then advanced within the isolation casing to collect the next soil core interval.
- Add water between the inner core barrel and the outer override casing. This will reduce friction between the casings and adsorb heat.
- Maximize drilling advance rate. The faster the core barrel is advanced, the less likely the core barrel will heat up. Drilling with a 3-inch diameter core barrel and a 5-inch diameter override casing, instead of the standard 4-inch core barrel and 6-inch over-ride casing, may increase advance rates and reduce the potential for soil core heating.
- If a significant decrease in drilling advance rate is observed, stop drilling and remove soil that has accumulated in the core barrel. Resume drilling through the resistant material (gravel, boulder, hard clay, etc.). When the resistant material has been penetrated and the drilling advance rate increases, stop drilling and remove what material has accumulated in the core barrel.
- Wash down the core barrel with cool water to cool the core barrel and associated casing, and resume drilling.
- If a well is to be installed in the borehole, the sandpack and grout are placed as the core-barrel and over-ride casing(s) are selectively vibrated out of the ground. The vibratory action should facilitate settlement of the sandpack and grout. Upon completion, no casing is left in the ground other than the well casing and screen.

3. Limitations

- Disturbance of the soil core is most likely to occur during removal of the soil core from the core barrel. The soil cores are usually vibrated out of the core barrel into plastic bags approximately 5 feet in length. As the plastic bags are a little larger than the soil core itself, fragmentation of the soil core may occur as the core is extruded into the bag or while the bagged core is being moved in an unsupported manner. Soil conditions that are prone to disturbance include wet or dry zones that contain little or no fines, and well graded sands that contain significant volumes of water.

- If integrity of the soil core is of concern, the following procedures should be implemented:
  - Measures should be taken to ensure that the core, from the time it is extruded from the core barrel, is rigidly supported through the use of some type of cradle or carrying device.
  - The core should not be removed from its cradle until all sampling of the core has been completed. Acrylic liners are available for some core sizes and can be used to hold the core together upon removal from the core barrel.
  - If the soil is to be sampled for volatile organic compounds (VOCs), acrylic liners must be used.
  - Sampling of the soil core for VOCs or semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs) must be approved on a case by case basis. Proposals for VOC or SVOC soil core sampling must include provisions to minimize core fragmentation and heat generation, such as:
    - Acetate liners in the core barrel so that the soil core does not have to be extruded out of the core barrel.
    - Limit the length of soil core generated during a given downhole run.
    - Implement practices to reduce the residence time of the soil core in the core barrel.
- For the analysis of SVOCs, the use of the acetate liners is not required.
- The large diameter of the core barrel enables ground water sampling equipment to be placed inside the core barrel so that discrete depth groundwater samples can be collected during borehole advancement.

4. References

Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Ground Water Monitoring Wells in Aquifers (October 1990), American Society for Testing and Materials [ASTM] D5092-90

5. Contact

Melissa Felter

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

DM-006 Geoprobe® Direct Push Boring

---

1. Objective

Describe standard operating procedures (SOP) for drilling of overburden soil borings using Geoprobe® and MacroCore® technologies.

2. Execution

- Confirm that appropriate measures have been taken for clearance of potential subsurface utilities. The responsibility for clearance may vary, depending on the client.
- Inspect the drilling rig to make sure it is clean and that the down-hole equipment has been decontaminated (QA-001). Record condition of all down-hole drilling equipment.
- Make sure the sampler is fitted with a piston rod assembly to block the sample tube until the desired subsurface sample interval is attained. Upon reaching the target sample depth, the piston tip will be released and the discrete sampler device is then advanced to collect the representative sample. This reduces the volume of slough that is collected.
- When the sampler is brought to the ground surface, it should be opened immediately, and the length of recovery should be measured and recorded.
- Log the soil sample using USCS procedures (SOP SM-003). Collect analytical samples if necessary (SOP SM-001).
- Decontaminate the cutting shoe if necessary (SOP QA-001 Equipment Decontamination) and have driller reassemble the parts with a new liner.
- Repeat the procedure described above until refusal or the boring is terminated.
- Periodically verify that depths cited by drillers are accurate.

3. Limitations

- If significant unanticipated contamination is encountered during drilling, stop drilling to confer with the project manager and re-evaluate health and safety conditions.
- Arrange for the storage of contaminated soil cuttings and water in drums or other appropriate containers in a secure place at the site (see SOP SC-003, *Investigation Derived Waste Management*).
- If possible, plan the drilling program to drill borings from the least to most contaminated areas. Be prepared in advance and know where alternative drilling locations are in the event that problems are encountered at soil boring locations. These locations must also have been cleared by the state or local utility service prior to drilling.

4. References

ASTM D6001-05 Guide for Direct Push Water Sampling for Geoenvironmental Investigations, April 2005

Geoprobe Systems, "Geoprobe MacroCore MC-5 1.25-inch Light Weight Center Rod Soil Sample System SOP", Technical Bulletin No. MK 3139, November 2006

5. Attachments

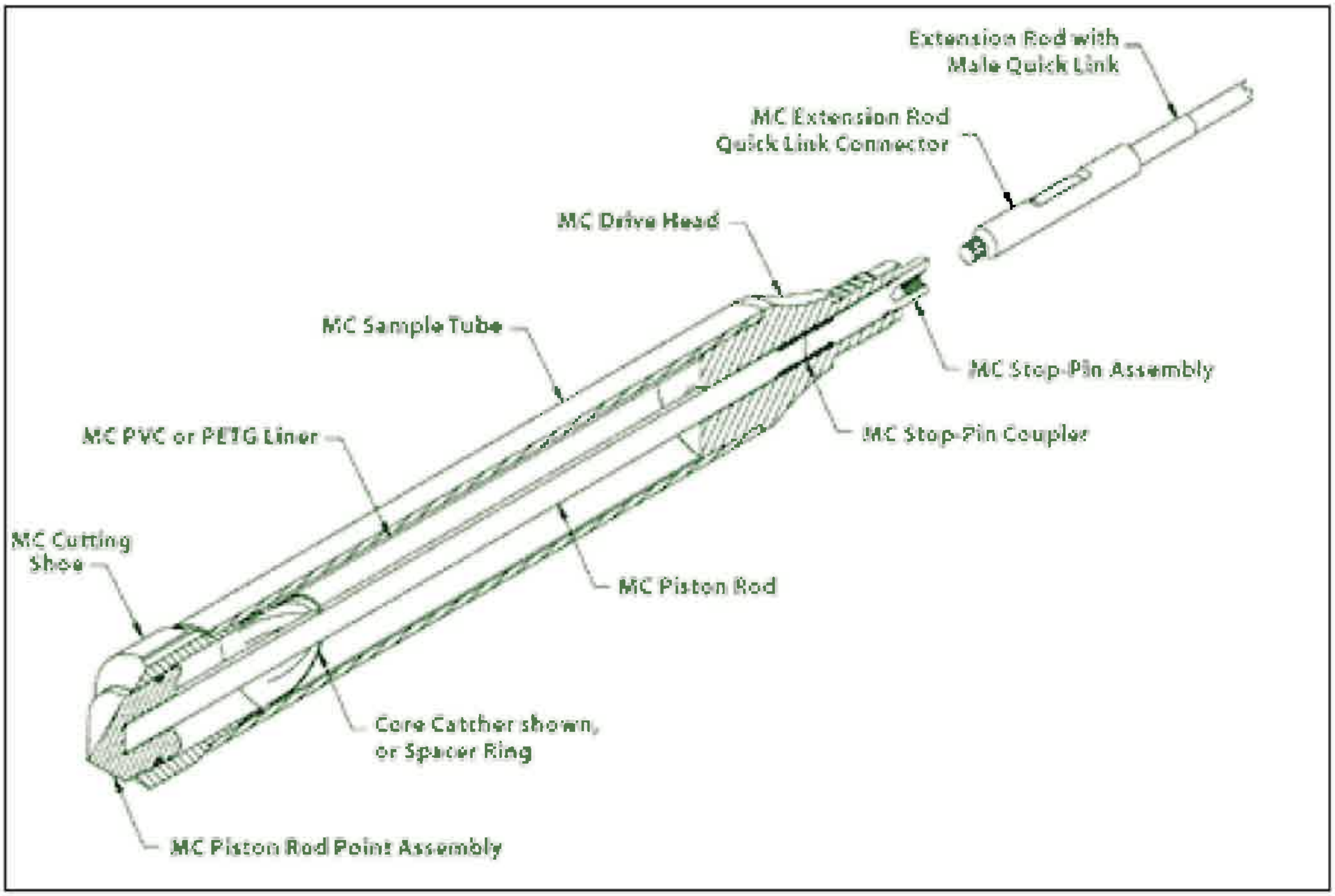
Attachment A – Geoprobe® with Macrocore® Sampler Assembly

6. Contact

Melissa Felter
Cathy Johnson

SOP DM-006

Attachment A – GeoProbe® with Macrocore® Sampler Assembly



Above: Diagram of a Macrocore® sampler

Right: A track-mounted GeoProbe ® Rig

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

DM-007 Monitoring Well Construction and Installation

1. Objective

Describe installation procedures for overburden monitoring wells screened across or below the groundwater table.

Well dimensions (well diameter, screen length, and screen slot-diameters) will be specified in the Work Plan. This SOP assumes the monitoring wells will be constructed of flush-joint PVC pipe and the screened section will have factory-slotted openings.

2. Execution

Attachment A provides a diagram of typical shallow, intermediate, and deep groundwater monitoring well construction detail. A Groundwater Monitoring Well Installation Log is in Attachment B.

- Measure and record the depth of the completed soil boring before beginning the well installation.
- If possible, measure the depth to groundwater in the borehole over a 10 to 15 minute period to ensure that the groundwater elevation has approximately stabilized. Compare the saturated soil depth estimated from split-spoon samples to the measured water level in the borehole. If drilling water has been used during boring advancement, pump the water out of the borehole to the static water depth, based on examination of the soil samples, and monitor the recovery of groundwater until the level has stabilized.
- If it is not possible to accurately measure the depth to groundwater in the borehole due to low permeability in the formation, use the saturated soil depth observed in the collected samples or measured water depth in a nearby existing monitoring well to estimate the depth to water in the borehole.
- For shallow monitoring wells, select the monitoring well screen and riser lengths so that the slotted section of the screen intersects the groundwater table. Screen lengths of 15 feet or less are preferred and 10 foot screens are most common. If the water table is seasonally high or low or if the well is in a location where the water table is likely to be tidally influenced, appropriately place the screened section to allow for the screen to intersect likely future water tables.
- For intermediate or deep wells screened entirely below the water table, select the monitoring well screen and riser lengths as described in the Work Plan. Screen lengths of 10 feet or less are preferred.
- If the borehole is deeper than the desired well depth or the bottom of the well is close to a change in soil strata, then fill the base of the borehole with bentonite. Keep in mind that bentonite swells when hydrated, and that filter

sand should be placed at the bottom of the borehole above the bentonite before installing the well.

- Prevent well materials from contacting foreign substances during installation. Precautions may include requiring the driller to wear clean gloves while handling well materials and requiring that well materials not be placed onto the ground or pavement without a protective barrier such as polyethylene sheeting being present
- Confirm that the driller installs a minimum one-inch sump with a bottom cap to the bottom of the well screen. See the Work Plan for locations that may require larger sumps.
- Monitoring wells can be constructed of either 1, 1.5, 2 or 4 inch inner diameter (ID) Schedule 40 threaded flush-jointed PVC. Refer to the work plan for the site-specific requirements. Flush-threaded well materials should be used. Do not allow the driller to use glues, as they typically contain solvents that could affect on groundwater quality.
- Stainless steel well materials may be used if required in the Work Plan. Select slot size based on grain size of the formation and on requirements in the Work Plan.
- Confirm that the driller places at least 12 inches of clean uniformly graded medium quartz filter sand pack into the base of the borehole, if required in the Work Plan.
- The driller should remove the drilling casing/augers from the borehole slowly, at a maximum of 2-foot intervals, at the same time that filter sand is added. The drillers should take frequent measurements of the depth to sand.
- Confirm that the driller has added adequate sand to surround the area around the slotted section. The filter sand should extend at least 2 feet above the top of the slotted section.
- The driller should place a bentonite seal above the filter pack. If the seal is above the water table, use at least 5-gallons of potable water to hydrate the bentonite before grouting the remaining annular space, or otherwise backfilling the remaining annular space as discussed with the Project Manager. Tamp seal. It should extend 1 to 2 feet above the filter sand.
- If required by the Work Plan, the driller should use bentonite-cement and grout the annular space from the top of the bentonite seal to the ground surface. Bentonite cement grout should be placed using tremie methods. Grout should be mixed in approximately the following proportions: 7.5 gallons water to one 94-lb bag of cement to 2-4 lbs of pulverized bentonite. The grout must be mixed using a pump (such as one on the rig) to ensure proper mixing.
- The drillers should cut the monitoring well riser at an angle or make "V"-notch in the riser pipe as a benchmark for surveying and groundwater measurements. The driller should cut the well riser so that the top of the well will be approximately 3 inches below the top of protective casing. The top of

the riser should be close enough to the top of the surface casing to allow reading of depth markings on a water level indicator tape.

- The protective surface casing is either a flush-mounted roadbox or a steel "stick up" pipe. The base of either type of casing should extend at least 1 foot into the grout below the ground surface (below the frost line) whenever possible.
- The protective casing should be set by placing cement in the annular space between the protective casing and the borehole up to the ground surface. If possible, the driller should slope the cement radially away from the protective casing at the ground surface to promote surface water runoff.
- In areas of high traffic or areas of parking lots and/or roadways where plowing occurs, set the roadbox flush with the ground surface to avoid damage to the well.
- If the well is installed in a high-traffic area and is completed with a steel "stick up" pipe, additional protection such as steel pole bumpers around the steel "stick up" pipe may be necessary.
- If possible a locking cap should be placed on the steel "stick up" pipe. If the surface casing is flush mounted, a locking expansion plug should be placed, if possible, inside the top of the well riser pipe.
- All well locations should be photodocumented in accordance with SOP FD-004 Photodocumentation.
- Label the outside of the protective well casing with a paint pen. If the well is not going to be surveyed, measure the location to nearby landmarks so that the well may be located in the future and plotted on figures. Make sure to enter this information in the field notebook). If possible, place a brightly colored stake or other identifier adjacent to the well.
- Develop the well (see SOP DM-009, *Monitoring Well Development*).

3. Limitations

- Do not screen across different hydrostratigraphic units (for example, outwash sands, confining layers or till) unless specified in the Work Plan or approved by the Project Manager.

- If the formation is composed of a material that is uniformly coarser than the filter sand, the grain size of the filter sand should be increased. Consideration should also be given to changing the slot size on the well screen. Differences in average grain size should generally not be greater than a factor of two to four times.

- Do not use drill cuttings to backfill during monitoring well installation unless specified by the work plan or project manager.

4. References

Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Ground Water Monitoring Wells in Aquifers (October 1990), American Society for Testing and Materials [ASTM] D5092-90

Nielsen, D.M. (1993), "Correct Well Design Improves Monitoring," Environmental Protection, July, pp. 38-49

Standard References for Monitoring Wells (April 1991), Commonwealth of Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, WSC-310-91.

5. Attachments

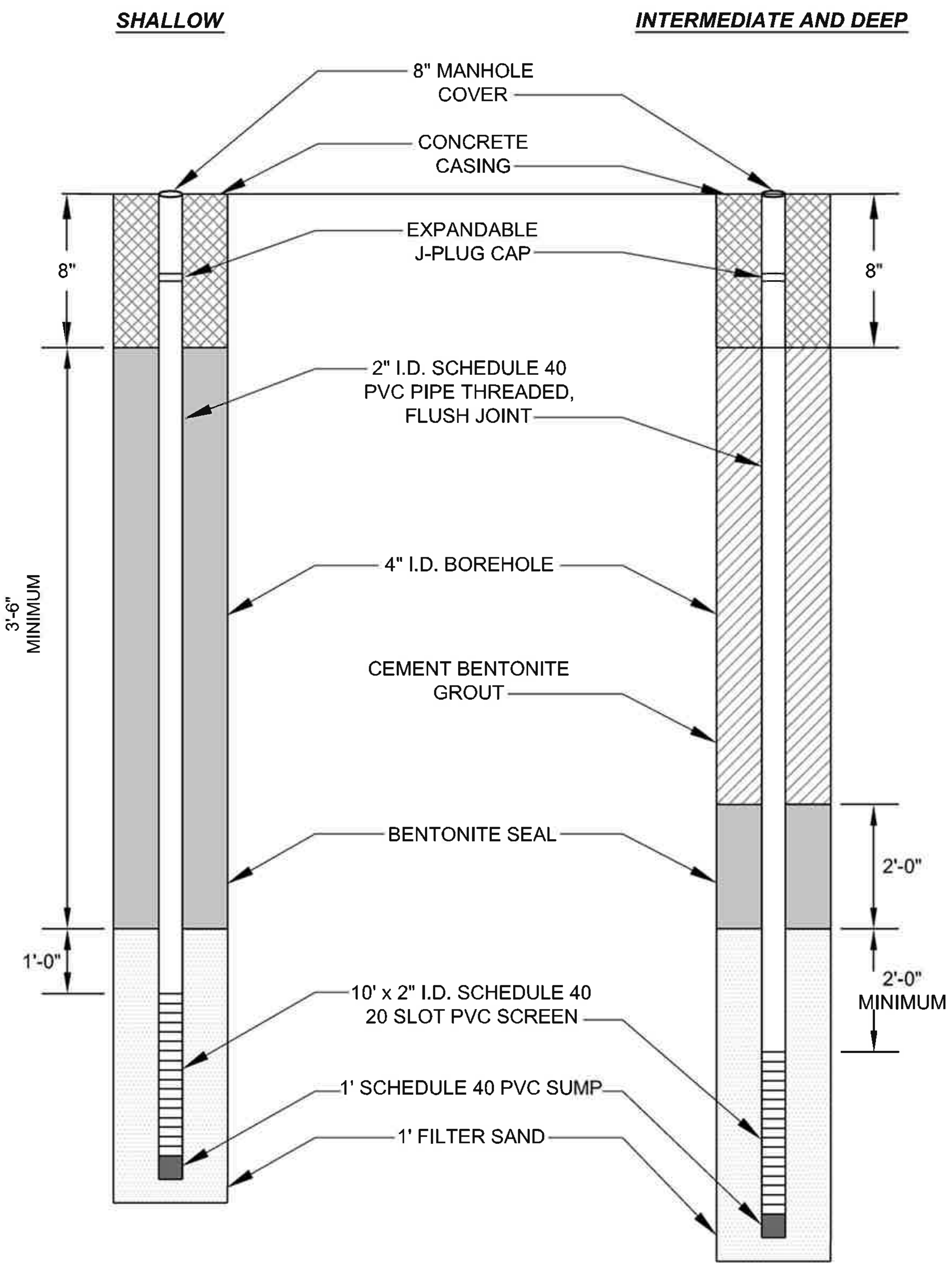
Attachment A – Typical Shallow, Intermediate, and Deep Groundwater Monitoring Well Construction Detail

Attachment B – Groundwater Monitoring Well Installation Log

6. Contact

David Terry
Anne Leifer

Attachment A - Well Detail



NOT TO SCALE

GEI Consultants

TYPICAL SHALLOW, INTERMEDIATE AND DEEP GROUNDWATER MONITORING WELL CONSTRUCTION DETAIL

June 2008

I:\GEI\SOPs\ Well Detail.dwg \Jun 10, 2008

Attachment B - Groundwater Monitoring Well Installation Log

Groundwater Well Installation Log

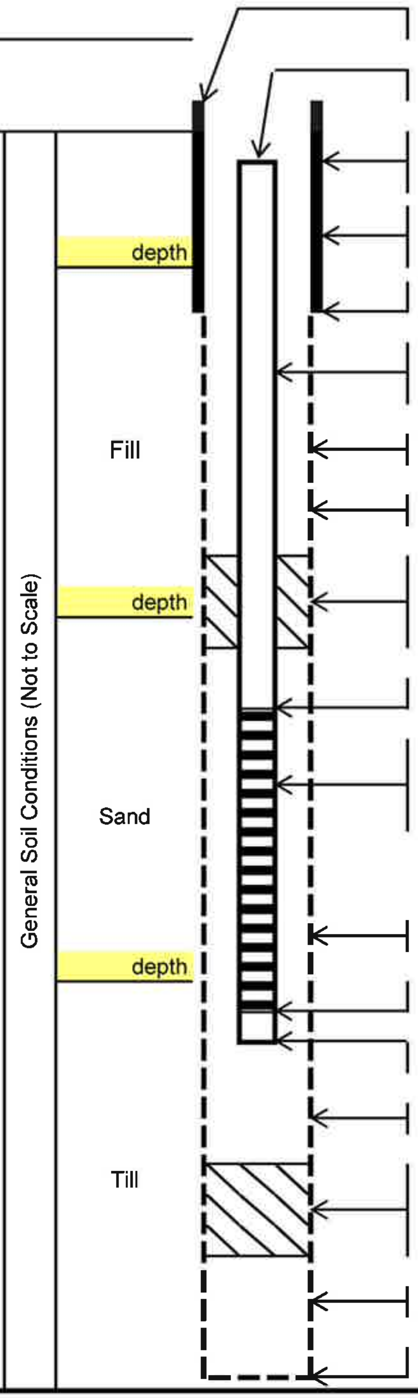
Well ID

Project ____________________
City / Town ____________________
Client ____________________
Contractor ____________________
Driller __________ **GEI Rep.** __________

GEI Proj. No. __________
Location __________
__________ N
__________ E
Install Date __________

Survey Datum: __________

Ground Elevation:



Length of Surface Casing above Ground __________
Dist. Top of Surf. Casing to Top of Riser Pipe __________
Type and Thickness of Seal around Surface Casing __________
ID of Surface Casing __________
Type of Surface Casing __________
Depth Bottom of Surface Casing __________
ID and OD of Riser Pipe __________
Type of Riser Pipe __________
Type of Backfill around Riser Pipe __________
Diameter of Borehole __________
Depth Top of Seal __________
Type of Seal __________
Depth Bottom of Seal __________
Depth Top of Screened Section __________
Type of Screen __________
Description of Screen Openings __________
ID and OD of Screened Section __________
Type of Filter Material __________
Depth Bottom of Screened Section __________
Depth Bottom of Silt Trap __________
Depth Bottom of Filter Material __________
Depth Top of Seal __________
Type of Seal __________
Depth Bottom of Seal __________
Type of Backfill below Filter Material __________
Bottom of Borehole __________

Date	Time	Distance to ▼ below top of riser pipe

Notes:

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

DM-009 Monitoring Well Development

---

1. Objective

Describe standard procedures to remove fluids from monitoring wells (introduced during drilling) and maximize the movement of groundwater into the well by removing fine particles in the well and sand pack around the screen.

2. Execution

To prevent cross contamination between monitoring wells, use dedicated equipment and/or appropriately decontaminated equipment to perform monitoring well development. See SOP QA-001 Equipment Decontamination and the Work Plan for more information.

For deep or large diameter monitoring wells, it may be necessary to use a re-usable pump system, such as a Grundfos pump, to develop monitoring wells.

- Calculate the volume of water in the monitoring well (one well volume) using the following table:

Well diameter (inches)	Volume (gal/ft)
1	0.04
1.5	0.09
2	0.16
3	0.36
4	0.65
6	1.50

  The equation used to establish these volumes is presented in Section 4.

- Calculate or estimate the amount of water introduced to the borehole during drilling. At a minimum, this is the amount of water that should be removed during development. Removing less water than was introduced and allowing additional time for the surrounding formation to clear of injected drilling fluids may be considered as an alternative if the volume of introduced water was large.

- Record the volume of water purged in the field notebook or on the Monitoring Well Sampling Form (Attachment A).

- Collect a sample of water from the monitoring well with the selected submersible pump (e.g. 12-volt whale pump or Grundfos pump), a bailer, or a

Waterra system. Record the physical properties (color, turbidity, odors, etc.) of the sample.

- The volume of water that should be removed will depend on the work plan, local regulatory guidance, and/or the volume of water that was introduced during drilling and well installation. Typical guidance for the removal volume includes:
    - Ten well volumes.
    - The volume of fluid added during drilling.
    - The volume required to remove enough suspended particles so that the turbidity of the water is less than 50 nephelometric turbidity units.

If needed, pump the ground water into a 5-gallon pail so that the volumetric flow rate and total water volume from the pump or bailer can be calculated.

Measure the groundwater level in the well during development to assess if the pumping rate is sufficient to create a drawdown in the well.

Observe the groundwater every few well volumes during the pumping and record the physical properties (color and turbidity).

If required by the Work Plan, conduct surging in the monitoring well. See the Work Plan for the method of well surging to be used. If surging is necessary, do so only after initial pumping at the well has occurred and fine sediments have been removed.

Slowly move the surge block up and down in the well. Periodically remove the surge block and purge the groundwater until it is relatively clear again. Start at a slow pace and progress to a faster surging action through time.

3. Limitations

Always remove groundwater with fine particles from the well before surging. The fine particles may be forced into the well screen by the surging action. They may also damage the pump.

If the ground water in the monitoring well is contaminated, the water removed during well development may need to be placed in a properly-labeled drum and disposed of in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations (see SC-003 Investigation Derived Waste).

If the soils around the well screen are composed of fine-grained silts and clays, over-pumping and mechanical surging is not recommended since these more vigorous techniques can cause mixing of the fines into the filter pack. To develop these wells, use of a bailer is recommended.

There are occasions when the turbidity of groundwater cannot be meaningfully reduced. On these occasions, a minimum of ten volumes should be removed, and the Project manager should be consulted.

Sampling of groundwater should generally not occur within one week after development. In some regions or regulatory jurisdictions, a minimum of two weeks may be required before sampling. If no water was introduced to the formation during drilling, this waiting period may be shortened if required by the project. See the Work Plan for additional information.

4. References

Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Ground Water Monitoring Wells in Aquifers (October 1990), American Society for Testing and Materials [ASTM] D5092-90.

Nielsen, D.M. (1993), "Correct Well Design Improves Monitoring," Environmental Protection, July, pp. 38-49.

"The Methods & Mechanics of Well Development, Part 2 of 5," National Drillers Buyers Guide, March 1993, p. 17.

Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, "WSC-310-91Standard References for Monitoring Wells, Section 4.5 Decommissioning of Monitoring Wells", January 1991

U. S. EPA Environmental Response Team Standard Operating Procedure SOP: 2044 ," Monitor Well Development" REV: 0.1, 10/23/01

5. Attachments

Attachment A - Monitoring Well Sampling Form

6. Contact

Gary Fuerstenberg
Anne Leifer

GEI Consultants

MONITORING WELL SAMPLING RECORD

PID Reading ____________________ Job Name ____

Job Number ____________________ By ____________________ Date ________________

Location ____________________ Measurement Datum ______________________________

Well Number ____________________

Pre-Development Information Time (start) ______________________________

Water Level ____________________ Total Depth of Well ______________________________

One Purge Vol ____________________ Three Well Volume ______________________________

Water Characteristics

Color ____________________ ________ Clear _____ Cloudy

Odor _____ None _____ Weak ________ Moderate _____ Strong

Any films or immiscible material ____

Volume (gal)	Time	pH	Temp (°C)	Spec. Conductance (µS/cm)	Turbidity (NTU)	DO Conc. (mg/L)	ORP (mV)	TDS

Total Volume Removed (gal) _______________ pH _____________

Temperature (°C) _______________ Specific Conductance (µS/cm) _____________

DO Concentration (mg/L) _______________ ORP (mV) _____________

TDS _____________

Post Development Information Time (Finished) _____________

Water Level _______________ Total Depth of Well _____________

Approximate Volume Removed (gal) __________________________________

Water Characteristics

Color ________________________ _____ Clear ______ Cloudy

Odor ______ None ______ Weak _____ Moderate ______ Strong

Any films or immiscible material ____

Comments

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

DM-010 General Guidance on Monitoring Well Abandonment

---

1. Objective

Describe methods to abandon a monitoring well.

The goal of monitoring well abandonment is to seal the borehole so it cannot act as a conduit for movement of contaminants or liquids from the ground surface to the water table or between aquifers.

General procedures for well abandonment are provided below but do not supersede state or local regulations. Make sure all well abandonment procedures adhere to appropriate regulations.

2. Execution

The following methods for abandoning unconsolidated (overburden) and consolidated (bedrock) monitoring wells should be performed by a licensed drilling contractor, if required by law or regulatory authorities. The following listed methods are general guidance for abandoning monitoring wells. The Work Plan and state and local requirements should be reviewed for additional requirements.

2.1 Unconsolidated (overburden) Monitoring Wells

Unconsolidated (overburden) monitoring wells should be abandoned in the following manner, see the Work Plan for additional requirements:

- Remove the protective casing and concrete pad.
- If possible, overdrill the monitoring well casing and sand pack using hollow-stem augers or casing to at least one foot below the depth of the boring/well as indicated in the soil boring log.
- If possible, remove the monitoring well riser, sand pack, bentonite seals and grout.
- Once the well materials have been removed, add cement/bentonite grout using tremie methods starting at from the bottom of the borehole as the augers or casing are removed.
- If the well materials cannot be removed by overdrilling, the riser should be cut off at a depth of between two and five feet below the ground surface and the remaining well materials may be filled with grout using tremie methods. The grout mixture will be as specified for the well installation (see SOP DM-001 General Guidance on Determination of Appropriate Drilling Methods)
- Add grout to the point where the riser was cut off or to a depth of approximately two feet below the ground surface. From that point up to ground surface, backfill with native soil material surrounding the boring/well.

2.2 Consolidated (bedrock) Monitoring Wells

Consolidated (bedrock) monitoring wells or open holes will be abandoned in the following manner. See the Work Plan for additional requirements:

- Remove the protective casing and concrete pad;
- Remove the monitoring well materials from the hole. If the materials cannot be removed, cut off the well riser between two feet to five feet below grade. If feasible, cutting off the riser at five feet is optimal.
- Add cement/bentonite grout via tremie methods from the bottom of the well up to the ground surface. The grout mixture should be as specified for the well installation SOP DM-001 General Guidance on Determination of Appropriate Drilling Methods
- Add grout to the point where the riser was cut off or to a depth of approximately 2 feet below ground surface. From that point up to ground surface, backfill with native soil material surrounding the boring/well.

3. References

Environmental Protection Agency, Region 4, "Environmental Investigation Standard Operating Procedures and Quality Assurance Manual, Chapter 6 – Design and Installation of Monitoring Wells," November 2001.

Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, "313 CMR 3.00, Registration of Well Drillers and Filing of Well Completion Reports".

Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, "Standard References for Monitoring Wells, Section 4.6 Decommissioning of Monitoring Wells", January 1991

4. Contact

Gary Fuerstenberg
Anne Leifer

Section 5

Sample Collection and Field Screening (SC)

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE
SC-001 Environmental Sample Types and Sampling Strategies

1. Objective

Describe types of samples and strategic approaches to sample locations.

Refer to Attachment A for guidance on compatible sampling materials.

2. Sample Types

Grab Samples

A grab (or discrete) sample is a single aliquot (part of the sampled media) collected from a single location at a specific time.

Surface soil samples are typically “grab” samples. Volatile organic samples are always grab samples because the least amount of sample disturbance is necessary.

Composite Samples

Composite samples are non-discrete samples composed of more than one aliquot collected from different sampling locations and/or at different points in time. Analysis of composite samples produces an average value.

Composite samples are frequently collected to characterize waste soil that has been stockpiled for eventual disposal. Several grab samples are collected from the stockpile and are blended together into a single sample.

Screening Samples

Screening samples may be grab or composite in nature. However, they offer potential advantages such as rapid results and low cost. The trade-off is that they may only provide results within a range and/or they may have elevated detection limits. Screening samples are most often used to evaluate presence/absence and/or indications of the potential magnitude of impacts.

3. Sampling Strategies

Generally, there are three sampling strategies: random, systematic, and judgmental sampling.

- Random sampling involves collection of samples in a non-systematic fashion from the entire site or a specific portion of a site.
- Systematic sampling involves collection of samples based on a grid or a pattern which has been previously established.
- Judgmental sampling is the collection of all other samples. This sampling might be from areas most likely to be contaminated, areas most likely to be clean, or areas where information is lacking.

Often, a combination of these strategies is the best approach depending on the type of the suspected/known contamination, the uniformity and size of the site, the level/type of information desired, etc.

4. Attachments

Attachment A - General Guidelines for selecting equipment

5. Contacts

Jerry Zak
Ryan Hoffman

General Guidelines for selecting equipment on the basis of construction material and target analyte(s)

[✔, generally appropriate for use shown; Si, silica; Cr, chromium; Ni, nickel; Fe, iron; Mn, manganese; Mo, molybdenum; CFC, chlorofluorocarbon; B, boron]

Construction material for sampling equipment		**Target analyte(s)**	
Material	**Description**	**Inorganic**	**Organic**
		Plastics[1]	
Fluorocarbon ploymers[2] (other varies available for differing applications)	Chemically inert for most analytes	✔ (potential source of fluoride)	✔ (Sorption of some organics)
Polypropylene	Relatively inert for inorganic analytes	✔ (not appropriate for Hg)	**Do not use**
Polypropylene (linear)	Relatively inert for inorganic analytes	✔ (not appropriate for Hg)	**Do not use**
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC)	Relatively inert for inorganic analytes	✔ (not appropriate for Hg)	**Do not use**
Silicone	Very porous. Relatively inert for most inorganic analytes	✔ (potential source of Si)	**Do not use**
		Metals	
Stainless steel 316 (SS 316)	SS-316-metal having the greatest corrosion resistance. Comes in various grades. Used for submersible pump casing.	✔ (Potential source of Cr, Ni, Fe, and possible Mn and Mo) **Do not use** for surface water unless encasted in plastic.	✔ Do not use if corroded[3]
Stainless steel 304	Similar to SS-316, but less corrosion resistant	**Do not use**	✔ Do not use if corroded[3]
Other metals: brass, iron, copper, aluminum, galvanized and carbon steels	Refrigeration-grade copper or aluminum tubing are used routinely for collection of CFC samples	**Do not use**	✔ Routinely used for CFCs Do not use if corroded[3]
		Glass	
Glass, borosilicate (laboratory grade)	Relatively inert. Potential sorption of analytes	✔ **Do not use** for trace element analyses. Potential source of B and Si	✔

[1] Plastic used in connection with inorganic trace-element sampling should be uncolored or white. Tubing used for trace metal sampling should be cleaned by soaking in 5-10 percent HCl solution for 8-24 hours, rinsing with reagent water (metals free) and allowed to air dry in mercury-free environment. After drying, the tubing is doubled-bagged in clear polyethylene bags, serialized with a unique number, and stored until used.

[2] Fluorocarbon polymers include materials such as Teflon™, Kynar™, and Tefzel™ that are relatively inert for sampling inorganic or organic analytes. Only fluoropolymer should be used for samples that will analyzed for mercury because mercury vapors can diffuse in or out of other materials, resulting in either contaminated or biased results.

[3] Corroded/weathered surfaces are active sorption sites for organic compounds.

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

SC-002 Environmental Sample Handling

---

1. Objective

Describe appropriate environmental sample handling procedures.

The procedures include collection and transport of environmental samples to a laboratory for chemical analysis. Appropriate sample handling should ensure that samples are properly:

- labeled and documented;
- preserved;
- packaged; and
- transported

2. Execution

- Prior to mobilizing to the field, select a shipper or arrange for a courier for sample delivery to the laboratory. If using a shipper (i.e., FedEx or UPS) determine the time constraints for pickup requests, the location and hours of the nearest shipping office, and any size/weight restrictions.
- A waterproof or permanent ink pen should be used for all labels. The label should have an adhesive backing and be placed on the jar or bottle, not on the cap. In addition, clear packing tape can be placed over the sample label to secure it to the bottle as moisture from the samples can loosen the label adhesive.
- Record the following information on the label and in the field notebook (See SOPs FD-001 and FD-003):
    - Project number
    - Sample identification (i.e. MW-201 or SS-2)
    - Date and time (military time) of collection
    - Sampler's initials
    - Analysis methods
    - Preservative, if present
- Pre-preserved laboratory jars are preferable and should be used whenever practicable. If sample jars are not pre-preserved, add preservative as appropriate.
- At each sampling location, samples should be collected in order of volatility, most volatile first. Samples collected for volatile analysis should be placed in sample containers immediately upon retrieval of the sample.
- Aqueous samples for volatile analysis should be collected without air bubbles.
- The collection and preservation method of soil samples for volatile analysis may depend on project, client, or state regulatory requirements. Check with your Project Manager and/or SOPs SM-001 and SM-002 where appropriate.

- Care must be taken to avoid getting soils on the threads of sample jars, which can cause a faulty seal.
- If compositing samples in the field, specify the basis for composite (i.e. volume, weight, spoon recovery, etc.) and record in the field book the procedure for compositing the sample.
- Once samples have been collected and labeled, place samples in a cooler with sufficient bagged ice or freezer packs (blue ice) (if allowed) to chill samples to 4°C. If using ice, use double-bagged ice.
- Complete the chain-of-custody (COC) (SOP FD-003).
- If transporting the samples by way of a shipper:
    i. The sample cooler should have water drains securely sealed with duct tape, both on the inside and outside of the cooler.
    ii. Place a layer of packing material on the bottom of the cooler as a cushion.
    iii. Individually wrap each sample bottle with bubble packing or suitable packing material and place the wrapped bottles upright in the cooler with sufficient packing material between samples to avoid breakage.
    iv. Methanol preserved samples for volatiles analysis should be packed so they remain upright with the soil completely covered by the methanol during transport.
    v. Place a layer of packing material on top of the sample bottles.
    vi. Place bagged ice or freezer packs on top of the packing material. Fill the remaining space in the cooler with packing material to eliminate the possibility of vertical movement of samples.
    vii. Place the completed and signed chain-of-custody form in a sealable plastic bag and place on top of the packing material in the cooler, or tape it to the inside lid of the cooler.
    viii. Fill out the appropriate shipping or courier forms and attach to the top or handle of the cooler. If necessary, place the proper shipping labels on the cooler. Have the courier sign the COC form (or write pickup by FEDEX, UPS, etc. with date and time). Place a signed and dated custody seal on the cooler.
- All samples should be submitted to the laboratory as soon as possible. In many cases, same day shipping will be required by the client or the project manager. Be clear on this before beginning the field work.
- A copy of the waybills should be kept by the field supervisor to track shipments if necessary.

3. Limitations

- If samples are shipped on a Friday, call the laboratory ahead of time to confirm that personnel will be at the laboratory to receive and log-in the samples.
- During warm weather, make sure to use plenty of ice in the shipping container.

- Field personnel should be aware of analyses which have short hold times and schedule sampling events and shipping accordingly. Shipment of samples for analyses with short hold times must be arranged for in advance. Refer to the project work plan, quality assurance project plan, or state/federal regulations for holding time and preservative information. Contact the laboratory ahead of time when shipping samples with short hold time to ensure the lab is prepared for these analyses.
- For glassware containing preservatives (e.g., HCl, HNO_3), take care not to overfill the container, thus flushing the preservative out of the bottle.
- Never composite samples for VOCs in the field. Collect individual aliquots and direct the laboratory to perform compositing, if needed.
- Collection of aqueous samples should not be performed over the opening of a monitoring well. Preservatives from overfilling, a marker pen or other objects could fall into the well.
- If the recharge volume for a monitoring well is low, completely fill all volatile vials and then collect the minimum sample volume required for each remaining analysis.
- During subsurface soil sampling, if the recovery from the split-spoon sample is inadequate, if appropriate, resample the bottom of the borehole to obtain proper sample volume.
- Laboratories will homogenize and test the contents of the sample container, unless directed otherwise. Samples should not contain rocks, twigs, leaves, etc… unless these materials are of interest.

4. References

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, Field Sampling Procedures Manual, August 2005.

Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection, Guidance for Collecting and Preserving Soil and Sediment Samples for Laboratory

Preservation Techniques for Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Soil Sample Analyses, WSC#99-415. Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection.

5. Contacts

Jennifer Belonsoff
Leslie Lombardo

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE
SC-003 Investigation Derived Waste

1. Objective

Describe characterization and management of Investigation Derived Waste (IDW) resulting from site investigation activities.

IDW is solid and/or aqueous waste generated during environmental site investigations.

2. Execution

- Determine the suspected contamination type and impacted media based on previous investigations, available analytical data, and/or site history.
- Consider the following when selecting IDW management option(s):
    - Anticipated volume of IDW to be generated during on-site activities
    - Potential contaminants and their concentrations
    - Proximity to population centers and the potential for unauthorized site access
    - Potential exposures to workers
    - Potential for environmental impacts
    - Community concerns
    - Potential storage areas
    - Regulatory constraints
    - Potential on-site treatment options
    - Duration of storage
    - Client concerns or requirements
- Review IDW Management Options summarized in Attachment A for each media suspected of contamination.
- Select IDW Management Option(s) prior to the commencement of field activities that will generate waste materials.
- Include the selected IDW Management Option(s) in the Field Plan or other project documents.

Considerations and guidelines for IDW management for specific field tasks are provided below.

2.1. Test Pit Excavation

- Segregate contaminated soil from uncontaminated soil using visual and/or field screening methods.
- Use appropriate barrier (such as two layers of 6-ml plastic sheeting) for temporary stockpiling of contaminated soil adjacent to test pit.

- Backfill test pits with uncontaminated soil, unless otherwise directed by project manager.
- If directed by the Project Manager to return contaminated soil to the test pit, backfill soil in the same order as the soil was excavated from the test pit.

2.2. Boring/Monitoring Well Installation

- For auger borings, segregate contaminated soil (determined by visual and/or field screening methods) from uncontaminated soil during drilling. Segregate residual contaminated soil from split-spoon sampling.
- Auger cuttings or sediment generated by drive and wash may be spread around the ground surface at the boring location if it is acceptable to the client and the governing regulatory agency. If not, IDW may be placed in an appropriate area or container pending characterization and appropriate disposal. (A useful rule of thumb is to assume generation of one 55-gallon drum of cuttings for each 20 feet drilled with 7-¼-inch-I.D. augers).
- Segregate contaminated drilling fluid from uncontaminated fluid for rotary wash borings.
- Drilling fluid management options include pouring the drilling fluid on the ground near the boring location, if acceptable to the client and governing regulatory agency, or containerizing the fluid in drums or tanks.

2.3. Well Development/Sampling

Contaminated groundwater removed from wells by pumping or bailing for the purpose of well development and sampling may be poured on the ground near the well, if it is acceptable to the client and the governing regulatory agency. Otherwise, it should be containerized in drums or tanks.

2.4. Decontamination Fluids

Decontamination fluids may be poured on the ground in the vicinity of the well if approved by the project manager. Alternatively, the fluids may be containerized in drums or tanks.

2.5. Disposable Personal Protective Equipment

Disposable personal protective equipment (PPE) should be managed like any other IDW. However, with the clients' and project manager's approval, it may be removed from the site and disposed of as ordinary rubbish if it has not come into contact with contaminated materials.

3. Limitations

- The simplest IDW management option is to return the IDW to its source location.
- However, the selected IDW management options must meet state/federal regulations and have the client's approval. Consult with state/federal policies for IDW-related matters.

- The client is responsible for the disposal of IDW, should disposal be necessary.

4. References

Guide to Management of Investigation - Derived Wastes (April 1992), United States Environmental Protection Agency, Publication 9345.3-03FS.

Standard References for Monitoring Wells, Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, Publication No. WSC-310-91.

5. Attachments

Attachment A - Summary of Investigation Derived Waste Management Options
Attachment B - CTDEP Waste Guidance

6. Contacts

David Terry
Leslie Lombardo

Attachment A: - SUMMARY OF IDW MANAGEMENT OPTIONS
GEI Consultants, Inc. Standard Operating Procedures
Management of Investigation - Derived Waste

Type of IDW	Generation Processes	Management Options	Remarks
Soil	Boring/monitoring well installation Test pit excavation Soil sampling	Return to source location immediately after generation	Acceptable, if authorized by the client, the governing regulatory agency, and the project manager.
		Spread around boring, test pit, or original source location	Acceptable, if authorized by the client, the governing regulatory agency, and the project manager.
		Containerize and temporarily store on site	Can temporarily store in stockpiles or covered containers (i.e. drums, roll-off containers). Stockpiles must be underlain by plastic sheeting and covered with plastic sheeting. Plastic sheeting must be secure. Storage consistent with state/federal regulations.
		Send to off-site, treatment or disposal facility within appropriate timeframes	Requires proper shipping documents (i.e. manifest, Bill of Lading, etc.), analytical characterization
		Store for future treatment and/or disposal.	Storage consistent with state/federal regulations. If a RCRA hazardous waste, must meet RCRA Container/Waste Pile/Tank requirements (see notes)
		Store temporarily awaiting laboratory analysis.	Storage consistent with state/federal regulations. Can temporarily store in stockpiles or covered containers (i.e. drums, roll-off containers). Stockpiles must be underlain by plastic sheeting and covered with plastic sheeting. Plastic sheeting must be secure.
Sediment/Sludge	Sludge pit sampling Sediment sampling	Return to source immediately after generation	Acceptable, if authorized by the client, the governing regulatory agency, and the project manager.
		Store temporarily on site.	Storage consistent with state/federal regulations.
		Send to off-site facility within 90 days	Requires manifests, analytical characterization
		Store for future treatment and/or disposal.	Storage consistent with state/federal regulations. If a RCRA hazardous waste, must meet RCRA Container/Waste Pile/Tank requirements (see notes)

Attachment A: - SUMMARY OF IDW MANAGEMENT OPTIONS
GEI Consultants, Inc. Standard Operating Procedures
Management of Investigation - Derived Waste

Type of IDW	Generation Processes	Management Options	Remarks
Aqueous liquids (groundwater, surface water, drilling fluids, other wastewater)	Well installation/development Well purging during sampling Ground water discharge - pump tests Surface water sampling	Pour onto ground close to well	Non-hazardous liquids only. Should not exhibit a sheen or separate phase product. Do not discharge to the ground up-gradient of the source location. Ensure that it is permissible by local, state, and Federal regulations Is acceptable to the client, the governing regulatory agency, and the project manager.
		Store temporarily on site	If a RCRA hazardous waste, must meet RCRA Container/Waste Pile/Tank requirements (see notes)
		Send to off-site commercial treatment unit within appropriate timeframes	Refer to State regulations for appropriate timeframe. Requires appropriate shipping documents (i.e., manifest, Bill of Lading), analytical characterization
		Send to POTW	Obtain appropriate discharge permit(s)
		Store for future treatment and/or disposal.	Storage consistent with state/federal regulations. Consistent with final remedial action
		Discharge to surface water	OK if it complies with state and federal regulations. Obtain appropriate discharge permit(s).
Decontamination fluids	Decontamination of PPE and equipment	Store temporarily on site	If a RCRA hazardous waste, must meet RCRA Container/Waste Pile/Tank requirements (see notes)
		Send to off-site facility within appropriate timeframes	Requires manifests, analytical characterization
		Store for future treatment and/or disposal. Storage consistent with state/federal regulations.	Consistent with final remedial action
Disposable PPE	Sampling, drilling, and test pit excavation observation, other on-site activities	Store temporarily on site	Dispose of appropriately after characterization
		Place in on-site industrial dumpster	Project-specific determination required – must be acceptable to client and project manager
		Send to off-site facility within 90 days	Project-specific determination required
		Store for future treatment and disposal.	Storage consistent with state/federal regulations. Project-specific determination required

Notes:

1) PPE - personal protective equipment
2) POTW - publicly owned treatment works
3) Generation processes listed here are provided as examples.
   IDW may also be generated as a result of other site activities.
4) RCRA Container/Waste Pile/Tank requirements:
   Containers; 40 CFR 264 Subpart I and 265 Subpart I
   Waste Piles; 40 CFR 264 Subpart L and 265 Subpart L
   Tanks; 40 CFR 264 Subpart J and 265 Subpart J

Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection

Connecticut's RCRA "Contained-In" Policy

Characterization of Contaminated Soil and Groundwater

Policy
RCRA hazardous waste determinations for contaminated soil and groundwater may compare contaminant concentrations with the characterization criteria below. If the concentrations are below these criteria then the soil and groundwater do not need to be managed in Connecticut as RCRA hazardous waste. If the concentrations are above these levels then the soil/water must be treated, stored, transported, and disposed in the same manner as hazardous waste.

Purpose
To simplify the management of non-hazardous contaminated soil and groundwater and to encourage remediation of contaminated sites.

Applicability
This policy applies to contaminated soil and groundwater managed in Connecticut. It does not establish cleanup criteria. When contaminant concentrations are below the levels described in this policy, but are greater than applicable Connecticut Remediation Standard Regulations ("RSR") criteria, then the soil and groundwater must be handled as non-hazardous contaminated soil and groundwater subject to applicable RSR polluted soil reuse requirements and to Connecticut solid waste requirements.

Contaminant	Soil Characterization Criteria	Groundwater Characterization Criteria
Characteristically hazardous waste **"D codes"**	Non-hazardous if below levels in Toxicity Characteristic Table in 40 CFR 261.24 ("TC Table")[1]	Non-hazardous if below levels in Toxicity Characteristic Table in 40 CFR 261.24 ("TC Table")
Listed hazardous waste **"F,K,P,U codes"** See 40 CFR 261.33 for **"P"** & **"U"** See 40 CFR 261 Appendix VII to identify constituents for which **"F"** & **"K"** wastes are listed.	Non-hazardous if below the lower of A and B: **(A)** Industrial/Commercial Direct Exposure Criteria in RSR[2] **and** [choose one method from B]: **(B) either** TC Table[1] **or** 100 x GA Pollutant Mobility Criteria in RSR[3] **or** 100 x Groundwater Protection Criteria in RSR[4]	Non-hazardous if below 100 x GA Groundwater Protection Criteria in RSR

---

1. via Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure ("TCLP")
2. via mass analysis
3. via mass analysis or leachate analysis
4. via leachate procedure (eg: TCLP or Synthetic Precipitation Leachate Procedure

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

SC-004 Headspace VOC Screening

---

1. Objective

Describe methods to obtain site-specific measurement of the total volatile organic compound (VOC) concentrations present in the headspace of a jar containing soil.

This information can be used for several purposes:

- Segregate soil based on degree of contamination.
- Identify samples for quantitative analysis of VOCs.
- Evaluate the presence or absence of VOCs in soil.

2. Execution

- A photoionization detector (PID) or flame ionization detector (FID) instrument is used to measure VOCs in jar headspace (JHS) screening.
- Select the appropriate instrument, lamp, and calibration gas for the site-specific contaminants. Calibrate the instrument in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions before JHS screening begins. Record the type of calibration gas, detector, lamp, and results of calibration in the field notebook.
- Note the highest VOC concentration that the instrument measures in air in the work area before performing JHS screening. Record this as the initial background concentration.
- Half-fill a clean, glass jar with the soil. Quickly cover the open top with one or two sheets of clean, aluminum foil and screw on the cap to tightly seal the jar. Label the jar with the sample location and sample depth.
- Allow headspace development for at least 10 minutes at an ambient temperature of 50°F or greater. Vigorously shake the jar for 15 seconds at the beginning and end of the headspace development period. When ambient temperatures are below 50°F, place the jar in a heated vehicle or building during the headspace development period.
- After headspace development, remove the screw cap to expose the foil seal. Quickly puncture the foil seal with the instrument's sampling probe and insert it to a point at about one-half of the headspace depth.
- Record the highest VOC concentration that the instrument displays as the JHS concentration. The highest concentration should occur between 2 and 5 seconds after probe insertion.

3. Limitations

- The instruments may work poorly in the rain and in freezing temperatures. Under such conditions, operate the instrument in a heated vehicle or building if possible.

- Prevent water and soil particles from entering the tip of the instrument probe. Use a filter on the instrument's probe.
- Measure background VOC conditions and perform JHS screening away from non-site-related VOC sources, such as vehicle and heavy equipment exhaust.
- The VOC concentration on the instrument's display may vary when the air contains high VOC concentrations or high moisture.
- JHS screening is a guide that helps the screener to segregate soils into broadly defined categories. JHS screening results may differ by orders of magnitude from laboratory testing results.
- Note that states may have specific procedures for field monitoring. In Massachusetts, the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) requires that screening of gasoline-contaminated soil be performed in accordance with Attachment II of the DEP's policy #WSC-94-400 Interim Remediation Waste Management Policy for Petroleum Contaminated Soils. Consult this procedure or any relevant guidance documents for assistance.

4. References

Interim Remediation Waste Management Policy for Petroleum Contaminated Soils. (April 1994), Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, Policy #WSC-94-400.

5. Contacts

Lynn Willey
Leslie Lombardo

Section 6

Solid Matrix Sampling (SM)

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

SM-001 Soil Sampling Techniques Including Split-Spoon

---

1. Objective

Describe standard procedures for the collection of surface and subsurface soil samples.

The definition of “surface” soil varies considerably between regulatory organizations. Surface soils may be classified as soils between the ground surface and 2 inches below ground surface, ground surface and 6 inches below ground surface, and even as much as ground surface and 24 inches below ground surface.

The definition of subsurface soil will vary in relation to the definition of surface soil. In general, subsurface soil is everything deeper than surface soil.

Refer to state-specific regulations for the definitions of surface and subsurface soils.

2. Execution

2.1. Surface Soil Sampling

Collection of surface soil samples can be accomplished with tools such as spades, shovels, trowels, scoops, etc. A flat, pointed mason trowel to cut a block of the desired soil is helpful when undisturbed profiles are required.

- Carefully remove the top layer of soil or debris to the desired sample depth with a pre-cleaned spade.
- Using a decontaminated stainless steel scoop, plastic spoon, or trowel, remove and discard a thin layer of soil from the area which came in contact with the spade.
- If volatile organic compound (VOC) analysis is to be performed, transfer the sample directly into an appropriate labeled sample container with a stainless steel lab spoon, small diameter core device, or equivalent and secure the cap tightly.
- Place the remainder of the sample into a decontaminated stainless steel, plastic, or other appropriate container, and mix thoroughly to obtain a homogenous sample representative of the entire sampling interval.
- Either place the sample into appropriate labeled containers and secure the caps tightly; or, if composite samples are to be collected, place a sample from another sampling interval or location into the container and mix thoroughly.
- When compositing is complete, place the sample into appropriate labeled containers and secure the caps tightly.

2.2. Sampling with Hand Augers and Thin Wall Tube Samplers

Several types of augers are available; these include: bucket type, continuous flight (screw), and post-hole augers. Bucket type augers are generally better for direct sample recovery because they provide a large volume of sample in a short time. When continuous flight augers are used, the sample can be collected directly from the flights. The continuous flight augers are satisfactory when a composite of the complete soil column is desired. Post-hole augers have limited utility for sample collection as they are designed to cut through fibrous, rooted, swampy soil and generally cannot be used below a depth of approximately three feet.

2.2.1 Auger Sampling

- Clear the area to be sampled of any surface debris (e.g., twigs, rocks, litter). It may be advisable to remove the first three to six inches of surface soil for an area approximately six inches in radius around the drilling location.
- Attach the decontaminated auger bit to a drill rod extension, and attach the "T" handle to the drill rod.
- Begin augering, periodically removing and depositing accumulated soils onto a plastic sheet spread near the hole. This prevents accidental brushing of loose material back down the borehole when removing the auger or adding drill rods. It also facilitates refilling the hole, and avoids possible contamination of the surrounding area.
- After reaching the desired depth, carefully remove the auger from the hole. When sampling directly from the auger, collect the sample after the auger is removed from the hole.

2.2.2 Thin-Walled Core Sampling

- Remove auger tip from the extension rods and replace with a pre-cleaned thin wall tube sampler. Install the proper cutting tip.
- Carefully lower the tube sampler down the borehole. Gradually force the tube sampler into the soil. Do not scrape the borehole sides. Avoid hammering the rods as the vibrations may cause the boring walls to collapse.
- Remove the tube sampler, and unscrew the drill rods.
- Remove the cutting tip and the core from the device.
- Discard the top of the core (approximately 1 inch), as this may represent material knocked down from the sides of the boring and not the layer of interest. Place the remaining core into the appropriate labeled sample container.

One type of thin-wall sampler is depicted in Attachment A (this is typically used with a mechanical drill rig).

For either method, If VOC analysis is to be performed, transfer the sample into an appropriate, labeled sample container with a stainless steel lab spoon, small diameter core sampler, or equivalent and secure the cap tightly. VOC samples should be collected first to minimize the potential for losing volatiles prior to sample collection.

Place the remainder of the sample into a stainless steel, plastic, or other appropriate container and mix thoroughly to obtain a homogenous sample representative of the entire sampling interval. Then, either place the sample into appropriate, labeled containers and secure the caps tightly; or, if composite samples are to be collected, place a sample from another sampling interval into the container and mix thoroughly.

When compositing is complete, place the sample into appropriate, labeled containers and secure the caps tightly.

If another sample is to be collected in the same hole, but at a greater depth, reattach the auger bit to the drill and assembly, and follow previous steps, making sure to decontaminate the auger and tube sampler between samples.

Abandon the hole according to applicable state regulations. Generally, shallow holes can simply be backfilled with the removed soil material.

2.3. Sampling at Depth with a Split-Spoon (Barrel) Sampler

Split-spoon sampling is generally used with a mechanical drill rig to collect undisturbed soil cores of 18 or 24 inches in length. A series of consecutive cores may be extracted with a split-spoon sampler to give a complete soil column profile, or an auger may be used to drill down to the desired depth for sampling. The split-spoon is then driven to its sampling depth through the bottom of the augured hole and the core extracted. A diagram of the split-spoon sampler assembly is provided as Attachment A.

When split-spoon soil sampling is performed to gain geologic information, work should be performed in accordance with ASTM D1586-08a, "Standard Test Method for Standard Penetration Test (SPT) and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils". The following procedures are used for collecting soil samples with a split-spoon:

- Select the size (length and diameter) of split-spoon sampler based on the amount of soil that is needed for characterization. The ASTM standard for N-values is 1 3/8 - inch I.D (2-inch O.D.). Specify spoon size and basket type to driller prior to mobilization to the site. Split spoon samplers are typically available in 1 3/8 – and 3 – inch I.D. sizes. A larger barrel may be necessary to obtain the required sample volume. Note on the boring log where larger split spoon barrels are used because the ASTM standard penetration test does not apply when driving split spoons larger than 1 3/8 I.D. (2-inch O.D.).

- Select a soft or stiff basket for the spoon (a softer basket generally works better for loose or soft material).
- Prior to hammering the split spoon to collect the sample, verify that the split-spoon is seated at the beginning of the desired sample interval. If it is seated above the interval, have driller clean out the hole prior to sampling. Record all depth measurements relative to ground surface.
- Assemble the sampler by aligning both sides of barrel and then screwing the drive shoe on the bottom and the head piece on top. See diagram in Attachment A.
- Place the sampler in a perpendicular position on the sample material.
- For all soil samples, use a 140-lb hammer falling 30 inches to drive the sampler, unless conditions necessitate using a 300-lb hammer.
- Record in the site fieldbook or on field data sheets the length of the tube used to penetrate the material being sampled, the split-spoon inside and outside diameters, and the hammer weight,
- Count and record the number of blow counts per 6-inch increments (confirming blow counts with driller if necessary).
- Withdraw the sampler, and open by unscrewing the bit and head and splitting the barrel. The length of recovery and soil type should be recorded on the boring log. If a soil sample is desired, a decontaminated stainless steel knife or spatula should be used to divide the tube contents in half, longitudinally. If possible, avoid collecting soil that has come in contact with the walls of the spoon, and soil at the top of the spoon.
- Without disturbing the core, transfer it to appropriate labeled sample container(s) and seal tightly.
- Note any material in the nose (shoe) of the spoon.
- Immediately collect a sample for VOCs (if required by the site-specific field sampling plan) by collecting soil from the entire length of the split spoon, unless otherwise specified by the project manager. When the most impacted interval is sampled for laboratory analysis, screen the spoon with the field instrument first, then collect the soil sample for VOC analysis from the appropriate interval.

3. Limitations

- Weather conditions (e.g., frozen ground) may prevent the collection of samples and should be considered prior to sample collection.
- Tools plated with chrome or other materials should not be used.
- Be aware of local laws regarding subsurface utility clearance prior to conducting subsurface investigations. Contact DigSafe or local utility companies as required.
- Be aware of the length of the drill string, the sample depth, and the required stickup of the drill string to ensure accurate sample interval measurement.
- If drilling with hollow-stem augers, the removal of the drill string from the hole, prior to attaching the split-spoon sampler, may cause soils to be sucked up

into the augers (blow-in running sands). Upon recovery, determine if there is blow-in in the split spoon sampler. In general, blow-in is more unconsolidated than the rest of the sample and lacks stratification (do not include blow-in for recovery of sample collection).

- If soils consist of loose sands or soft clay, the drill string and sampler may advance slightly under its own weight, giving a false depth for soil collection.
- Never sample more than two spoons consecutively without advancing the augers unless material is tight. Do not let the split spoon penetrate more than it can hold.
- In many instances, groundwater will fill the auger and the split-spoon.

4. References

ASTM D1586-08a, "Standard Test Method for Standard Penetration Test (SPT) and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils". 2008.

United States Environmental Protection Agency, SOP 2012 "Soil Sampling", Revision 0.0, February 18, 2000.

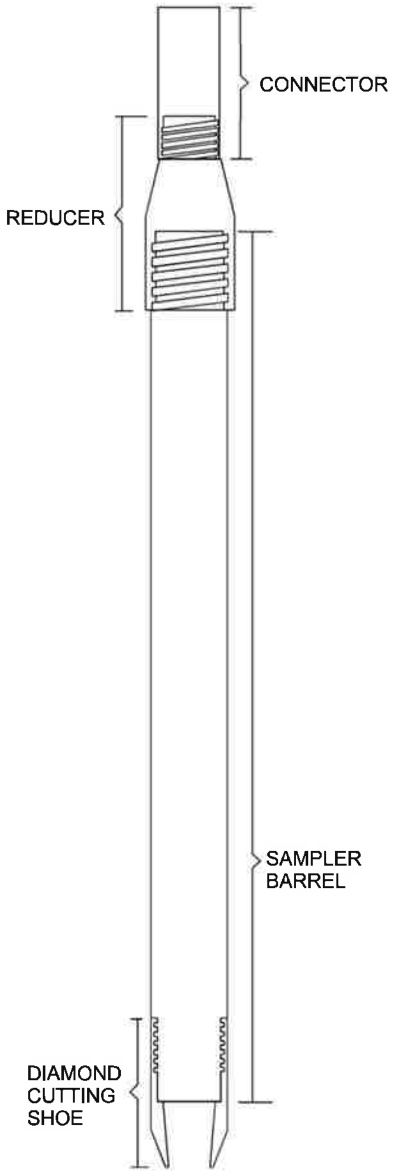
5. Attachments

Attachment A - Sampler Design Assembly

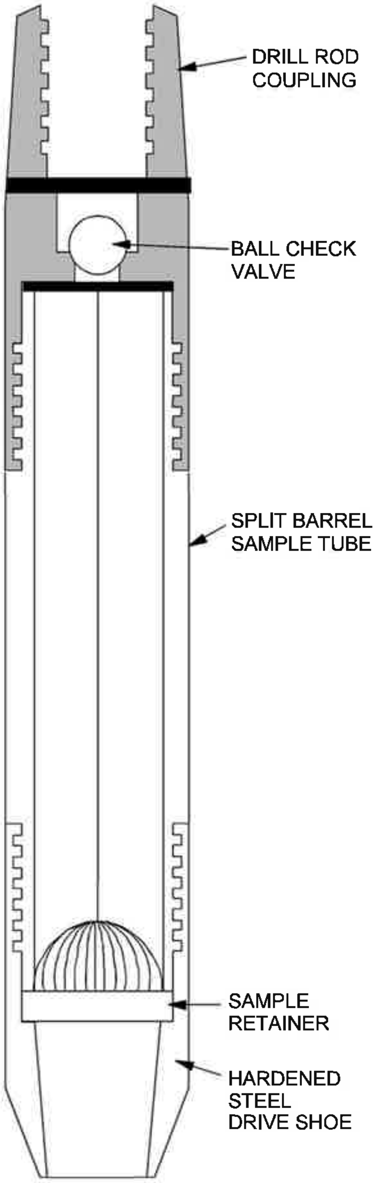
6. Contacts

Gary Fuerstenberg
Mark Ensign

THIN WALL HQ CORE SAMPLER
(2" width x 60" length)



SPLIT-SPOON SAMPLER
(2" width x 24” length)



STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES
SM-001

NEW ENGLAND AND ATLANTIC REGIONS

GEI Consultants

June 2011

THIN WALL AND SPLIT-SPOON SAMPLERS

Attachment A

I:\STANDARD\DETAILS\SUBSURFACE\SAMPLERS\SPLIT-SPOON.ppt

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

SM-003 Classification of Soil Samples in the Field

---

1. Objective

Describe methods to classify soil samples collected in the field in a consistent manner.

2. Execution

- Describe soil samples according to *ASTM D2488-09a, Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure) and* Attachments A and B. This standard is the basis for the Unified oil Classification System.
- Identify and record the soil in terms of the major and minor constituents (i.e., sand gravel, silt, clay), Unified Soil Classification Symbol, sample structure, plasticity and dilatancy for fine-grained soils, color, local or geologic name if known (e.g., Boston Blue Clay or glacial till), odor, presence of iron or other staining, and presence of organic matter, shells, debris, or other unusual characteristics of the same.
- If a soil split-spoon sample contains more than one soil type (for example, the upper portion is silty sand and the lower portion is clay) describe each type separately.
- Record sampler type, blow counts, soil description, etc. on the boring log (see Attachment C).
- GEI consistently applies one modification to the ASTM standard: Use "widely graded" and "narrowly graded" instead of "well-graded" and "poorly graded," respectively.

3. Limitations

Certain projects or clients will require the use of other classification systems. Other classification systems should not be used unless specifically required by the client. If the client requires that we use the Burmister method, obtain the details from the client. An example breakdown is shown below, but some clients (MassDOT, for example) have their own breakdown.

- “and” = 35-50%
- “some” = 20-35%
- “little” = 10-20%
- “trace” = 1-10%

- Describing soil samples is often difficult during cold or wet weather. Make sure your field notes describe these conditions. When possible, collect archive samples and verify sample descriptions in the office.

- The ASTM Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (D2487) may be used in conjunction with the Visual-Manual Method to confirm the soil classification. D2487 includes laboratory testing.

4. References

ASTM D2487-06e1, Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System), ASTM, 2006.

ASTM D2488-09a, Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure), ASTM, 2009.

Field Guide for Soil and Stratigraphic Analysis, Midwest Geosciences Group Press, 2001-2005.

Coarse-Grained Soils Visual-Manual Descriptions, GEI Consultants, Soil Description Chart.

Fine-Grained Soils Visual-Manual Descriptions, GEI Consultants, Soil Description Chart.

5. Attachments

Attachment A – GEI Soil Description Charts (2007)
Attachment B – Visual Manual Descriptions with example boring log
Attachment C – Describing the Plasticity of Soil Samples

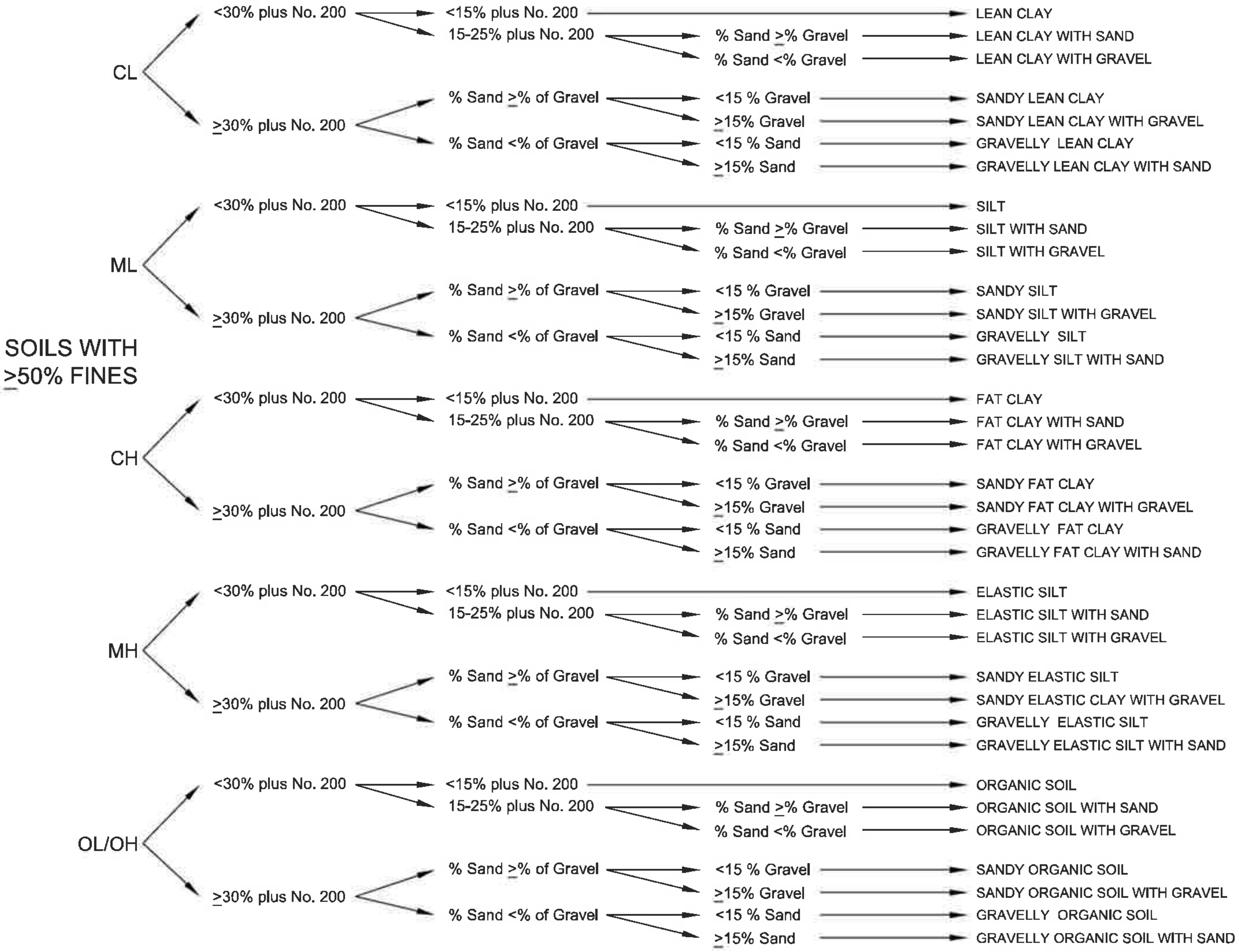
6. Contacts

Lynn Willey
Cathy Johnson

GEI Consultants

FINE-GRAINED SOILS

VISUAL-MANUAL DESCRIPTIONS



SOILS WITH ≥50% FINES

CL	<30% plus No. 200	<15% plus No. 200		LEAN CLAY
		15-25% plus No. 200	% Sand ≥% Gravel	LEAN CLAY WITH SAND
			% Sand <% Gravel	LEAN CLAY WITH GRAVEL
	≥30% plus No. 200	% Sand ≥% of Gravel	<15 % Gravel	SANDY LEAN CLAY
			≥15% Gravel	SANDY LEAN CLAY WITH GRAVEL
		% Sand <% of Gravel	<15 % Sand	GRAVELLY LEAN CLAY
			≥15% Sand	GRAVELLY LEAN CLAY WITH SAND
ML	<30% plus No. 200	<15% plus No. 200		SILT
		15-25% plus No. 200	% Sand ≥% Gravel	SILT WITH SAND
			% Sand <% Gravel	SILT WITH GRAVEL
	≥30% plus No. 200	% Sand ≥% of Gravel	<15 % Gravel	SANDY SILT
			≥15% Gravel	SANDY SILT WITH GRAVEL
		% Sand <% of Gravel	<15 % Sand	GRAVELLY SILT
			≥15% Sand	GRAVELLY SILT WITH SAND
CH	<30% plus No. 200	<15% plus No. 200		FAT CLAY
		15-25% plus No. 200	% Sand ≥% Gravel	FAT CLAY WITH SAND
			% Sand <% Gravel	FAT CLAY WITH GRAVEL
	≥30% plus No. 200	% Sand ≥% of Gravel	<15 % Gravel	SANDY FAT CLAY
			≥15% Gravel	SANDY FAT CLAY WITH GRAVEL
		% Sand <% of Gravel	<15 % Sand	GRAVELLY FAT CLAY
			≥15% Sand	GRAVELLY FAT CLAY WITH SAND
MH	<30% plus No. 200	<15% plus No. 200		ELASTIC SILT
		15-25% plus No. 200	% Sand ≥% Gravel	ELASTIC SILT WITH SAND
			% Sand <% Gravel	ELASTIC SILT WITH GRAVEL
	≥30% plus No. 200	% Sand ≥% of Gravel	<15 % Gravel	SANDY ELASTIC SILT
			≥15% Gravel	SANDY ELASTIC CLAY WITH GRAVEL
		% Sand <% of Gravel	<15 % Sand	GRAVELLY ELASTIC SILT
			≥15% Sand	GRAVELLY ELASTIC SILT WITH SAND
OL/OH	<30% plus No. 200	<15% plus No. 200		ORGANIC SOIL
		15-25% plus No. 200	% Sand ≥% Gravel	ORGANIC SOIL WITH SAND
			% Sand <% Gravel	ORGANIC SOIL WITH GRAVEL
	≥30% plus No. 200	% Sand ≥% of Gravel	<15 % Gravel	SANDY ORGANIC SOIL
			≥15% Gravel	SANDY ORGANIC SOIL WITH GRAVEL
		% Sand <% of Gravel	<15 % Sand	GRAVELLY ORGANIC SOIL
			≥15% Sand	GRAVELLY ORGANIC SOIL WITH SAND

ID OF INORGANIC FINE SOILS FROM MANUAL TESTS

Symbol	Name	Dry Strength	Dilatancy	Toughness*
ML	Silt	None to low	Slow to rapid	Low or thread cannot be formed
CL	Lean Clay	Medium to high	None to slow	Medium
MH	Elastic Silt	Low to medium	None to slow	Low to medium
CH	Fat Clay	High to very high	None	High

1. GROUP NAME and (SYMBOL)
2. Describe fines, sand, and gravel components, in order of predominance. Include plasticity of fines. Include percentages of sand and gravel.
3. Color
4. Sheen, odor, roots, ash, brick, cementation, torvane and penetrometer results, etc.
5. "Fill," local name or geologic name, if known

PEAT

Peat refers to a sample composed primarily of vegetable matter in varying stages of decomposition. The description should begin: PEAT (PT) and need not include percentages of sand, gravel or fines.

CRITERIA FOR DESCRIBING PLASTICITY

Description	Criteria
Nonplastic ML	A 1/8-in. (3 -mm) thread cannot be rolled at any water content
Low Plasticity ML, MH	The thread can barely be rolled and the lump cannot be formed when drier than the plastic limit *
Medium Plasticity MH, CL	The thread is easy to roll and not much time is required to reach the plastic limit. The thread cannot be rerolled after reaching the plastic limit. The lump crumbles when drier than the plastic limit
High Plasticity CH	It takes considerable time rolling and kneading to reach the plastic limit. The thread can be rerolled several times after reaching the plastic limit. The lump can be formed without crumbling when drier than the plastic limit

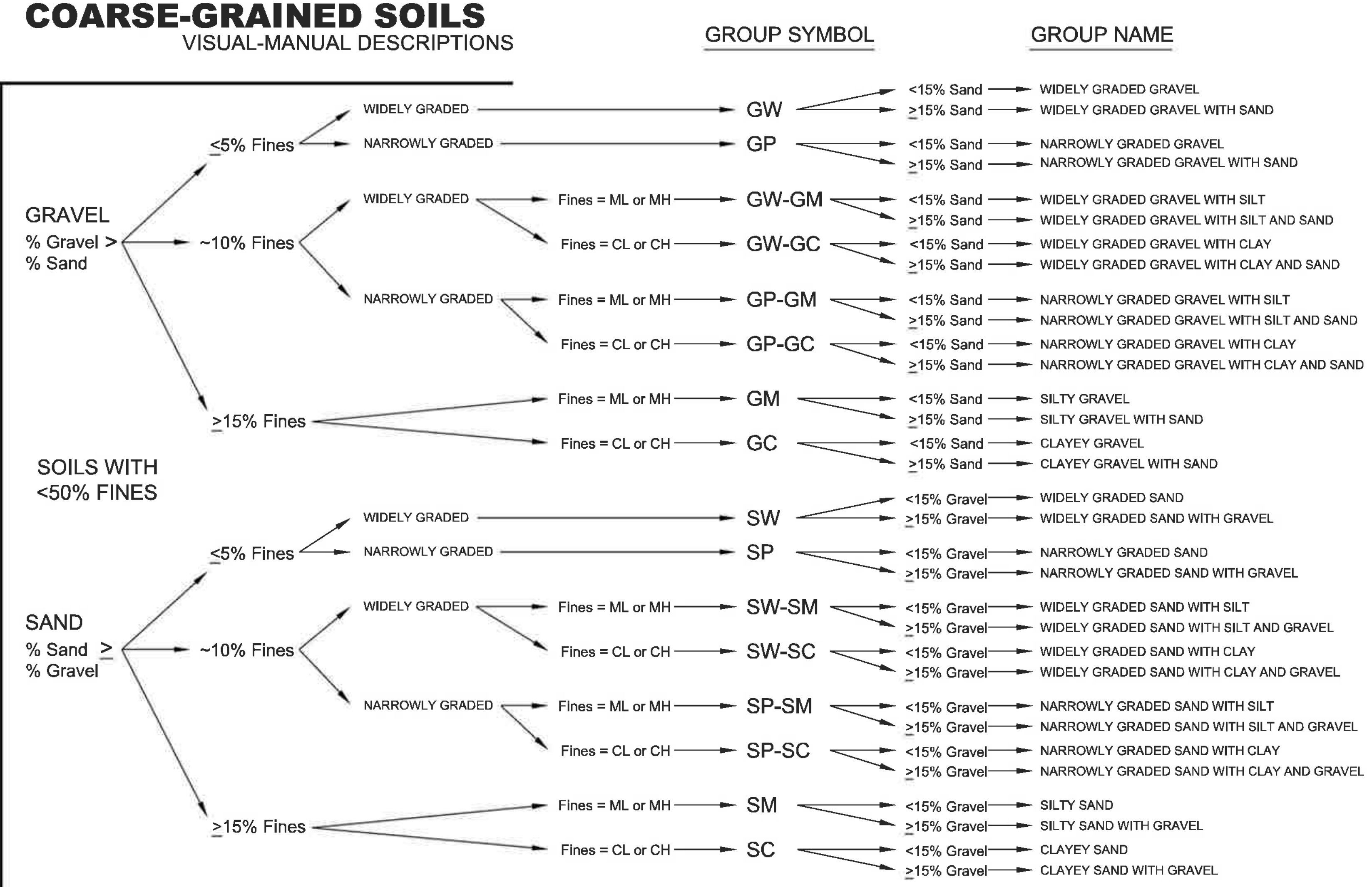
* Toughness refers to the strength of the thread near plastic limit. The lump refers to a lump of soil drier than the plastic, similar to dry strength.

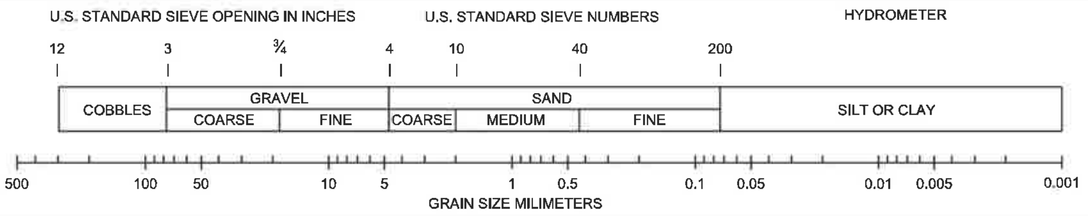
GEI Consultants

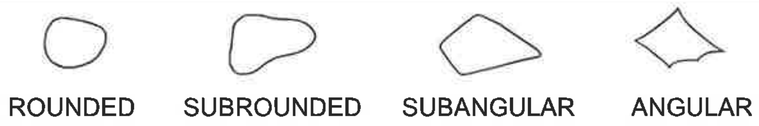
COARSE-GRAINED SOILS
VISUAL-MANUAL DESCRIPTIONS

TYPICAL SOIL COLORS

- 🟨 YELLOW
- 🟩 OLIVE
- 🟫 LIGHT BROWN
- 🟫 BROWN
- 🟥 REDDISH BROWN
- 🟥 RED
- ⬛ GRAY
- ⬛ BLACK







1. GROUP NAME and (SYMBOL)
2. Structure , if any. (stratified layer thicknesses, lenses, varves, gradational changes)
3. Describe sand, gravel and fines components, with percentages, in order of predominance. Include max gravel size. For test pits give percent cobbles and boulders, by volume, and include max size.
4. Color
5. Sheen, odor, roots, ash, brick, cementation, reaction with HCL, etc.
6. "Fill," local name or geologic name, if known

Describing the Plasticity of Soil Samples

M. Paster – November 2008

References	ASTM D 2487 – Soil descriptions – lab
	ASTM D 2488 – Soil descriptions – field
	ASTM D 4318 – Atterberg limits testing

GEI Practice for Boring and Test Pit Logs

Describe the fines as:

Non-plastic
Low plasticity (The GEI laminated sheets incorrectly use “slightly plastic” for “low plasticity.”)
Medium plasticity
High plasticity

Example: ~25% low plasticity fines

Toughness and dry strength:

You should use these tests to help decide how plastic the fines are. Record the results in the remarks column of the field log, but not in the soil description and not necessarily in the typed log.

On final logs, if Atterberg limits tests have been performed:

Do not use the descriptive terms non-plastic, low plasticity, etc. for samples on which Atterberg limits tests have been run. Instead, just give the percentage of fines and then report the actual Atterberg limits at the end of the description.

For example, the end of a silty sand description might be:

. . . ~25% fines, ~10% gravel max size ½ inch, gray. PL=23, LL=35.

(Atterberg limits tests are performed on the fraction of the sample finer than the No. 40 sieve, not just the fines. So the Atterberg limits data applies to the sample, not just to the fines.)

Hints:

High plasticity soils are rare in New England. If you think it’s high plasticity, it’s probably medium. Some Boston blue clay and some Connecticut River varved clays are high plasticity, but if you think you’ve found some, check with the project manager.

In New England, if ~10% fines or more, generally stick with GM, SM, ML, and CL. Occasionally GC, SC, CH. Don’t use MH unless you have Atterberg limits data.

Estimating plasticity in the field, GEI guidance based on ASTM D 2488:

Plasticity	1/8-inch thread	Dry strength	Toughness
non	Cannot be rolled at any water content.	Dry specimen crumbles when handled.	Only slight pressure needed to roll thread near plastic limit.
low	Thread can barely be rolled.	Dry specimen crumbles with some finger pressure.	Slight to medium pressure needed to roll thread near plastic limit.
medium	Thread is easy to roll. Not much time needed to reach plastic limit.	Dry specimen crumbles with considerable finger pressure.	Medium pressure needed to roll thread near plastic limit.
high	Takes considerable time rolling and kneading to reach plastic limit.	Dry specimen cannot be broken with finger pressure.	Considerable pressure needed to roll thread near plastic limit.

Non-plastic vs. low plasticity:

ASTM D 2488 (soil descriptions - field) defines non-plastic and low plasticity based on the 1/8-inch thread as shown in the table above.

ASTM D 4318 (Atterberg limits testing) indicates that a sample should be called non-plastic for either of the following cases:

- The liquid limit test (dropping the cup) or the plastic limit test (rolling out the thread) cannot be performed because the plasticity is too low.
- The plastic limit is greater than or equal to the liquid limit.

Unfortunately, there are some soils that are low plasticity based on D 2488 (a thread can be rolled), but are non-plastic based on D 4318 (the liquid limit cannot be measured or $PL \geq LL$).

GEI considers these soils to have low plasticity, because that is how they "look" and "feel." We want to document this information so that other people will have a better feel for what the soil looks like and how it behaves. So, if the soil was low plasticity based on D 2488, but non-plastic based on D 4318, that should be explained in the letter or report, and possibly in a note on the log.

BORING LOCATION Maple Ave Sidewalk
GROUND ELEVATION (NGVD)
GROUNDWATER EL. DATE
DATE START/FINISH 2/14/07 - 2/15/07
DRILLED BY Geologic: M. Costigan
LOGGED BY T. Kahl/M. Yako TOTAL DEPTH (FT) 25

B101

PG. 1 OF 1

EL. FT.	DEPTH FT.	SAMPLE TYPE and NO.	SAMPLE BLOWS PER 6 IN.	SAMPLE PEN IN.	SAMPLE REC IN.	PID JAR HS / REMARKS	GRAPHIC LOG	SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTIONS
								4" pavement
	2.5	S1	13-9 17-14	24	0	0.5 ppm	FILL	S1: Redrove 0.5 to 3.5 ft. Recovery 11": WIDELY GRADED SAND (SW) ~85% sand, ~10% gravel to 1", <5% nonplastic fines, brown. Contains brick fragments and ash. Fill.
						hard drilling 3 to 4 ft, possible boulder		
	5	S2	7-7 11-13	24	8	2.0 ppm		S2: NARROWLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT AND GRAVEL (SP-SM) ~65% mostly fine sand, ~25% gravel to 3/4 inch ~10% non-plastic fines, brown. Fill.
	7.5	S3	9-10 2-1	24	16	0.0 ppm		S3 (0-10"): Similar to S2.
	10						ORGANICS	S3 (10"-16")": ORGANIC SILT (OL) ~100% slightly plastic fines, dark gray, organic odor, contains white shell fragments.
	12.5	S4	WOH 1-2 1	24	15	0.0 ppm		
	15					hard drilling at 15.5 ft		S4: Similar to S3, bot 6".
	17.5	S5	20-35 50/3"	15	8	Top of rock ~19 ft. Roller bit to 20 ft.	TILL	S5: SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL (SM) ~60% mostly fine sand, ~25% slightly plastic fines, ~15% gravel to 1/2 inch, olive. Glacial Till.
	20 22.5	C1	RQD 70%	60	54	lost ~10 gallons drill fluid from 23 to 25 ft	ROCK	C1: SCHIST, hard, slight weathering at joint surfaces, joints at ~30 degrees from horizontal and generally parallel to foliation, gray. Marlborough Formation.
	25 27.5 30							Bottom of Boring 25 ft Truck-mounted drill rig. 4-inch casing to 19 ft. Safety-hammer with rope and cathead for SPT. Backfilled with drill cuttings.

BLOWS PER 6 IN.–140 LB. HAMMER FALLING 30 IN. TO DRIVE A 2.0 IN. OD SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER
PEN–PENETRATION LENGTH OF SAMPLER OR CORE BARREL
REC–RECOVERY LENGTH OF SAMPLE
RQD–LENGTH OF SOUND CORES > 4 IN./ LENGTH CORED, %
S–SPLIT SPOON SAMPLE
U–UNDISTURBED SAMPLES, UF–FIXED PISTON
UO–OSTERBERG
⊻ GROUNDWATER

NOTES:
1: Groundwater at 10 ft depth at start of day 2/15/07.

PROJECT 07999-0
DATE

GEI Consultants

EXAMPLE SOIL DESCRIPTIONS

SANDY SILT (ML) ~60% slightly plastic fines, ~40% mostly fine sand, 1" thick layer of fine to medium sand with <20% fines, gray.

LEAN CLAY (CL) ~90% moderately plastic fines, ~10% fine sand, olive. Boston Blue Clay. Sv = 0.5, 0.5, 0.8 tsf, Qp = 1.0, 1.5, 1.6 tsf

Stratified CLAYEY SAND (SC) and WIDELY GRADED SAND (SW) SC layers 1 to 2 inches thick consist of fine sand with ~30% moderately plastic fines, gray. SW layers 1 to 4 inches thick consist of fine to coarse sand, ~10% gravel to 1/2 inch, <5% fines, brown. Hydraulic Fill.

EXAMPLE ROCK DESCRIPTIONS

(0-9"): GRANITE, hard, one piece, joint surface slightly weathered, pink.
(6-60"): PHYLLITE, joints ~ 45° generally parallel to foliation, 9" to 44" moderate to severe jointing and joint weathering. 44" to 60" single piece, green-gray.

ARGILLITE, medium hard, moderately weathered joints, gray. Cambridge Argillite.

GEOPROBE AND ROTOSONIC

When SPTs are not performed, note sample density (sands) or stiffness (clays) in description.

CRITERIA FOR DESCRIBING DILATANCY OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS

Description	Criteria
None	No visible change in the specimen
Slow	Water appears slowly on the surface of the specimen during shaking and does not disappear or disappears slowly upon squeezing.
Rapid	Water appears quickly on the surface of the specimen during shaking and disappears quickly upon squeezing.

SPT: Standard Penetration Test

30-inch drop with 140-lb hammer
1 3/4 to 2 1/4 turns around cathead
2-inch O.D. split spoon sampler

ENV'L TERMINOLOGY FOR SOIL DESCRIPTIONS

- **Ash** - Typically silt-size to medium sand-size.
- Do not use the term "cinders." This is not a technical term. Instead, use "ash," "burnt wood," "burnt material," or a similar term.
- **Coal-like material** - If it looks like coal but you aren't sure.
- **Clinker** - Vitrified (glass-like) or heat-fused material. Often burned impurities in coal. Often looks like pumice, but heavier.
- **Slag** - Similar to clinker, but normally refers to residue from metal ore processing.

- **Sheen** - Iridescent petroleum-like sheen. Not to be used for a "bacterial sheen," which can be distinguished by its tendency to break up on the water surface at angles. Petroleum sheen will be continuous and will not break up.
- **Stained** - Use with a color ("brown-stained") to indicate that the soil is stained a color other than its natural (unimpacted) color.
- **Coated** - Soil grains are coated with NAPL (oil, tar, etc.). There is not enough NAPL to saturate the pore spaces. ("Split spoon sampler coated with brown oil." "Soil grains coated with gray substance with slight gasoline-like odor.")
- **Saturated** - The entire sample pore space is saturated with NAPL. If you use this term, be sure it is not water saturating the pore spaces. Depending on viscosity, the NAPL may drain from a soil sample. ("Sample saturated with green, sticky substance.")
- **Blebs** - Discrete sphericals of NAPL in a soil matrix that was not visibly coated or saturated. ("Occasional blebs of reddish-brown tar.")
- **Oil** - Exhibits a petroleum odor, different from MGP odors.
- **Tar** - Exhibits an MGP odor (e.g. naphthalene-like odor).

- **Odors** - Use terms such as "naphthalene-like odor" or "petroleum-like odor." Use modifiers (strong, moderate, slight) to indicate odor intensity.

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

SM-004 Test Pit Excavation

---

1. Objective

Describe methods for excavating test pits and documenting findings.

The test pit is used to characterize geologic strata, subsurface conditions and provide access for collection of representative soil samples from these strata.

2. Execution

- Before digging begins, proper permits and notifications must be obtained, in accordance with applicable rules or regulations.
- Make sure that utility clearance has been conducted. Contact the property owner to determine the location of underground utilities. Verify, with the contractor that local/regional utility clearance service has been contacted. Ask subcontractor to provide local/regional utility clearance service authorization number and record this in the field notebook. Show the contractor the approximate excavation area, and have the contractor confirm that the area is suitable for excavation. Clearance may require marking of subsurface explorations prior to contacting utility clearance service.
- Have contractors pressure wash or steam clean equipment before beginning field activities, if necessary.
- Observe the contractor excavating the designated area.
- If contamination is suspected, have the contractor place excavated material on plastic sheeting.
- During excavation, monitor ambient air for contaminants of concern identified in the site-specific Health and Safety Plan. Record readings in field notebook (see SOP FD-001 Field Notebook).
- Record in a field book or test pit log:

    - Test pit dimensions,
    - Soil classifications (see SOP SM-003 Soil Classification)
    - Visual and olfactory indications of contamination
    - Subsurface structures
    - Obstructions to excavation
    - Any other observations relevant to the project objectives
    - Take photographs of excavation and completed test pit walls, etc. (SOP FD-004 Photodocumentation).

- Record technical information on a PDA, test pit log form, or a field book.
- Label sample bottles (see SOP SC-002 Sample Handling).
- Screen soil samples for contaminants of concern and record results in the field notebook or test pit log.
- Collect soil samples from the test pit as designated in the work plan including sidewalls and bottom at designated depths, at strata changes, or based upon

field screening using remote sampling equipment (backhoe bucket, stainless steel remote sampler, etc.). Do not enter a test pit unless side slopes satisfy Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations and other health and safety concerns have been addressed.

- Transfer soil samples to the appropriate glassware according to soil sampling SOPs (SOP SM-002 VOC Soil Collection and Preservation Method, etc.).
- Store samples on ice in a cooler (see SOP SC-002 Sample Handling and SOP FD-003 Chain-of-Custody).
- Backfill excavation as soon as possible with material as described in the field plan. Place the excavated material back in the excavation in approximately the same strata it came from.
- Segregate contaminated soil as necessary (see SOP SC-003 IDW). Properly identify segregated material and secure as described in the work plan.
- Measure dimensions of excavation and record in the field notebook or test pit log. If sampling locations are to be surveyed, mark the corners and provide surveyor with location ID.
- Sketch dimension and location of the test pit relative to a site reference point and record in the field notebook. Note the sample locations by number on a cross-section sketch and plan view sketch.

3. Limitations

- Never enter the excavation unless it is shored or the sidewalls are sloped in accordance with OSHA regulations and all proper personal protective safety precautions have been considered and implemented.
- Terminate excavation if the flow of groundwater into the excavation adversely affects the stability of the excavation (i.e., slumping). Make sure to note in the field notebook or test pit log the depth to ground water.
- Terminate excavation if drums, tanks, or other potential sources of contamination are observed. Record visible drum markings, labels, and any other pertinent information on the test pit log and in the field notebook. Photograph drums and materials. Consult with the project manager before filling the excavation.
- Do not leave an open test pit unattended.

4. References

Earth Manual (1968), United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., pp. 134-139.

OSHA Standards for Excavations, Department of Labor, Federal Register, 29 CFR Part 1926, Aug. 9, 1994.

5. Contacts

Douglas Bonoff
Mark Ensign

Section 7

Groundwater (GW)

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

GW-001 Water Level and NAPL Measurement

---

1. Objective

Describe procedures to measure the depth to water and non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL) thickness in an open borehole, cased borehole, monitoring well or piezometer.

2. Equipment and Materials

Field forms and/or field notebook.

- Decontamination fluids
- Bailer
- Weighted cotton string
- Oil/Water interface probe
- Water level meter (if oil/water interface probe is not available)

Water level and NAPL measurements can be collected by a variety of methods. A water level meter is used to collect depth to water measurements however an oil/water interface probe or other methods must be used to gauge NAPL depths. An electronic oil/water interface meter, consists of a cable divided into incremental measurements of 0.01 feet, and probe that consists of an infra-red circuit that detects the presence of a liquid, and a conductivity circuit that differentiates between conductive liquid (water) and non-conductive liquid (LNAPL or dense non-aqueous phase liquid [DNAPL] product). Typically, a steady tone and light indicate a non-conductive liquid (e.g. product) and an intermittent tone and light indicate a conductive liquid (e.g. water). Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for details. Alternately, water level and NAPL measurements can be collected using a water level meter, clear bailer and weighted cotton string. Each method of data collection is described below.

3. General Information

- The water level in a monitoring well or piezometer should be allowed to stabilize for a minimum of 24 hours after development or construction before groundwater elevation and/or NAPL measurements are collected. The water level in a borehole can be measured during drilling; however, this should be noted in the field notebook.
- Water levels in multiple wells should be collected within the shortest timeframe practicable.
- Water and NAPL levels should be measured from the designated survey point as specified by the surveyor or highest point (or "V" notch) on the PVC. If the well is new, mark the datum point with an indelible marker and note reference location in

field book. Discuss with the project manager what reference point should be used to collect water measurements for specific sites.

- Water level and/or NAPL measurements should be made before any water is removed from wells because doing so may influence groundwater levels in the area of the investigation.
- Measurements should be made approximately three times to confirm the measurement. Each time a measurement is made it should be determined to the nearest one-hundredth of a foot (0.01).
- Water level and/or NAPL measurements should first be collected at the wells that are least contaminated and proceed towards the wells that are most contaminated. Decontaminate the water level meter or oil/water interface probe prior to initial use and after use at each location. If NAPL is encountered at a well where it was previously not observed, contact your project manager before continuing.
- Refer to the oil/water interface probe or water level meter instruction manual for guidance on indicator signals, as these may differ by manufacturer.

4. Execution

4.1 Water Level and NAPL Measurements Using Interface Probe

- Open wells to the atmosphere and allow them to equilibrate prior to collecting LNAPL depth measurements.
- LNAPL Depth (if present): Measure the LNAPL/air interface by slowly lowering the interface probe to the LNAPL surface. Be ready to stop as soon as the probe signals the LNAPL surface.
- Record the depth to LNAPL.
- Groundwater Depth: Continue slowly lowering the probe until it signals the presence of water.
- Record the depth to water.
- The LNAPL thickness is determined by subtracting the water depth from the LNAPL depth.

The depth and thickness of DNAPL can sometimes be determined by slowly lowering the interface probe past the LNAPL (if present) and water layers. Record the depth to the DNAPL layer. Finally, measure the depth to the well bottom.

The DNAPL thickness is determined by subtracting the DNAPL depth from the depth to well bottom.

- Decontaminate the interface probe and tape according to SOP QA-001.
- Dispose of any NAPL-impacted debris properly.
- Check with the Project Manager if you are uncertain of the appropriate disposal method.

4.2 LNAPL Measurements Using Clear Bailer

If LNAPL is suspected at a site, an oil/water interface probe should be used when gauging water level and NAPL measurements. However, a water level meter and a clear bailer may be used instead to estimate approximate LNAPL thickness if an oil/water interface probe is not available.

- Open wells to the atmosphere and allow them to equilibrate prior to collecting LNAPL depth measurements.
- Slowly lower the water level meter until contact with fluid is indicated by the meter.
- Record the depth to fluid measurement.
- Lower a clear bailer into the well and slowly into the LNAPL. Do not submerge the bailer.
- Slowly raise the bailer out of the well and measure LNAPL thickness in the bailer using a ruler or tape measure.

Calculating Depth to Groundwater

The depth to water can be calculated as follows:

DTW = DTF + PT
DTW = Depth to Groundwater
DTF = Depth to Fluid
PT = Measured Product Thickness

Calculating Corrected Depth to Groundwater

Once the LNAPL thickness is known and the depth to groundwater is known, the corrected depth to groundwater can be calculated.

Corrected DTW = Static DTW – (PT x G)
DTW = Depth to Ground Water
PT = Measured Product Thickness
G = Specific Gravity (density of free product / density of water)

4.3 DNAPL Measurements Using Weighted Cotton String

A weighted cotton string may be used to estimate approximate DNAPL thickness.

- Secure cotton string.
- Secure clean steel nuts and/or washers.

- Tie the string to the nuts/washers, so that there is adequate weight.
- Lower the weighted string into the well slowly, until a firm bottom is sensed.
- Remove the weighed string and measure the DNAPL coated portion of the string.
- Record the thickness.
- Dispose of any NAPL-impacted debris properly. Check with the Project Manager if you are uncertain of the appropriate disposal method.

5. Health and Safety Considerations

The health and safety considerations for the work associated with this SOP, including both potential physical and chemical hazards, will be addressed in the site specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP). The collection and accumulation of NAPL presents the potential for significant hazards that need to be managed. A detailed job safety analysis (JSA) should be completed prior to the start of work.

6. Considerations

- Weak batteries in water level and oil/water interface meters frequently produce weak or gradual auditory and/or visual responses, making it difficult to accurately determine when the probe of the unit has come in contact with ground water or NAPL. As such, it is recommended that electronic ground water-level indicators be tested before they are brought out into the field.
- Electronic oil/water interface meters do not respond to distilled water. Do not use de-ionized water to test these units.
- Wells that are not vertical may result in probe contact with the side of the well casing providing a false measurement. Once the probe has come in contact with ground water in the well, water may be trapped by capillary action between the probe and the well casing. If this happens, the unit may continue to signal even after the probe has been raised above the ground water surface. The deeper the well, the more likely this problem may occur. To correct this, the cable should be raised several feet above the water and shaken to remove water from the probe. A new ground water-level measurement should then be collected. If the signals from the unit are not abrupt or reproducible, the probe and tape may need to be retrieved and dried off before trying again.
- Accumulation of sediment, organic material, or floating debris in the probe may also result in gradual or non-reproducible readings. Wells that are constructed with metal inner casings may lead to difficulties in collecting reproducible ground water-level measurements because the inner sides of the well casing are conductive.

- In some cases, a rubber grommet or metal centralizer may need to be placed on the probe so that it cannot contact the inner casing.
- Well gauging equipment should be properly decontaminated between wells and piezometers to avoid cross contamination.
- Water levels in wells may be influenced by changes in river stages, pumping of nearby wells, precipitation, tides, etc.
- Using a bailer to estimate LNAPL thickness can result in inaccuracies because successful use of the bailer is dependent upon the expertise of the operator and assumes the check valve does not leak upon retrieval.
- The optical sensor on interface probes may become damaged if solvents are used to clean NAPL from the probes.
- The optical sensor may become smeared when used to measure NAPL, rendering pinpoint accuracy to an estimate at best.
- Close attention to decontamination procedures will improve accuracy, operational life, and reduce the risk of cross contamination with other wells.
- LNAPL thickness can be affected by fluctuations in the water table. In some cases, an LNAPL's thickness may decrease when the water table rises, while its thickness increases as the water table drops. In other cases, fluctuating water tables may cause sudden appearances and disappearances of LNAPL layers.
- Monitoring points with LNAPL can pose a problem when measuring the level of groundwater. Floating LNAPL can depress the groundwater level in a monitoring well or piezometer and distort the measurement. Therefore, the Corrected Depth (CD) formula shown above should be applied to groundwater level measurements in monitoring points where LNAPL are present:
- Some interface probes are factory-calibrated based on an assumed conductivity of NAPL and water, both of which may vary. An interface probe that is functioning properly may not be able to discern different NAPLs at all sites.
- An interface probe may not successfully provide both LNAPL and DNAPL measurements in the same well because the probe is coated by LNAPL and loses its ability to detect DNAPL.
- DNAPL, in particular, may be only slightly heavier than water, or may be neutrally buoyant. As a result, it can be easily disturbed. Once it is disturbed, meaningful measurements can be difficult or impossible to obtain. As such, all tapes or probes used for measurements should be used slowly.

7. References

U.S. EPA Environmental Response Team Standard Operating Procedures SOP: 2043,"Water Level Measurement" REV: 0.0, 2/11/00

U.S. EPA Environmental Response Team Standard Operating Procedures SOP: 2044," Monitor Well Development" REV: 0.1, 10/23/01.

8. Contacts

Brian Conte – (860) 368-5412 Glastonbury
Mark Ensign – (781) 721-4010 Boston
Ryan Hoffman – (781) 721-4091 Boston

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

GW-002 Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid (NAPL) Recovery

---

1. Objective

Provide procedural guidance for routine recovery of non-aqueous phase liquids (NAPL).

2. Equipment and Materials

The following materials and equipment may be necessary for this procedure:

- SOP GW-001 Water Level and NAPL Measurement
- Oil/water interface probe
- Appropriate pump and required tubing/piping
- Double check valve bailers and string
- Drums or buckets for NAPL collection
- Proper personal protective equipment (PPE) including gloves and protective eyewear
- Drum labels
- Field data sheets or logbooks
- Decontamination supplies and plastic sheeting
- Additional equipment identified by site-specific work plan and health and safety plan (HASP)

3. General Information

Refer to SOP GW-001 and record the depth to NAPL and depth to water measurements If you are using an oil/water interface probe, first check to see if the unit is functioning correctly. Note: De-ionized water will not provide a correct reading. Check the interface probe battery and replace if necessary.

Interface probes usually distinguish between NAPL and water by sounding solid or intermittent tones. See the manufacturer's instructions for details.

4. Execution

4.1 General Measurement Procedures

Using an oil/water interface probe will provide a depth to water and a depth to NAPL in each monitoring well. Refer to probe manual to determine changes between liquid types (water, light non-aqueous phase liquid [LNAPL] and dense non-aqueous phase liquid [DNAPL]). To achieve accurate depth measurements, ensure the oil/water interface probe is decontaminated (GEI SOP QA-001) prior to and between each measurement taken at each well.

To calculate the volume of NAPL in monitoring wells with well diameters specified below, use the following respective equations:

Light non-aqueous Phase Liquid (LNAPL) Volume

$$LNAPL\,V = (DTW - P_1) \times C$$

Dense Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid (DNAPL) Volume

$$DNAPL\,V = (TD - P_2) \times C$$

Where, V = Volume
DTW = Depth to Water
TD = Total Depth
P_1 = Depth to LNAPL
P_2 = Depth to DNAPL

Conversion factors (C) for wells based on well diameter size are noted in the table below.

Well Diameter (inches)	Conversion Factor (liters)	Conversion Factor (gallons)
2	0.6178	0.1632
4	2.4711	0.6528
6	5.561	1.469

Note: Well diameter sizes are noted for outer diameter. Conversion factors assume Schedule 40 PVC riser and screen, if well is constructed of different material appropriate conversion factors must be used to calculate accurate NAPL volume.

Once measurements have been taken and calculations have been made, collection of NAPL may commence.

4.2 NAPL Collection Procedures

Collection of NAPL shall be accomplished using common recovery techniques or technologies including:

- Peristaltic pump
- Bailer

Some projects require on-going NAPL recovery efforts. For these projects installation of dedicated recovery methods should be considered.

Special care shall be taken to prevent any recovered NAPL from spilling or coming into contact with the ground and sampling personnel. This includes the use of proper personal protective equipment (PPE), including gloves and protective eyewear (Tyvek® if necessary), along with plastic sheeting set beneath the pump, tubing, and collection container (sealed top 55-gallon drum or 5-gallon bucket with lid), and the surrounding work area. A site-specific work plan, HASP and job specific job safety analysis need to be developed prior to the start of work. The specific operating procedures for common recovery methods are discussed in the following sections.

4.2.1 Sampling and Recovery via Peristaltic Pump:

LNAPL

- Take and record the required measurements prior to commencing pumping.
- Cut a length of poly tubing (T1) that is long enough to extend approximately 12-inches beyond the LNAPL layer. Cut an additional length of poly tubing (T2) that will be connected to the discharge side of the peristaltic pump silicone tubing that is long enough to extend from the pump to the NAPL collection container. Cut a length of silicone tubing (approximately 8-inches) for use in the peristaltic pump head.
- Insert the silicone tubing into the peristaltic pump head. Check the flow direction of the pump to ensure that the pump will be removing fluid and not pumping air into the well when removal begins.
- Insert T1 into the intake side of the silicone tubing. Lower the intake side into the well and secure in place just below the top of LNAPL.
- Insert T2 into the discharge side of silicone tubing and secure to the NAPL collection container with a clamp.
- Turn pump flow rate to lowest setting. Turn the pump on and slowly increase the pump rate to begin LNAPL removal from the well. Use the oil/water interface meter to measure the depth to LNAPL. Lower the intake tubing as necessary until all of the LNAPL has been recovered from the well.
- Once the LNAPL has been recovered from the well, collect and preserve a sample if required, in accordance with laboratory standards.
- Following completion of LNAPL recovery, disconnect the tubing from the pump, secure the well and road box, and clean/decontaminate the pump and oil/water interface probe, prior to moving to the next location.
- Impacted tubing will either be containerized for proper disposal or left in well for reuse.

DNAPL

- Take and record the required measurements prior to commencing pumping.
- Cut a length of poly tubing (T1) that is long enough to extend to the bottom of the well including additional length to attach to the pump intake. Cut an additional length of poly tubing (T2) that will be connected to the discharge side of the

peristaltic pump silicone tubing that is long enough to extend from the pump to the NAPL collection container. Cut a length of silicone tubing (approximately 8-inches) for use in the peristaltic pump head.

- Insert the silicone tubing into the peristaltic pump head. Check the flow direction of the pump to ensure that the pump will be removing fluid and not pumping air into the well when removal begins.
- Insert T1 into the intake side of the silicone tubing. Lower the intake side into the well and secure in place just above the bottom of the well.
- Insert T2 into the discharge side of silicone tubing and secure to the NAPL collection container with a clamp.
- Turn pump flow rate to lowest setting. Turn the pump on and slowly begin to remove DNAPL from the well. DNAPL removal will be complete when the pump begins to discharge water. Use the oil/water interface meter to check the DNAPL thickness during the removal process. Take care not to pump an excessive amount of water.
- Once the DNAPL has been purged from the well, collect and preserve a sample if required, in accordance with laboratory standards.
- Following completion of DNAPL recovery, disconnect the tubing from the pump, secure the well and road box, and clean/decontaminate the pump and oil/water interface probe, prior to moving to the next location.
- Impacted tubing will either be containerized for proper disposal or left in well for reuse.

4.2.2 Sampling and Recovery via Double Check Valve Bailer:

LNAPL

- Take and record the required measurements prior to commencing bailing.
- Ensure the work area is covered in plastic sheeting to avoid potential spills of water and/or NAPL.
- Tie the bailer to a piece of string that will allow the bailer to reach just below the LNAPL layer. Use the oil/water interface meter to determine the appropriate depth.
- Using slow and controlled motions while lowering (and raising) the bailer to the appropriate depth, commence bailing LNAPL out of the well and draining the bailer directly into collection container.
- Once the LNAPL has been purged from the well, collect and preserve a sample, if required, in accordance with laboratory standards.

DNAPL

- Take and record the required measurements prior to commencing bailing.
- Ensure the work area is covered in plastic sheeting to avoid potential spills of water and/or NAPL.
- Tie the bailer to a piece of string that will allow the bailer to reach the bottom of the well.
- Using slow and controlled motions while lowering (and raising) the bailer to the bottom, commence bailing DNAPL out of the well and draining the bailer directly into collection container.
- Once the DNAPL has been purged from the well, collect and preserve a sample, if required, in accordance with laboratory standards.

4.3 Waste Management and Disposal

Investigation derived waste should be managed in accordance with GEI SOP SC-003. DNAPL waste management and disposal should be evaluated on a site by site basis.

4.4 Troubleshooting Information

If there are any performance problems with the oil/water interface probe which result in inability to achieve the proper measurements presented in Section 5.1, or if there are any problems with the peristaltic pump, consult the appropriate section of the probe instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department immediately for further instructions.

Lower temperatures can affect the ability to pump and/or bail NAPL. Weather should be taken into consideration when scheduling gauging and recovery sampling events.

4.5 Data and Records Management

All information pertaining to maintenance of the oil/water interface probe and the peristaltic pump shall be maintained in the project file. Field measurements (depth to water, NAPL, etc.) and all calculations (NAPL column length, volume of NAPL, etc.) shall be recorded on the appropriate field data sheets or in the logbook consistent with GEI SOP Section 5.

4.6 Limitations

- NAPL gauging and recovery can be challenging and requires adaptive thinking. A variety of measurement and collection techniques may be necessary to properly execute the work.
- Exposure to NAPL can accelerate the required maintenance/replacement intervals for tools and equipment.

5. Health and Safety Considerations

The health and safety considerations for the work associated with this standard operation procedure, including both potential physical and chemical hazards, will be addressed in the site specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP). The collection and accumulation of NAPL presents the potential for significant hazards that need to be managed. A detailed JSA should be completed prior to the start of work.

6. References

U.S. EPA. Ground Water Issue: Dense Non-aqueous Phase Liquids, EPA/540/4-91-002, March 1991.

7. Contact

Jerry Zak (860) 368-5404 Glastonbury

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

GW-003 Low Flow (Low Stress) Groundwater Sampling

---

1. Objective

Describe methods to collect groundwater samples most likely to produce results that represent aquifer conditions.

Low-flow purging is limited to wells that, with sustained pumping, exhibit no continuous drawdown.

2. Execution

- Prior to groundwater sampling consult with the project manager to confirm that the type of pump is appropriate and consistent with the approved work plan.
- Record activities in the field notebook (see SOP FD-001 Field Notebook) and on a Monitoring Well Sampling Record such as the examples in Attachment A. Use a separate form for each sampling location and event. You may forego the forms and record all information in the field notebook if the Project Manager approves.
- Calibrate pH, temperature, Specific Conductance (SC), turbidity, Dissolved Oxygen (DO), and Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP) on the meter(s). Use calibration methods provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Note that appropriate calibration for dissolved oxygen requires a water saturated air environment, along with measured temperature and barometric pressure.
- Begin with the monitoring well believed to have the least contaminated groundwater and proceed systematically to the well with the most contaminated groundwater. Check the well, the lock, and the locking cap for damage or evidence of tampering.
- Slowly and gently measure the depth to water with a water level probe and/or oil-water interface probe. Do not measure depth to well bottom at this time (wait until sampling has been completed). Measure water level in accordance with SOP GW-001 Water Level Measurement.
- Attach new polyethylene or Teflon lined tubing to the sampling pump and the flow-through cell that contains the meter probes.
- Slowly and gently insert new polyethylene or Teflon lined tubing to the pump intake (or use dedicated tubing that remains in the well) and to the middle of the saturated screened interval or to the pre-determined sampling depth.
- The tubing intake should be kept at least two (2) feet above the bottom of the well to prevent disturbance or suspension of any sediment or Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid (NAPL) present in the bottom of the well. Record the depth of the pump intake.

- If possible, position your sampling equipment and tubing so that it is in the shade. The goal is to minimize the effect of sunlight raising the temperature of water being collected.
- Start the pump on the lowest setting and increase slowly until flow begins. Adjust the pumping rate so that drawdown in the well is minimal (0.3 feet or less, is desirable but not mandatory). Use a pumping rate between 100 to 1,000 milliliters per minute (mL/min) (or approximately 0.1 to 1 quarts per minute). Measure flow rate on the pump or using a graduated container every 3 to 5 minutes and record. The minimum purge volume will be twice the combined volumes of the sampling string (i.e. pump, tubing, and flow-through cell).
- While purging, record water levels every 3 to 5 minutes and monitor and record the water quality indicator parameters: pH, temperature, specific conductance (SC), dissolved oxygen (DO), and turbidity. If specified in the field sampling plan also include ORP.
- Purging is complete when, after three consecutive measurements, the water quality parameters have stabilized as follows:
    - pH (+/- 0.1 standard units)
    - temperature (+/- 3%)
    - SC (+/- 3%)
    - turbidity (+/- 10% if >5 NTU; if 3 values are <5 NTU, consider the values as stabilized)
    - DO (+/-10% if >0.5 mg/L; if 3 values are <0.5 mg/L, consider the values as stabilized)
    - ORP (+/- 10 mV)
- Dispose of purge water according to the field plan.

Sample Collection:

- Following purge, remove the discharge tubing from the flow-through cell. Do not disturb pump and tubing between stabilization and sample collection.
- Fill sample containers directly from the sampling device in order of decreasing volatility (i.e., Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) samples are collected first; see SOP SC-002 Sampling Handling). Fill all containers from the discharge end of the tubing. Collect samples at a flow rate equal to the steady state purge rate.
- If not using a dedicated pump, remove sampling device and decontaminate (see SOP QA-001 Equipment Decontamination). Discard used tubing.
- Store samples in a cooler on ice for transport to the laboratory.
- Measure depth to bottom of well.

- Secure the well cap.

3. Limitations

- Prior to departure for the field, obtain available information on well construction for use in field investigation (i.e., screen and riser material, well diameter and depth, screened interval, optimum sampling depth, etc.).
- If possible, when using dedicated equipment, install equipment into well at least 24 hours before sample collection to minimize disturbance of the water column and/or suspension of sediments or NAPL on bottom.
- If water quality indicator parameters do not stabilize after removing 3 to 5 well volumes or 2 hours, contact the Project Manager. Three options will be available: 1) continue purging until stabilization; 2) discontinue purging and do not sample; or 3) discontinue purging and sample.
- The key indicator parameter for VOCs is DO. The key indicator parameter for all other samples is turbidity.
- Fill all sample containers with minimal turbulence by allowing the groundwater to flow from the tubing gently down the inside of the container.
- Consult with the project manager before field filtering samples for metals if using low-flow sampling.
- Be aware of any preservatives in the sample bottles and handle with care, in accordance with the Health and Safety Plan.

4. References

Standard Reference for Monitoring Wells (April 19, 1991), Massachusetts DEP, DEP Publication No. WSC-310-91.

Reproducible Well-Purging Procedures and VOC Stabilization Criteria for Ground Water Sampling (1994), M.J. Barcelona, H. A. Wehram, and M.D. Varljen, Ground Water, Vol. 32, No. 1, 12-22.

Low-Flow Purging and Sampling of Ground Water Monitoring Wells with Dedicated Systems (1995), R.W. Puls, and C.J. Paul, Groundwater Monitoring and Review, Summer 1995 116-123.

Low Stress (Low Flow) Purging and Sampling Procedure for the Collection of Groundwater Samples from Monitoring Wells (2010), EQASOP-GW 001 Low Stress (Low Flow) SOP, Revision 3, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region I, January 19, 2010.

Ground Water Sampling Procedure Low Stress (Low Flow) Purging and Sampling, (1998), Ground-Water Sampling SOP, Final, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region II, March 16, 1998.

RCRA Ground-Water Monitoring: Draft Technical Guidance, (1993), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, EPA/530-R-93-001.

To Filter, or Not to Filter, That is the Question, (1997), Special Topics Subcommittee Letter Report EPA-SAF-EEC-LTR-97-011, April 29, 1997, Meeting, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Science Advisory Board Environmental Engineering Committee, September 5, 1997.

Should Filtered or Unfiltered Groundwater and Surface Water Samples be Collected for the Risk Assessment?, (1995), MCP Q&A: Subparts I and J, Special #4, Bureau of Waste Site Cleanup, Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (DEP), February, 1995.

5. Attachments

Attachment A - Monitoring Well Sampling Record

6. Contacts

Brian Conte
Saskia Oosting

MONITORING WELL SAMPLING RECORD

PID Reading ____________
Job Number ____________
Location ____________
Well Number ____________

Job Name ____________
By ____________ Date ____________
Measurement Datum ____________

Pre-Development Information

Water Level ____________
One Purge Vol ____________

Time (start) ____________
Total Depth of Well ____________
Three Well Volume ____________

Water Characteristics

Color ____________ ______ Clear ______ Cloudy
Odor ______ None ______ Weak ______ Moderate ______ Strong
Any films or immiscible material ____________

***Volume* (gal)**	**Time**	**pH**	**Temp (°C)**	**Spec. Conductance (µS/cm)**	**Turbidity (NTU)**	**DO Conc. (mg/L)**	**ORP (mV)**	**TDS**

Total Volume Removed (gal) ____________
Temperature (°C) ____________
DO Concentration (mg/L) ____________

pH ____________
Specific Conductance (µS/cm) ____________
ORP (mV) ____________
TDS ____________

Post Development Information

Time (Finished) ____________

Water Level ____________

Total Depth of Well ____________

Approximate Volume Removed (gal) ____________________________

Water Characteristics

Color ____________________ ____ Clear ____ Cloudy

Odor ____ None ____ Weak ____ Moderate ____ Strong

Any films or immiscible material ______________________________________

Comments

Low-Flow Groundwater Sampling Form

Project number and name ______________________ Sampling personnel ______________________ Sample date ____________ Well ID ____________

Well location description: ____________

____

Well Construction

Well diameter ____________

Well measurement point ____________

Roadbox condition ____________

Well screen interval ____________

Well depth ____________

Sampling Information

Initial depth to water ____________ Time: ____________

Sample intake depth ____________

Pump type and ID ____________

Stabilized flow rate ____________

Stabilized flow rate = flow rate with no further drawdown

Samples Collected

VOCs 8260	☐
SVOCs 8270	☐
VPH	☐
EPH	☐
Metals	☐
PCBs	☐
Other	☐

Field values at time of sample collection:

Time: ____________

Sp.Cond. ____________ mS/cm

DO ____________ mg/L

ORP ____________ mV

pH ____________ s.u.

Temp. ____________ °C

Turb. ____________ NTU

Depth to water: ____________

Cumulative Time (min.)	**Volume (gal)**	**Water depth (ft)**	**Temp. (°C)**	**Sp.Cond. (mS/cm)**	**D.O. (mg/L)**	**pH (s.u.)**	**ORP (mV)**	**Turb. (NTU)**
Typical Groundwater Values			5 to 15	0.05 to 5	0 to 4	5 to 7	-100 to +500	aim for <10

Notes: ____________

Sample Information:

Sample ID ____________

Sample Time: ____________

Color: ____________

Turbidity: ____________

Field Filtered YES / NO Analyses: ____________

Filter type: ____________

Odor/Sheen/NAPL ____________

Duplicate Collected YES / NO

If yes, duplicate ID: ____________

Purge water disposal? to ground drummed other:

Well Volume Conversion:

Diam. (in)	Factor (gal/ft)
1	0.04
1.5	0.09
2	0.16
4	0.65
6	1.50

well volume =
3.14 x (r)^2 x 7.48 gal/ft
where r = 1/2 diameter in ft

Stabilization Criteria:
Sp.Cond. +/- 3%
DO +/- 10%
ORP +/- 10 mV
pH +/- 0.1 Std Units
Temp. +/- 3%
Turb. +/- 10% if values >1 NTU

Guidance:

1 Position tubing at midpoint of saturated screened interval

2 Minimize drop in water level and purge until parameters are stable

3 Disconnect flow thru cell during sampling

4 Call Project Manager if issues arise (e.g. stabilization takes more than 2 hrs, well goes dry, odd data).

5 For VPH and VOC samples, if stabilization flow rate is less than 200 ml/min, contact PM

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

GW-004 pH and Temperature Measurement

---

1. Objective

Describe methods for measuring the pH and temperature of liquids using a combination pH/temperature meter.

2. Execution

Calibration

- Calibrate the meter according to the equipment manufacturer's instructions at the beginning of each day of use. Calibration for pH shall be performed using at least two buffer solutions. Solutions chosen should be similar to the expected pH of the liquids tested (pH 7 and 4 buffer solutions are preferred in most cases for groundwater or surface water measurements).
- Check calibration at the end of the day by reading the two solutions used in calibration. Also perform additional field checks as needed based on observed readings (i.e., inconsistent readings). Record measurements and time of measurement in the field book or sample sheet. If the readings are outside +/– 0.2 pH units, recalibrate the meter.

Sample Measurement

- Immediately prior to testing a sample, decontaminate testing container and probe assembly with one rinse of distilled water. Do not use methanol to rinse the probe. Methanol rinses could damage the probe.
- Gently dry the probe with a paper towel and shake beaker to remove excess solution. Visually inspect the bottom of the probe to ensure that liquid or sediment is not trapped between outer casing and probe.
- Pour the sample into the testing container and insert both temperature and pH probe. Stir sample for 30 seconds using both probes. Let the probes equilibrate in the sample solution for another 30 seconds. Measure and record the temperature. Measure and record pH reading after stabilization or 60 seconds, whichever is sooner. A reading has stabilized if pH units have not changed +/– 0.1 pH units during a 30 second period.
- Record pH to the nearest 0.1 unit and temperature to the nearest whole number.

3. Limitations

- Coatings and particulates may affect the response of the probe; more thorough cleaning using a weak alconox solution and distilled water rinse and gently wiping the probe surface with a paper towel may be required to clean the surface of the probe.

- Temperature affects both the response of the instrument to pH and the actual pH of the sample. The Automatic Temperature Compensation (ATC) function compensates for the variation in the response of the meter only. Therefore, the pH must always be reported with temperature.
- The probe is a fragile thin glass bulb surrounded on three sides by a plastic casing. Care must be taken in handling the probe to avoid breakage.
- Do not use buffer solutions past their expiration date.

4. References

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18th Edition, Method 4500-H. American Public Health Association (1992).

5. Contacts

Brian Conte
Saskia Oosting

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

GW-005 Turbidity Measurement

1. Objective

Describe calibration and use of a Hach nephelometer/turbidimeter.

The meter is used to measure turbidity of liquids by quantifying how much light passes through them. Turbidiity readings are required to be read using a portable (e.g Hach) instrument directly from the tubing before going through the flow-through cell.

This SOP is specific to a Hach turbidimeter. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for other meters.

2. Execution

i. Turn the meter "ON".
ii. Rinse the sample cell 3 times with distilled water.
iii. Fill the cell to the fill line with distilled water and then cap the cell.
iv. Wipe off excess water and streaks with a non-abrasive lint-free paper or cloth (preferably lens paper).
v. Open the cover and insert the cell (arrow to the front) into the unit and close the cover.
vi. Press "READ" and wait for the 'light bulb' icon to go off. Record the reading.
vii. Using the Gelex standards, repeat steps above. Record all measurements (note anomalies).
viii. Fill the cell with sample liquid to the fill line (about 15 mL) and replace the cap on the cell.
ix. Wipe off excess water and any streaks with a non-abrasive lint-free paper or cloth (lens paper).
x. Press "I/O" and the instrument will turn on. Place the meter on a flat, sturdy surface. Do not hold the instrument while making measurements.
xi. Insert the sample cell, arrow to the front, in the instrument. Close the lid.
xii. Select manual or automatic range selection by pressing the range key.
xiii. Use signal average mode if the sample causes a noisy signal (display changes constantly). Select signal averaging mode by pressing the "Signal Average" key.
xiv. Press Read. The display will show "---- NTU" and then the turbidity in NTU. Record the result after the lamp symbol turns off.
xv. Rinse the cell with distilled water.
xvi. Confirm the validity of the sample measurement by double-checking with one of the Gelex standards.

xvii. Periodically check the turbidity meter during the day by using the Gelex secondary standards provided.
xviii. Perform a post calibration at the end of the day and record all measurements.

3. Limitations

If the turbidity measurements are for National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) reporting purposes, all samples with values above 40 NTU must be diluted with turbidity free water (e.g. distilled water) and sample turbidity is calculated by multiplying the reading of the diluted sample by the dilution factor.

4. References

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18th Edition, Method 4500-H. American Public Health Association (1992).

5. Contacts

Brian Conte
Saskia Oosting

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

GW-006 Specific Conductance Measurement

1. Objective

Describe standard methods to measure conductivity of water using a field conductivity meter.

2. Execution

- Calibrate the meter according to equipment manufacturer's instructions at the beginning of each day of use. Calibration shall be performed using a standard KCl or other solution recommended by the manufacturer.
- Record the make, model, and serial or identification number of the instrument and calibration information in the field notebook.
- Check calibration at the end of the day by measuring the standard used in calibration and record in field book. Also perform additional field checks as needed based on observed readings (i.e., inconsistent readings). If the readings are outside +/- 0.02 mS/cm, the meter must be recalibrated. Initial calibration should be conducted under the same conditions (i.e., temperature, and location) of field testing.
- Immediately prior to testing a sample, decontaminate testing container and probe assembly with distilled water.
- Gently dry the probe with a paper towel and shake container to remove excess solution.
- Pour sample into the container and insert probe. Stir sample with the probe for approximately 10 seconds. Let the probe equilibrate in the sample solution for another 30 seconds. Measure conductivity and record in the field notebook.
- Record conductivity to the nearest whole number.

3. Limitations

- Oily coatings and particulates may affect the probe's response; more thorough cleaning using a weak alconox solution and distilled water rinse and gently wiping the probe surface may be required to clean the surface of the probe.
- If sample liquid is contaminated, (e.g. stained, conductance >0.75 mS/cm), rinse probe with distilled water immediately after measuring sample to minimize fouling of probe.
- Do not use calibration solutions past their expiration date.

4. References

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18th Edition, Method 4500-H. American Public Health Association (1992).

5. Contact

Brian Conte
Saskia Oosting

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

GW-007 Dissolved Oxygen Measurement

1. Objective

Describe calibration and field use of dissolved oxygen meter.

2. Execution

- Place instrument in the intended operating position (vertical, tilted, or horizontal) before it is prepared for use and calibrated.
- Recalibration may be necessary when the instrument operating position is changed.
- Attach the prepared probe to the Probe connector of the instrument and adjust the retaining ring finger tight. Check that membrane is intact and check for presence of air bubbles under membrane. If bubbles are present or membrane is damaged, prepare probe again according to manufacturer's instruction.
- Place approximately 1/8 inch of water into the bottom of the calibration cup. Place the probe into the cup and engage only one thread of the calibration cup onto the probe to ensure that the DO probe is readily vented to the atmosphere. Make sure the DO and temperature probes are not in contact with the water. Wait approximately 10 minutes for the air in the calibration cup to become water saturated and for the temperature to equilibrate.
- Calibrate meter according to the procedures outline in the instrument manual. Calibrate probe to a zero oxygen solution provided by manufacturer, and water saturated air.
- The calibration procedure may require correction factors or input of site-specific barometric pressure and temperature. Correction factors can be found at:

  http://water.usgs.gov/owq/FieldManual/Chapter6/6.2_v2.1.pdf

- Otherwise, use appropriate instruments at the site to determine temperature and pressure.
- Perform Dissolved Oxygen Measurement using the following procedure:
  i. Submerge probe in flow-through chamber or water body.
  ii. Gently raise and lower probe in sample.
  iii. Allow sufficient time for probe to stabilize to sample temperature and dissolved oxygen.
  iv. Read and record the temperature and the value of the dissolved oxygen in mg/L.
  v. Document field analysis data and general observations in the field log book or groundwater sampling sheet.

3. Limitations

- Collect DO measurements in the field during sampling. Storing samples in containers will alter the DO concentration of the sample.
- Detection Limit (DL) = 0.1 mg/L for 0-10 mg/L range; do not record values less than Detection Limit: a zero reading is recorded < 0.1 mg/L.

4. References

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18th Edition, Method 4500-H. American Public Health Association (1992).

5. Contacts

Brian Conte
Saskia Oosting

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

GW-008 Temporary Groundwater Sampling Points

1. Objective

To define the procedures for installation of temporary groundwater sampling points (hereafter referred to as well point) for measuring depth to groundwater and collecting groundwater samples. Well points may aid in the placement of permanent monitoring wells.

A well point is a small diameter (1-2 inch) probe constructed of continuously wrapped stainless steel or wrapped stainless steel gauze screen over perforated carbon steel pipe. No filter or gravel pack is used in the installation.

Well point installations are not the only type of temporary monitoring wells. Alternative temporarily well constructions should be discussed with the project manager and may be more appropriate based on-site conditions.

2. Execution

2.1. Installation

- The well point can be placed with the use of a conventional hollow-stem auger rig, Geoprobe®, slide hammer, jack hammer, rotary hammer, or by hand.

- The well point may be driven through the unsaturated zone only in known "clean" soils. Driving the well point through contaminated soil may carry contamination downward with the point resulting in analytical sample results which are biased high. In areas with contamination above the desired screening zone, the well points should be installed with the aid of either hollow-stem augers or Geoprobe®, to “case off” contamination from the upper layer.

- If the well point is to be installed in an oversized (20% larger than the well point) pre-drilled hole, the hollow-stem augers or bull drive point must be advanced to a point which is just above the targeted sample zone. The well point is then placed in the hole and advanced beyond the bottom of the hole by hammering or pushing into place. The use of pre-drilled holes will reduce clogging of well point screens when driving.

- If the well point is used for piezometeric data, make a survey mark on top of the casing as a reference point for water level measurements.

- Caution must be used when using well points in areas of contaminated soil. Possible cross contamination may be introduced to the screen as it passes through the zone of contamination.

2.2. Sampling Procedures

Development of a well point is not required prior to sampling. Sampling of groundwater or collecting piezometric data must be performed by one of several recommended methods described in this manual.

After sample collection, (See Groundwater Sampling SOP) the well point is removed by back hammering or pulling the tool out with the rig hydraulics.

3. References

ASTM D6001 - 05 Standard Guide for Direct-Push Water Sampling for Geoenvironmental Investigations

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18th Edition, Method 4500-H. American Public Health Association (1992).

Ground Water and Wells. Johnson Division, UOP Inc.; St. Paul, Minn. 1982. p277-294.

Ground Water Manual - A Water Resources Technical Publication; U.S. Dept. of Interior, Bureau of Reclamation. Government Printing Office, Washington DC 1977.

Standard References for Monitoring Wells (April 1991), Commonwealth of Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, WSC-310-91.

4. Contacts

Brian Conte
Saskia Oosting

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

GW-010 Slug Tests

---

1. Objective

Describe methods to use slugs, pressure transducers, and data loggers to collect data that will support calculation of horizontal hydraulic conductivity of distinct geologic strata.

General Information

Slug tests are performed on single monitoring wells to estimate the hydraulic conductivity of the aquifer in which the well is screened. The test consists of adding or removing a known volume (slug) to or from the well to instantaneously change the water level. Subsequently, the recovery of the water level back to the static water level is measured. The resulting data are used to determine the hydraulic conductivity of the aquifer test zone using an appropriate analytical method.

Falling head tests can only be performed in fully-penetrating wells (well screened completely below the water table). Rising head tests can be performed in both fully- and partial-penetrating wells.

2. Execution

2.1 Setup

- Determine how water levels will be recorded. If the geologic materials in the test zone are expected to be slightly permeable (e.g., a glacial till or clay), then measurements may be recorded manually with an electronic water level indicator. If the geologic materials in the test zone are expected to be moderately- or highly-permeable (e.g., outwash sands), record measurements using a pressure transducer attached to an automatic data logger.

  The remainder of this SOP assumes that an automatic data logger is being used to measure water levels.

- Check to see if test equipment functions prior to leaving for the site.
- Decontaminate the transducer and cable using alconox and distilled water. Do not use methanol. Do not use transducer in wells containing non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL).
- Make initial water level measurements
- Test wells in the following order: from the least contaminated to the most contaminated, and from low to high expected permeability, where possible.
- Measure the static water level (i.e., depth to water) in the well to be tested manually using an electronic water level indicator. Record all

measurements taken during the test in the field log book or on the attached log form.

- Install the pressure transducer as far below the deepest point of insertion of the slug bar or bailer as possible. Allow the transducer to thermally equilibrate for 15 to 30 minutes (to allow instrumentation wiring to expand/contract) before measurements are taken.
- Secure the transducer cable at ground surface with tape or weight to keep the transducer at a constant depth.
- Cover sharp edges of the well casing with duct tape to protect the transducer cables.
- Transducer measurement setup: For wells screened in sand and silty sand, a linear setting of one reading per second is generally used. In coarser soil where full recovery may occur over a few seconds, a linear setting for more frequent readings is necessary. If a transducer is used for silt and clay, a linear setting of one reading per minute, or a logarithmic setting, may be used to avoid risk of exceeding the memory capacity of the transducer.

2.2 Field Procedure – Rising Head Test

In this test, a slug is inserted in the well prior to the test and the water level is allowed to return back to static level. The test is then started by removing the slug from the well and immediately measuring rising water levels. In wells where recovery is slow, this test can be performed by pumping or bailing water from the well and immediately starting measurements.

- Record the initial water level and other setup information on the attached form.
- Fully submerge the slug bar or bailer into the water column of the well.
- Allow the water level in the well to return to static condition after both the slug and transducer have been inserted. The transducer readout should indicate the height of water above the transducer.
- When the water level in the well has returned to static condition, start the transducer (“Start Test” if using Win Situ software). Periodically view graphical data during the test, to confirm adequate data collection.
- Rapidly remove the slug bar or bailer from the water column and well. Avoid moving or pulling up the transducer cable when removing the slug.
- Continue recording water levels with the transducer until the water level has recovered to within 15 percent of the original static water level relative to the initial test displacement (85 percent recovery), or until one hour has elapsed. If less than 50 percent recovery has been achieved after one hour, continue to collect measurements every 10 to 20 minutes.
- Where possible, repeat the test to establish the repeatability of measurements and calculated hydraulic conductivity results.
- As soon as practicable, download data stored in the transducer and transfer data.

2.3 Field Procedure – Falling Head Test

In this test, a slug is inserted in the well at the start of the test and the falling water levels are measured immediately. In wells where recovery is slow, this test can be performed by adding water to the well and immediately starting measurements.

- Record the initial water level and other set up information on the attached form.
- Allow the water level in the well to return to static conditions after the transducer has been inserted. The transducer readout should indicate the height of water above the transducer.
- When the water level in the well has returned to a static condition, begin recording transducer readings ("Start Test" if using Win Situ software).
- Fully submerge the slug bar or bailer into the water column of the well.
- Periodically view graphical data during test, to confirm adequate data collection. The transducer should continue to record water levels until the water level has recovered to within 15 percent of the original static water level relative to the initial test displacement (85 percent recovery), or until one hour has elapsed. If less than 50 percent recovery has been achieved after one hour, continue to collect a measurement every 10 to 20 minutes.
- Where possible, repeat the test to establish the repeatability of measurements and calculated hydraulic conductivity results.
- As soon as practicable, download data stored in the transducer and transfer data.

3. Additional Information

- Do not perform hydraulic conductivity tests on wells that have not previously been developed and allowed to equilibrate.
- It is critical to either add or remove the slug to the well as quickly as possible and to start collecting depth-to-water measurements immediately.
- The early-time data is critical because the rate of recovery of head in the well is exponential. Collect measurements frequently at the start of all variable head tests.
- The time required for a slug test to be completed is a function of the volume of the slug, the hydraulic conductivity of the formation, and the type of well completion. The slug volume should be large enough that a sufficient number of water level measurements can be made before the water level returns to equilibrium conditions. Two bailers connected in series can be used to increase the slug volume, provided the water column is deep enough.
- Decontaminate all down well equipment before using it in the well.

- NAPL will damage the transducer. Gauge recovery manually in these instances.
- Where possible, take periodic water level readings manually during recovery. The manual data are used to check for transducer noise or movement.
- If using automatic data loggers, download the data as soon as possible. Batteries in the data loggers may run down and result in a loss of data.
- Be prepared to containerize water generated from rising head tests if the water is contaminated.
- Where possible, take more than one pressure transducer to site. This will provide backup and allow testing of multiple wells simultaneously.

4. Calculations

The simplest interpretations of piezometer recovery are Hvorslev (1951) and Bouwer and Rice (1976). The analyses assume a homogenous, isotropic medium in which soil and water are incompressible. Spreadsheets and software are available to calculate hydraulic conductivity from slug test data according to the methods below.

Hvorslev's expression for hydraulic conductivity (K) is:

$$K = \frac{r^2 \ln (L/R)}{2\,L\,T_0} \qquad for\ L/R > 8$$

where:
K = hydraulic conductivity [ft/sec]
r = casing radius [ft]
L = length of open screen (or borehole) [ft]
R = filter pack (borehole) radius [ft]
T_0 = Basic Time Lag [sec]; value of t on semi-logarithmic plot of H-h/H-H_0 vs. t, where H-h/H-Ho = 0.37
H = initial water level prior to removal of slug
H_0 = water level at t = 0
h = recorded water level at t > 0

(Hvorslev, 1951; Freeze and Cherry, 1979)

The Bouwer-Rice expression for hydraulic conductivity (K) is:

$$K = \frac{r^2 \ln (R_e/R) \ln(h_o/h_t)}{2\,L\,t}$$

where:
r = casing radius [ft]
t = time of drawdown measurement since start of test [sec]

h = drawdown of water in well at time = t [ft]
h_o = drawdown of water in well at t = 0 (initial drawdown) [ft]
L = length of open screen (or borehole) [ft]
R_e = effective radius (radius of influence) [ft]
R = gravel pack radius [ft]

Both the Hvorslev and Bouwer-Rice methods can be applied for partially-penetrating wells. Hvorslev is generally applicable only to fully penetrating wells.

5. References

Bouwer, H., "The Bouwer and Rice Slug Test – An Update," Ground Water, vol. 27(3), 304, 1989.

Butler, James, J., Jr. "Improving the Quality of Parameter Estimates Obtained from Slug Tests", Ground Water, Vol. 34, No. 3, May-June 1996.

Butler, James J., Jr., "The Design, Performance, and Analysis of Slug Tests", Kansas Geological Survey, Lewis Publishers, 1997.
Chirlin, G.R. (1989), A Critique of the Hvorslev Method for Slug Test Analysis: The Fully Penetrating Well.

Fetter, C.W. (1994), Applied Hydrogeology, 3rd edition.

Freeze, R. Allen and John A. Cherry, 1979. Groundwater, Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.

Hvorslev, M.J., "Time Lag and Soil Permeability In Ground-water Observations," U.S. Army Corps of Engrs. Waterways Experiment Station Bulletin No. 36, 1951.

Lambe, T.W, and R.V. Whitman (1969), Soil Mechanics.

Sanders, Laura L., "A Manual of Field Hydrogeology", Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1998.

U. S. EPA ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE TEAM STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES SOP: 2043,"Water Level Measurement" REV: 0.0, 10/03/94.

U. S. EPA ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE TEAM STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES SOP: 2046,"Slug Tests" REV: 0.0, 10/03/94

6. Attachments

Attachment A – Slug Test Data Form

7. Contacts

Andy Adinolfi
Saskia Oosting

Attachment A. Slug Test Data Form

SITE ID: ________________ SLUG TYPE (solid/bailer/pumped)

LOCATION/WELL ID ___________ SLUG DIAMETER: _____________

DATE: ______________________ SLUG LENGTH: _____________

FIELD PERSONNEL: ______________ METHOD:

___________________________ RISING HEAD ____________

DATALOGGER TYPE: FALLING HEAD __________

____

____

COMMENTS:

____

____

===

SETUP

Time _______________
Depth to Water - Initial Static(before installing troll/slug) ___________
Confirm well recovers to static after installing slug, or note otherwise
____

===

MANUAL CONFIRMATORY MEASUREMENTS

ELAPSED TIME (min.)	DTW	ELAPSED TIME	DTW

Form based on:
USEPA, 1994; Sanders, 1998.

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

GW-011 Constant Head Permeability Testing

---

1. Objective

Describe procedures for performing constant head borehole permeability testing in granular soils. Constant head permeability testing is used when the soil permeability is sufficiently high for testing to be practical.

2. Execution

- All borehole permeability testing shall be performed below the static groundwater table. As the boring is advanced, attempt to determine the static groundwater level by:
  - Observing the water content of samples collected from the boring to identify the transition from moist to saturated soil.
  - For higher permeable soils, allowing the water level in the borehole to stabilize before performing the test.
  - If the borehole is left open overnight or for an extended period, measure the static groundwater level in the borehole at the beginning of the next day.
  - Measure the water level in nearby observation wells or piezometers.
  - If a well or piezometer is installed in the borehole, measure the water level in the well or piezometer after the water level has stabilized.
- Advance the drill casing to the top of the test zone and clean the borehole to the bottom of the casing.
- Obtain a split spoon sample in the test zone below the bottom of the casing.
- Advance the borehole 2 feet below the bottom of the casing using a side discharge roller bit. The roller bit should be only slightly smaller than the inside diameter of the casing. Record the diameter of the casing and the diameter of the roller bit. Avoid jetting the borehole walls or bottom during cleaning. Continue flushing the borehole until return water is clear.
- Measure the depth to groundwater in the borehole over a 10 to 15 minute period to observe if the groundwater elevation has approximately stabilized. Compare the saturated soil depth estimated from split-spoon samples to the measured water level in the borehole.
- Using a weighted tape, sound the bottom of the borehole to verify that the hole is cleaned to the correct depth and caving hasn't occurred. If more than 3 inches of wash remains in the borehole, lower the roller bit back to the bottom of the borehole and continue to clean the borehole.
- Measure and record the depth to the bottom of the borehole to the nearest 0.05 feet.
- Determine the length of the test zone (L = distance from the bottom of the casing to the bottom of the borehole) to the nearest 0.05 feet and record on the field form.
- Add clean water to fill the casing.

- Using a calibrated flow meter, adjust the flow rate into the casing so the water level remains within 0.5 inches of the top of the casing. Once the water level has stabilized, take a flow meter reading at the start of the test (time=0). Record the inflow volume at regular intervals (generally 1 minute) for a period of 10 minutes.
- Check the depth to the bottom of the borehole after completion of the test to check for caving.
- Record all measurements and observations on the Borehole Permeability Test Field Data Form.

3. Limitations

Site-specific conditions must be evaluated to determine appropriate test intervals. Test interval shall be determined by the Project Manager or their designee.

4. References

GEI Procedure No. 44, Borehole Permeability Testing in Granular Soils

U.S. Department of the Interior Bureau of Reclamation Ground Water Manual, Chapter 10: Permeability Tests in Individual Drill Holes and Wells.

5. Attachments

Attachment A - GEI Borehole Permeability Test Field Data Form – Constant Head

6. Contacts

Steve Hawkins
Kari Weber

BOREHOLE PERMEABILITY TEST - CONSTANT HEAD
FIELD DATA FORM

PROJECT:
LOCATION:
CLIENT:
PERF'D BY: DATE:
CALC'D BY: DATE:
CHECKED: DATE:

BORING :
PROJ NO.:
TEST NO.:
PAGE NO.:
GROUND SURF. EL.:

STANDPIPE/RISER DETAILS

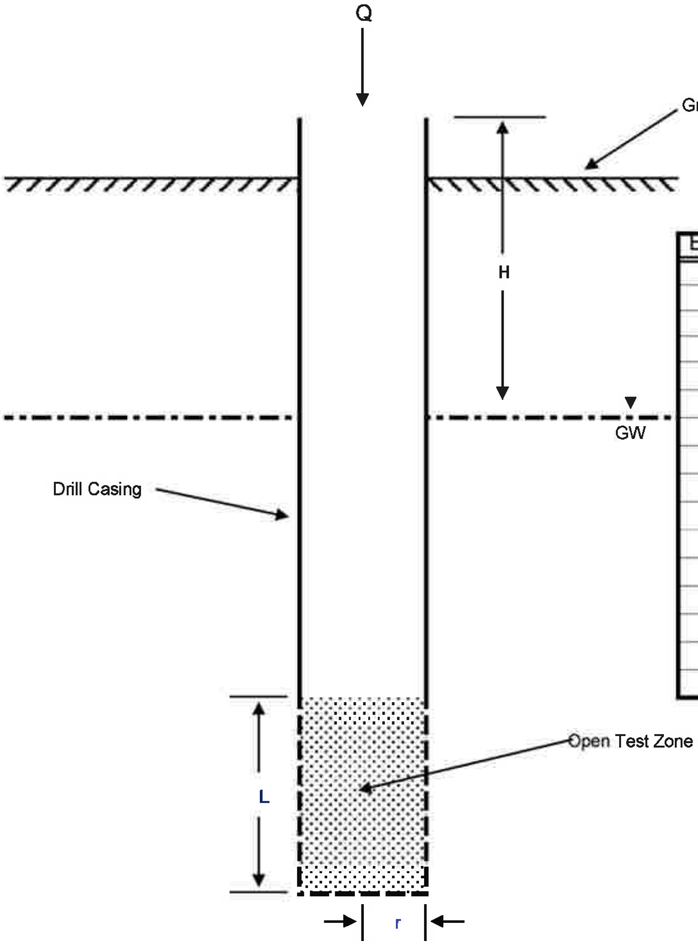
Riser inside diameter,d,inches: ______
Riser length, feet: ______
Riser stick up above ground surface, feet: ______
Groundwater depth below ground surface, H, feet: ______

Test Start Time: ______
Test End Time: ______

TEST INTERVAL DETAILS

Depth to bottom, feet (below ground surface): ______
Depth to top, feet (below ground surface): ______
Length, L, inches: ______

Water flow to achieve constant head, Q: ______
(volume/time)



Elapsed Time	Inflow	Overflow
0		

NOTES: 1. Based on the Constant Head Permeability Test SOP:
Created for the CT River Levee Projects, GEI Consultants
October 2008.

GEI Consultants

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

GW-014 Dense Non-Aqueous Phase Liquid (DNAPL) Measurement and Recovery

---

1. Objective

Provide procedural guidance for routine gauging and recovery of dense non-aqueous phase liquids (DNAPL) related to former manufactured gas plant (MGP) operations.

2. Execution

2.1 Equipment and materials

The following materials and equipment are necessary for this procedure:

- Oil/water interface probe
- Appropriate pump and required tubing/piping
- Double check valve bailers and string
- Drums or buckets for NAPL collection
- Proper PPE including gloves and protective eyewear
- Drum labels
- Field data sheets or logbooks
- Decontamination supplies and plastic sheeting
- Additional equipment identified by site-specific work plan and HASP
- Example specifications of DNAPL management equipment is included as Attachment A.

2.2 General Measurement Procedures

Using an oil/water interface probe will provide a depth to water and a depth to product in each monitoring well. Refer to probe manual to determine changes between liquid type. To achieve accurate depth measurements, ensure the oil/water interface probe is decontaminated (GEI SOP QA-001 prior to and between each measurement taken at each well.

To calculate the volume of product in monitoring wells with these specifications, take the following measurements:

- Total well length
- Depth to water
- Depth to product (s) – c1 and c2

Using the following equations, determine the length of the water column and the length of the product column:

[1] (a) – (b) = Water column length (d)
[2] (a) – (c1) = Product column length (e) dense non-aqueous phase liquid (DNAPL)

Calculate the volume of DNAPL product in the well using the following equation:

DNAPL for a 2" diameter well
[4] (e) x 0.1632 = Volume (gallons) of product in well
(e) x 0.6178 = Volume (liters) of product in well

DNAPL for a 4" diameter well
[4] (e) x 0.6528 = Volume (gallons) of product in well
(e) x 2.4711 = Volume (liters) of product in well

DNAPL for a 6" diameter well
[4] (e) x 1.469 = Volume (gallons) of product in well
(e) x 5.561 = Volume (liters) of product in well

Once measurements have been taken and calculations have been made, collection of dense non-aqueous phase liquid (DNAPL) may commence.

2.3 DNAPL Collection Procedures

Collection of DNAPL shall be accomplished using common recovery techniques or technologies as follows:

- Peristaltic pumps
- Bailers
- Positive displacement down hole pumps (e.g. Hammerhead, Blackhawk pumps, etc)

Special care shall be taken to prevent any purged DNAPL causing a spill and coming into contact with the ground and sampling personnel. This includes the use of proper personal protective equipment (PPE), including gloves and protective eyewear (Tyvek® if necessary), along with plastic sheeting set beneath the pump, tubing, and collection container (sealed top 55-gallon drum or 5-gallon bucket with lid), and the surrounding work area. A site-specific work plan, HASP and job specific job safety analysis need to be developed prior to the start of work. Examples of DNAPL specific management equipment and tools are included as Attachment A. The specific operating procedures for common recovery methods are discussed in the following sections.

2.3.1 Sampling and recovery via peristaltic pump with dedicated tubing:

- Take and record the required measurements prior to commencing pumping.
- Connect the dedicated tubing to the peristaltic pump with the long end of the silicon tubing set to discharge water and product directly into either a 5-gallon bucket or a 55-gallon closed-top drum, ensuring that the entire set-up is underlain by plastic sheeting.
- Begin purging the well, occasionally checking the depth to water and depth to product.
- Once the DNAPL has been purged from the well, a sample will be collected and preserved if required, in accordance with laboratory standards.

- Following completion of NAPL recovery, disconnect the tubing from the pump, secure the well and road box, and clean/decontaminate the pump and oil/water interface probe, prior to moving to the next location.
- Impacted tubing will either be containerized for proper disposal or left in well for reuse.

2.3.2 Sampling and recovery via double check valve bailer:

- Take and record the required measurements prior to commencing bailing.
- Ensure the entire work area is covered in plastic sheeting to avoid potential spills of water and/or product.
- Tie the bailer to a piece of string that will allow the bailer to reach the bottom of the well.
- Using slow and controlled motions while lowering (and raising) the bailer to the bottom of the well, commence bailing product out of the well and draining the bailer directly into either a 5-gallon bucket or a 55-gallon closed-top drum.
- Once the NAPL has been purged from the well, collect and preserve the analytical sample, if required, in accordance with laboratory standards.

2.3.3 Sampling via piston-style pumps (HammerHead, Blackhawk etc)

For significant accumulations of DNAPL a variety of dedicated pumping technologies exist. Refer to manufacturer-specific operating procedures and site specific means and methods.

2.4 Waste Management and Disposal

Investigation derived waste should be managed in accordance with GEI SOP SC-003. Additional care should be taken with DNAPL while infrequent the potential for hazardous waste characteristics does exist. DNAPL waste management and disposal should be evaluated on a site by site basis as discussed in Section 3.

2.5 Troubleshooting Information

If there are any performance problems with the oil/water interface probe which result in inability to achieve the proper measurements presented in Section 5.1, or if there are any problems with the peristaltic pump, consult the appropriate section of the probe instruction manual for the checkout and self-test procedures. If the problem persists, consult the manufacturer's customer service department immediately for further instructions.

Lower temperatures can affect the ability to pump and/or bail NAPL. Weather should be taken into consideration when scheduling gauging and recovery sampling events.

2.6 Data and records management

All information pertaining to maintenance of the oil/water interface probe and the peristaltic pump shall be maintained in the project file. Field measurements (depth to water, product, *etc.*) and all calculations (product column length, volume of product, *etc.*) shall be recorded on the appropriate field data sheets or in the logbook consistent with GEI SOP Section 5.

2.7 Health and safety considerations

The health and safety considerations for the work associated with this SOP, including both potential physical and chemical hazards, will be addressed in the site specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP). The collection and accumulation of NAPL presents the potential for significant hazards that need to be managed. A detailed job safety analysis (JSA) should be completed prior to the start of work.

3. Limitations

- DNAPL gauging and recovery can be problematic and requires adaptive thinking. A variety of measurement and collection techniques may be necessary to properly execute the work.
- Exposure to DNAPL can accelerate the required maintenance/replacement intervals for tools and equipment.
- A site specific work plan, HASP and JSA needs to be developed prior to commencing work. The documents should address: safety, recovery technologies, waste containment and waste management.

4. References

U.S. EPA. Ground Water Issue: Dense Non-aqueous Phase Liquids, EPA/540/4-91-002, March 1991.

5. Attachments

Attachment A – Example specifications of DNAPL recovery and management tools and equipment.

6. Contact

Jerry Zak

Section 8

Air Sampling and Monitoring (AR)

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

AR-001 General Guidance on Work Zone Monitoring Methods

---

1. Objective

Protect human health by measuring air quality at the perimeter of a work area.

2. Execution

Walk-around perimeter and work zone monitoring for Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC), Respirable Particulate matter less than 10 microns (RPM_{10}), and odor will occur along the perimeter of the project site on a regular and as-needed basis. Specific site conditions that will trigger walk-around perimeter or work zone monitoring include:

- visible dust
- odor complaints
- detection of TVOCs and/or RPM_{10} at levels approaching or exceeding action levels
- direction by the site oversight consultant or client

Perimeter air monitoring and work zone monitoring, in the absence of any specific triggering criteria, will be conducted on a regular basis during the normal work day. Particular attention will be given to the direction of any residences or other sensitive receptors.

At the time when a triggering condition is observed, the walk-around perimeter and work zone monitoring will occur continuously until the conditions that triggered the monitoring have subsided. Additional temporary monitoring points may be established due to changing site or meteorological conditions.

TVOC concentrations will be monitored and recorded using a Rae Systems MiniRAE 2000 Portable Ionization Detector (PID) or equivalent. RPM_{10} will be measured and recorded using a MIE personal DataRAM 1200 (PDR-1200) portable real-time aerosol monitor equipped with a PM-10 monitor and Gilian personal air sampling pump. AR-002 Suspended Particulate Matter in Ambient Air using the MIE DataRAM Real-time Aerosol Monitor (Portable) provides guidance on the use of this meter. Odors will be noted based on the n-butanol scale, as adapted from ASTM E544-99.

At each monitoring point, the 15-minute average value of TVOC and RPM_{10}, sample time, and sample location will be collected and recorded. The odor intensity based on the n-butanol scale will be monitored over a 15-minute period and recorded. At each location, air temperature, wind direction, and wind speed may be monitored and recorded using a hand-held wind meter.

Odors as a function of naphthalene concentration will be monitored over a 15-minute period and recorded. To measure naphthalene concentrations, the zNose™ Model 4200 system will be used. The zNose™ is an ultra-fast gas chromatograph (GC) that is capable of analyzing airborne concentrations of VOCs and SVOCs in less than one minute. The zNose™ uses a surface acoustic wave (SAW) detector that changes in vibration frequency as compounds elute from the column and condense onto the surface of the detector.

The zNose™ is a portable instrument and will be positioned downwind of the remedial activities. Up to five samples will be analyzed for naphthalene concentrations over a 15-minute period. The concentrations will be averaged to produce a 15-minute result. The calibration will be checked at the start of the day, at mid-day, and at the end of the day. An air blank will be run every two hours. A blank will also be run if a reading exceeds the calibration range of the instrument.

The zNose™ also has the capability of generating fingerprint images of the chemical constituents in the vapor called VaporPrints™. A VaporPrint™ of an air sample can be collected through a headspace analysis. This VaporPrint™ can be compared to others generated at the perimeter and off-site to see if remedial operations are the source of the odors. VaporPrints™ can allow for identification of odors that may not be affiliated with remedial operations.

To monitor cyanide (as hydrogen cyanide gas), a real-time hand-held meter in conjunction with the Dräger Chip Measuring System (CMS) will be used. Types of continuously monitoring equipment include the V-RAE by Rae Systems and the Mini-Warn by Dräger Safety Systems and are available from rental equipment suppliers. Due to potential interference from sulfur compounds, hydrogen sulfide gas (H_2S) will also be monitored for comparison to the hydrogen cyanide gas levels detected. Hydrogen cyanide gas detections will also be confirmed with CMS Dräger tubes due to this interference. The Dräger CMS can quantify other gases that could potentially provide false positives for hydrogen cyanide gas (including sulfur dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, phosphine gas, chlorine, and nitrogen dioxide) detected by the real-time meter.

At each location, air temperature, wind direction, and wind speed will be monitored and recorded using a hand-held wind meter.

3. References

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. 2010. DER-10 / Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation. Division of Environmental Remediation. May 3, 2010. Appendix 1A. pp. 204-206

ASTM E544 - 99(2004) Standard Practices for Referencing Suprathreshold Odor Intensity

4. Attachments

None

5. Contact

Brian Skelly

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

AR-002 Air Sampling for Dust (Particulate Matter) using the MIE DataRAM™ Real-Time Aerosol Monitor

---

1. Objective

Describe standard procedures for the real-time monitoring of airborne particulate matter using a MIE DataRAM™ model DR-2000 real-time aerosol monitor.

The MIE DataRAM™ is a real-time, portable monitor that measures airborne particulate matter. It is capable of monitoring total suspended particulate matter, particulate matter less than 10 microns (PM_{10}), and particulate matter less than 2.5 microns ($PM_{2.5}$) by using an appropriate orifice to control the size of the particles being measured. The DataRAM can be programmed to collect continuous real-time data, or to record time averaged data.

2. Materials

- MIE DataRAM™ model DR-2000
- Shelter/Enclosure - a pre-constructed enclosure capable of protecting the instrumentation from severe weather conditions during sample collection
- Omnidirectional inlet
- Inlet heater
- $PM_{2.5}/PM_{10}$ impactor
- IBM compatible computer loaded with MIE DataRAM™ software
- Field notebook

3. Meter Calibration

- Assemble all necessary DataRAM™ attachments.
- Make sure the power selector switch on the rear panel is in the “on” position. Turn on the power by pressing the “on” button on the front display panel of the DataRAM™. “Main Menu I” will appear on the screen.
- Activate the zero mode by pressing the button indicating zero.
- When the screen indicates the zero mode is complete, activate the span check mode by pressing the button indicated, and follow the prompts that appear on the screen.
- Record the time of the zeroing and the calibration difference percent in the field notebook. If the zeroing procedure takes longer than 5 minutes press “exit” and then “off,” and then put the power switch on the rear panel of the instrument in the “off” position. Wait several minutes, turn on the power and zero the instrument again. If the calibration difference percent is more than ±5% then follow the “Calibr Diff” Resetting Procedure in the DataRAM™ Instruction Manual.
- Set the DataRAM™ to automatically log data. Refer to the Instruction Manual for details on how to set the data logging function.

- Record the instrument flow rate from the parameters menu in the field notebook.

4. Sample Collection

- Set the DataRAM™ at the predetermined sampling location in a rain or weatherproof containment, with only the inlet tubing exposed to ambient air.
- Start the run.
- When sampling is completed, terminate run and download data using the RS-232 cable connector and the MIE DR-COM software.
- Once the data file has been successfully downloaded and saved in an appropriate location, clear the data from the instrument memory.

5. Limitations

Each instrument must be calibrated using the internal reference standard and zeroed at the start of each sampling event and at a frequency of once per day throughout the duration of the sampling event.

The DataRAM™ can be programmed to collect continuous real-time data, or can collect "averaged" real-time data. These various options should be addressed prior to field operations and must be referenced in an approved work plan. This work plan must be available to all field personnel.

Project objectives will usually dictate the sampling location. In general, for air monitoring, meters are usually placed near breathing height and away from objects that can interfere with air motions. Since the DataRAM™ is measuring particulate matter, placement of the instrument directly on the ground should be avoided to prevent the sampling of dust concentrations that may not be representative of the air that is intended to be sampled (e.g. air at breathing height).

6. References

Code of Federal Regulations, 40 CFR 50, Appendix J, Reference Method for the Determination of Particulate Matter as PM_{10} *in the Atmosphere.*

Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems, Volume II: Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Program, US Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Washington, D.C. EPA-454/B-08-003 December, 2008.

7. Contacts

Brian Skelly
Mark Ensign

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

AR-003 Air Sampling for PM_{10} Particulate Matter using the High-Volume Sampler Method

---

1. Objective

Describe standard procedures for the collection of air samples for laboratory analysis of PM_{10} particulate matter using the high volume sampler method.

2. Materials

- General Metal Works (GMW) Model IP 10-8000 or equivalent. The GMW sampler can be rented.
- Calibration kit, as specified for the selected sampler.
- PM_{10} sampling filters, to be supplied by the contract laboratory. A Whatman QM-A quartz filter is currently the only commercially available PM_{10} filter that satisfies all criteria specified in 40 CFR 50, Appendix J. .
- Ice chest for sample storage or shipping.

3. Sampling

This method measures the mass concentration of particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter equal to or less than 10 micrometers (µm). A high volume (HV) sampler draws a known volume of ambient air at a constant flow rate through a size selective inlet and through one or more filters. Particulates of 10 µm or smaller are collected on the filter(s) during the prescribed time period. Each sample filter is weighed before and after sampling to determine the net weight gain of the collected PM_{10} sample.

A HV sampler consists of two basic components: a specially designed inlet that transmits only particles equal to or less than 10 µm in diameter and a flow control system capable of maintaining a constant flow rate within the design specifications of the inlet.

3.1. Sampler Installation

- On receipt of the sampler, inspect all shipping cartons to ensure that all components have been received and verify that the unit is operational.
- On site, assemble the unit according to the manufacturer's instructions. Check all power cords and tubing for crimps, cracks, and breaks. The HV sampler should be placed on a sturdy platform or table, with the air inlet 4 to 6 feet above ground level.
- The sampler should be strategically placed according to the work plan or objectives of the study and located free of any obstructions to ambient air flow.
- The HV sampler requires 110 V AC power. The electrical outlet should be protected by a ground fault interrupter and water proof electrical connectors should be used.

- Operate the sampler for 30 minutes to ensure that the motor is operating at full performance.
- Calibrate the sampler in accordance with the instructions provided with the appropriate calibration kit. Proper calibration of the sampler is critical.
- Field personnel should be familiar with both the sampling unit and the calibration procedure before attempting to record data.

3.2. Sampling Procedure

- Operate sampler as per manufacturer's instructions.
- Filters are received from the laboratory numbered and pre-weighed in their individual envelope or folder within an envelope. Powder free latex gloves, or equivalent, should be worn during the handling of filters. Only touch the edges of the filter.
- Examine the filter support screen to confirm that it is clean. If it appears to be dirty, wipe it clean using lint free wipes such as laboratory wipes or equivalent. Check the gasket to be sure that it is in good condition. The filter is placed on the support screen with the numbered side facing down. Tighten thumb nuts on alternate corners to properly align and seat the gasket. The nuts should be only hand tightened to avoid damaging the gasket.
- Record the sampler serial number, filter ID number, sampler location, sampling date, and the operator's initials in the field notebook, any field data sheets being used, and on the back of a clean chart and install the chart in the flow recorder.
- Turn the sampler on and allow it to equilibrate to operating temperature, about 3 to 5 minutes. Verify that the recorder is operating and that the pen is inking. Allow the sampler to run for the required sampling interval.
- When sampling interval is completed, turn off the sampler and carefully remove the filter as soon as possible. Sample degredation can occur if the filter is left in the sampler for an extended period of time. The filter should be folded in half with the exposed side inward and the folded filter carefully placed in its respective folder and/or envelope. When removing and folding the filter touch only the outer edges. Powder free latex gloves, or equivalent, should be worn when handling filters.
- Record the following parameters in the field notebook and in any field data sheet being used:
    1. Elapsed time of sampling interval in minutes
    2. Average recorder response in arbitrary units
    3. Starting flow rate and ending flow rate
- The average flow rate for GMW Model IP 10-8000 sampler should be close to 1.13 m^3/min.
- Calculate the total flow rate for the sampling interval by time weighted averaging the flow rate readings. Air monitoring results where the flow rates

varied more than +/- 10%, from beginning to end, should be qualified accordingly and discussed with the project manager.

- The exposed filters, folded in half, are placed back into their shipping envelope and forwarded with completed chain of custody forms to the contracted laboratory for analyses. Follow the contracted laboratory's instructions for handling and returning the exposed filters.

4. General Guidance

The total volume of air sampled is determined from the measured volumetric flow rate and the sampling time. The mass concentration of PM_{10} in the ambient air is calculated as the total mass of collected PM_{10} particles divided by the total volume of air sampled. The PM_{10} measurement is expressed as micrograms (µg) per standard cubic meter (µg/std M^3). The sampled volume must be corrected to EPA standard conditions, 25° C, 760 mm Hg or 101 kPa.

A field blank may be collected, which consists of an unexposed filter removed from its envelope, put in place in the HV sampler, immediately removed, folded, replaced in its envelope and sent to the laboratory. Field blanks, if collected, should be taken at a frequency of one per twenty samples. If fewer than twenty samples will be collected during one week, collect one field blank weekly during sampling.

5. References

Code of Federal Regulations, 40 CFR 50, Appendix J, Reference Method for the Determination of Particulate Matter as PM_{10} in the Atmosphere.

Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems, Volume II: Ambient Air Specific Methods (Interim Edition), Addendum to Section 2.11 Reference Method for the Determination of Particulate Matter as PM10 in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Sampler Method), US Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Washington, D.C. EPA/600/R-94/038b April 1994.

Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems, Volume II: Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Program, US Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Washington, D.C. EPA-454/B-08-003 December, 2008.

6. Contacts

Brian Skelly
Mark Ensign

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

AR-004 Air Sampling for Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) using EPA Method TO-13A

1. Objective

Describe standard procedures for the collection of ambient air samples to be analyzed for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) using U.S. EPA Method TO-13A.

2. Materials

- Modified High Volume Sampler
- General Metal Works (GMW) Model PS-1 sampler, or equivalent, sample cartridges and filters
- GMW Model GMW-40 calibrator and associated equipment, or equivalent, for calibration of the GMW PS-1 sampler
- Cooler with ice
- Stopwatch
- Data sheets for recording the sampling location, date, duration, starting and stopping times, and calculated sample volume
- Airtight, labeled, screw-capped container (wide mouth, glass with Teflon seal) to hold filter and adsorbent cartridge during transport to analytical laboratory
- Raised platform for the GMW PS-1 sampler

3. Sampling

This section details the sampling methodology and the media preparation by the analytical laboratory.

3.1. Sampling Equipment Overview

- Filters and adsorbent cartridges (containing XAD-2, Polyurethane Foam (PUF), or combination XAD-2 and PUF) are stored in screw-capped containers wrapped in aluminum foil (for protection from light) prior to installation in a modified high volume sampler. The filters and cartridges are supplied by the laboratory ready for use.
- A GMW Model PS-1 or equivalent sampler must be calibrated to draw approximately 325 cubic meters (m^3) of air through the filter and adsorbent sample cartridge.
- The filter and sample cartridge are placed in an appropriately labeled container and shipped to the analytical laboratory for analysis. Since heat, ozone, nitrogen dioxide (NO_2), and ultra violet (UV) light can cause sample degradation, the exposed sampling media must be immediately removed from the sampler using polyester gloves, wrapped in clean aluminum foil, tightly sealed, and packed in ice or refrigerated.

3.2. Sample Collection

- Calibrate each unit weekly and check the calibration daily, before use and at the end of the run, using the calibration kit and calibration curves supplied by the manufacturer.
- The samplers should be located in an unobstructed area, at least six feet from any obstacle to air flow. The exhaust hose should be stretched out in the downwind direction to prevent recycling of air into the sample head. The sampler should be placed off the ground on a sturdy stand, with the air inlet 4 to 6 feet off the ground.
- Remove the empty sample module from the sampler, rinse all sample contact areas using reagent grade hexane from a Teflon bottle. Allow the hexane to evaporate from the module in a well ventilated area before loading the sample cartridge.
- Detach the lower chamber of the rinsed sampling module. While wearing disposable, clean, lint-free nylon or powder-free latex or nitrile gloves, remove a clean glass sample cartridge from its container (wide-mouthed glass jar) and unwrap its aluminum foil covering. Place the foil back into the jar for rewrapping the sample cartridge after use.
- Insert the sample cartridge into the lower chamber and tightly reattach it to the module.
- Using clean Teflon tipped forceps, carefully place a clean fiber filter atop the filter holder and secure in place by clamping the filter holder ring over the filter using the three screw clamps. Ensure that all module connections are tightly assembled. Failure to do so may cause leaks which could affect sample representativeness. Ideally, sample module loading and unloading should be conducted in a controlled environment within a centralized sample processing area so that the sample handling variables can be minimized.
- With the module removed from the sampler and the flow control valve fully open, turn the pump on and allow it to warm up for approximately five minutes.
- Record the required information for the sampling run on the test data sheet. Record location, sampling date, starting and stopping times. Calculate the volume of air sampled.
- Attach the loaded sample module to the sampler.
- Connect the sampler to a 110 volt AC power source. Turn the power switch on. Activate the lapsed time meter and record the start time.
- Record the Magnehelic reading every six hours during the sampling period. Use the calibration curve to calculate the flow rate. Record the temperature, barometric pressure, and the Magnehelic reading at the beginning and end of the sampling period.
- At the end of the sampling period, turn the power off. Carefully remove the sampling head containing the filter and adsorbent cartridge in a clean area. While wearing lint-free nylon or powder-free latex or nitrile gloves, remove the sorbent cartridge from the lower module chamber and lay it on the

retained aluminum foil in which the sample was originally wrapped. Carefully remove the glass fiber filter from the upper chamber using clean Teflon tipped forceps.

- Fold the filter paper in half twice (sample side inward) and place it in the glass cartridge above the sorbent.
- Wrap the combined samples in aluminum foil and place them in their original glass sample container. Complete and fix a sample label to the sample container. Maintain chain-of-custody records for all samples.
- Store the glass container in a cooler with ice and protect the samples from light to prevent photodecomposition of collected analytes. If the time span between sample collection and lab analysis will exceed 24 hours, samples must be kept refrigerated. The sample holding time is less than 20 days.
- Perform a final calculated sample flow check. If flow rate calibration deviated by more than 10 percent from the initial reading, the flow data for that sample must be marked as estimated.
- Store all samples in the field on ice at approximately 0°C until delivered to the laboratory.

4. General Guidance

- This method may be modified for indoor air sampling.
- Field Blank: If necessary, collect a field blank, which consists of an unexposed filter that is removed from its envelope, put into the sampler, immediately removed, folded, replaced in its envelope and sent to the laboratory for analysis. Collect field blanks at a frequency of one per twenty samples. If fewer than twenty samples will be collected during one week, collect one field blank weekly during the sampling.

5. References

Code of Federal Regulations, 40 CFR 50, Appendix J, Reference Method for the Determination of Particulate Matter as PM_{10} *in the Atmosphere.*

Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems, Volume II: Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Program, US Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Washington, D.C. EPA-454/B-08-003 December, 2008.

Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air, Second Edition, Compendium Method TO-13A, Determination of PAHs in Ambient Air Using GC/MS, US Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Center for Environmental Research Information, Cincinnati, OH, EPA/625/R-96/010b, January 1999.

6. Contacts

Brian Skelly
Mark Ensign

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

AR-006 Air Sampling for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) using Summa Canisters

1. Objective

Describe standard procedures for the collection of ambient air samples to be analyzed for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) using Summa canisters. Typically, U.S. EPA Method TO-15 is used for laboratory analysis. The site-specific Work Plan should be consulted for proposed sample locations and sampling duration.

2. Materials

- Sampling canister
- Flow controller
- Vacuum gauge
- Wrench for removing fittings and assembling the sample train
- Data sheets for recording the sampling location, date, duration, starting and stopping times, and calculated sample volume
- Camera and measuring tape
- Weather station data
- PID

3. Sampling

This section details the sampling methodology and the media preparation by the analytical laboratory.

3.1. Sampling Equipment Overview

- The laboratory prepares the canister for sampling by cleaning and then evacuating the contents to a vacuum of approximately 29.9 inches of Mercury (in. Hg). Opening the stainless steel bellows valve allows the air sample to enter the canister. When the target volume of sample is collected, close the valve and return the canister to the laboratory.
- A flow controller is used as part of the sample train to control the amount of air allowed to flow into the container over time. Flow controllers are typically set to a flow rate that collects a sample continuously over a 1-hour (hr), 8-hr, or 24-hr interval. The sampling duration needs to be communicated to the laboratory prior to sampling, so that the laboratory can provide the appropriate flow controller.
- Summa canisters are typically used and named after the “Summa” process which describes the electro polishing of the interior surface of the canister to prepare it for sampling.
- The holding time for a standard VOCs list of EPA Method TO-15 is 30 days after sample collection, although some projects may require a shorter hold time.

3.2. Document Field Conditions

Document pertinent field conditions prior to sample collection:

- Record weather information, if available (such as precipitation, temperature, barometric pressure, relative humidity, wind speed, and wind direction) at the beginning of the sampling event. Record substantial changes to these conditions that may occur during the course of sampling. The information may be measured with on-site equipment or obtained from a reliable source of local measurements (e.g., a local airport). Data should be obtained for at least the past 12 hours.
- Sketch the site, area streets, neighboring commercial or industrial facilities (with estimated distance to the site), outdoor air sampling locations (if applicable), and compass orientation (North).
- Record pertinent observations, such as odors and readings from field instrumentation.

3.3. Sample Collection

- Collect samples in a clean Summa canister (or equivalent) using a flow controller calibrated for the anticipated sample duration (e.g. 8-hour, 24-hour, etc.). The flow controller flow rate should not exceed 0.2 liters per minute.
- Verify the initial vacuum of the canister using the vacuum gauge. If the canister vacuum is less than 25 in. Hg, do not use it. The procedure to verify the initial pressure is simple, and a missed step can compromise the validity of the sample media.
    i. Confirm the canister's bellows valve is closed by turning the knob clockwise to tighten.
    ii. Remove the brass cap from the canister inlet.
    iii. Attach the vacuum gauge.
    iv. Open and close the bellows valve quickly (a few seconds).
    v. Read and record the vacuum on the gauge as 'Initial vacuum' on the chain-of-custody (COC).
    vi. Confirm the bellows valve is closed by turning the knob clockwise to tighten.
    vii. Remove the vacuum gauge and replace the brass cap.
- <u>Begin Sampling</u>
    i. Confirm the bellows valve is open by turning the knob counter-clockwise to loosen.
    ii. Remove the brass cap.
    iii. Attach the flow controller.
    iv. Attach a "J"-shaped sampling cane to prevent precipitation from entering the canister.
    v. Place the canister at the sampling location open the bellows valve. If the sample is collected from breathing height (e.g., 3 to 5 feet above ground), then mount the canister on a stable platform such that the sample inlet should be at the proper height.

   vi. Record the start date and time on the COC.
   vii. Record the identification numbers for the canister and flow controller and the vacuum gage.

- Begin Sampling (with a field duplicate)
   i. Confirm the bellows valve is closed by turning the knob clockwise to loosen on both canisters.
   ii. Remove the brass cap from both canisters.
   iii. Attach a flow controller on both canisters.
   iv. Attached a “T”-shaped sample train designed for field duplicates to both canisters.
   v. Attach a “J”-shaped sampling cane to the common end of the sampling “T” to limit precipitation entering the canisters.
   vi. Place the attached primary and duplicate canisters at the sampling location open the bellows valve. If the sample is collected from breathing height (e.g., 3 to 5 feet above ground), then mount the canister on a stable platform such that the sample inlet should be at the proper height.
   vii. Record the start date and time on the COC.
- Monitoring Sample progress
   i. At regular intervals, record the vacuum on the flow controller to confirm that the vacuum is decreasing in the canister. If the vacuum reads 5 in. Hg or less the bellows valve should be closed and the sample interval ended.
   ii. Some residual vacuum is important to maintaining sample integrity. If there is no vacuum remaining, call the laboratory and discuss the sample viability with them. Evaluate whether another sample will be taken after sharing the laboratory’s opinion with your project manager.
- End Sampling
   i. Sampling will end when the time interval (e.g., 8-hr period) is completed, or when the canister vacuum reads 5 in. Hg or less.
   ii. Close the bellow valve by turning the knob clockwise to tighten.
   iii. Remove the “J”-shaped sampling cane.
   iv. Remove the flow controller.
   v. Attach the vacuum gauge.
   vi. Open and close the bellows valve quickly (a few seconds).
   vii. Read and record the vacuum on the gauge as ‘Final vacuum’ on the chain-of-custody (COC).
   viii. Confirm the bellows valve is closed by turning the knob clockwise to tighten.
   ix. Remove the vacuum gauge and replace the brass cap.
- Sample Transport
   i. Return the canister, flow controller, and sampling cane to the laboratory in the boxes provided.
   ii. Fill out the COC and relinquish samples properly with flow controller and canister numbers on the COC.

iii. Place the COC in the box and retain a copy of the COC for your records.
iv. Tape the box shut.
v. Deliver or ship the samples to the laboratory as soon as practical to adequately meet the holding time of the sample.

4. General Guidance

- This method may be modified for indoor air sampling.
- Field Blank: Do not collect a field blank.
- Trip Blank: Do not collect a trip blank. The canister is prepared for sampling by evacuating the contents to a vacuum of, so no air exists for a trip blank to provide meaningful information.

5. References

Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air, Second Edition, Compendium Method TO-15, Determination of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) in Air Collected In Specially-Prepared Canisters And Analyzed By Gas Chromatography/ Mass Spectrometry (GC/MS), US Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Center for Environmental Research Information, Cincinnati, OH, EPA/625/R-96/010b, January 1999.

Guide To Air Sampling & Analysis, Air Toxics, Ltd., Folsom, CA.

6. Contacts

Brian Skelly
Mark C. Ensign

Section 9

Soil Gas Sampling (SG)

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

SG-001 General Guidance on Soil Vapor Intrusion Evaluations

1. Objective

The goal of a soil vapor intrusion evaluation is to assess whether complete exposure pathways of soil vapor to indoor air exist. A complete exposure pathway exists if vapors from constituents are migrating through various pathways into residential or commercial buildings at concentrations that may result in an unacceptable human health risk. If a complete exposure pathway does not exist, then further assessment of soil vapor intrusion is not required.

Depending on the status of investigation performed at the site it may be appropriate to approach an evaluation of soil vapor intrusion at different tiers. If little work has been performed relative to the potential for contaminants to affect soil vapor near a structure, then a screening level assessment is an appropriate first step. However, if a plume is well delineated and the potential for groundwater impacts, or nearby source material, to affect soil vapor near a potential receptor structure is well understood, then it may be more appropriate to directly develop and implement a soil vapor and/or indoor air sampling plan. To accommodate the potential varied states of knowledge when a vapor intrusion evaluation is required, a flexible approach is needed that incorporates the following elements.

- SOP SG-002 Soil Vapor Sample Collection
- SOP SG-003 Sub-Slab Soil Vapor Collection
- Indoor Air Sampling
- SOP SG-004 Ambient Air Sample Collection

Soil vapor intrusion evaluations should be approached on a site-specific basis and depending on the site-specific setting and proximity to impacted groundwater or source material, it may be appropriate to proceed in a hierarchical fashion through each tier of evaluation or a variety of tiers may be combined and implemented simultaneously. The SOPs presented in this SOP address each of these sampling procedures.

2. Execution

2.1. Implementation Triggers

Soil vapor intrusion evaluations may be implemented at various times based on event triggers throughout the Site Characterization (SC), Remedial Investigation (RI), and site remedial action plan. The following event triggers would require the implementation of this soil vapor intrusion investigation.

- Identification of a potential complete exposure pathway
- Private property owner request for sampling

- State or Federal administrative order

2.2. Factors Affecting Soil Vapor Intrusion

Prior to conducting a soil vapor intrusion assessment at a private property, an analysis of the factors contributing to the migration of soil vapor to indoor air should be conducted. The completion of this analysis should take into account the two types of factors: environmental and building factors.

2.2.1. Environmental Factors

Environmental factors include site specific conditions in the subsurface and above the ground surface that may affect the rate and direction at which soil vapor may migrate.

The soil and groundwater conditions between the contamination and the residential/commercial building should be evaluated and recorded in any soil vapor intrusion investigation. If the SC/RI has been completed, then the data are available for this review. If the SC/RI has not been completed, then at a minimum the nature and extent of impacted soil and/or groundwater between the site and the residential/commercial building should be defined.

After compiling the necessary site-specific data, that information should be reviewed to determine groundwater conditions at the site. The potential for man-made or natural preferential pathways for vapor migration in the vadose zone and/or for groundwater migration in the saturated zone should also be determined at this time.

- The depth to groundwater below the residential or commercial building will be determined. For example, in cases where groundwater intersects the foundation there is no vadose zone to collect a sub-slab sample. In cases where the groundwater is close to the foundation, there is a risk of causing/exacerbating groundwater intrusion through the foundation during periods of high groundwater.

Additional Site Observations

- Direction of groundwater flow from the contaminant source to the residential or commercial building;
- The location, depth, extent, and concentration of potential constituents in unsaturated soil and groundwater on the property; and,
- Presence of an overlying water bearing zone that does not have impacts beneath the residential or commercial building. An un-impacted shallow water zone will significantly retard or completely prohibit the potential for deeper impacted groundwater to affect soil vapor.
- Potential “smear zones” (residual non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL) present at depths over which the water table fluctuates) should also be identified as they may also affect the rate of soil vapor migration.
- Location, depth, extent of NAPL, if present.

Soils which are highly organic, wet, and/or of low permeability should be identified. If these soils are present beneath a structure and above impacted groundwater or soil, they may effectively shield the building from potential vapor intrusion. Conversely, dry and porous soils underlying a building may provide a less inhibited soil vapor intrusion pathway. The limits of backfill surrounding residential or commercial building should be also noted.

2.2.2. Building Factors

Building Factors include the physical characteristics, such as structure, floor layout, air flow, and physical conditions. These conditions will be documented during the evaluation. The New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) Center for Environmental Health's Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory form is presented in Attachment A. At a minimum, the following information should be recorded.

- Building foundation construction characteristics (basement, footers, crawl spaces, etc), including potential preferential vapor intrusion pathways such as foundations cracks and utility penetrations.
- Basement wall materials (hollow block, stone, or poured concrete, etc.)
- Presence of an attached garage.
- Recent renovations to the building such as new paint or new carpet.
- Mechanical heating/cooling equipment that may affect air flow.
- Use and storage of petroleum products such as home heating oil storage tanks, underground storage tanks (USTs), or kerosene heaters.
- Recent use of petroleum-based finish or other products containing volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
- Areas of pavement on the property should also be identified in the event sub slab vapor sampling is not feasible or appropriate due to a high groundwater table. Paved areas could serve as surrogate locations in lieu of sub slab soil vapor sampling if high water table conditions exist.

The construction materials and integrity of the floor of the structure closest to the potential point of entry for soil vapor (basement level or first floor for slab-on-grade constructions) should be identified. In addition to the foundation type and integrity, this survey should note any preferential pathways (utility lines/pipes, sumps, etc.) that may exist within the bottom-most level of the structure.

The operation and presence of heating systems, including fireplaces and clothes dryers, may create a pressure differential between the structure and the outside environment, causing an increase of migration of soil vapor into the building. The NYSDOH guidance document suggests limiting indoor air sampling to the heating season (with the exception of immediate inhalation hazard situations), which is roughly defined as November 15th to March 31st. However, sampling may be completed at any time during the year for any sampling completed in response to a request by a community member. In situations where non-heating season sampling has taken place, consideration should be given to re-sampling the property within the heating season. The operation of HVAC systems should be noted on the building inventory form (Attachment A).

During the initial building assessment and visit, and again when sub-slab soil vapor and/or indoor air sampling are performed, differential pressure measurements between indoor air, ambient air, and soil vapor should be collected and recorded to document the potential effect building conditions have on soil vapor migration.

2.2.3. Property Visit

A property visit will be conducted prior to sampling. During the site visit, technical representatives will complete site visit observations, inventories and occupant questionnaire forms (Appendix A). During the course of the interview, observations will be made to identify any potential areas or issues of concern or the presence of any odors, and if sampling appears necessary, identify potential sampling points and general building characteristics. The questionnaire is also used to identify potential sources and activities that may interfere with sampling results. The questionnaire will specifically address the activities of the occupant's (e.g., smoking, work place activities) that may contribute to indoor air concentrations of volatile chemicals.

The responses to the questionnaire will be evaluated and a determination will be made as to whether additional investigation is required.

2.2.4. Chemical Inventory

The chemical inventory complements the identification of the building factors affecting soil vapor intrusion. The chemical inventory will identify the occurrence and use of chemicals and products throughout the building. These products can be used to develop an indoor environmental profile. A separate inventory should be prepared for each room on the floor being tested as well as any other indoor areas physically connected to the areas being tested. Inventories will include product names, chemical ingredients, or both. If possible, photographs of the products should be taken of the location and condition of the inventoried products and the photographic records should be indexed with the inventory records. The products inventory can also be used to document odors and if possible portable vapor monitoring equipment measurements should be taken and recorded. A product inventory will be repeated prior to each round of testing at the building. If available, the volatile ingredients should be recorded for each product. If the ingredients are not listed on the label, record the manufacturer's name and address or phone number if available. The product inventory form is presented in Attachment A.

2.2.5. Water Table Conditions and Vapor Intrusion Assessment Approach

Sub-slab soil vapor sampling is intended to evaluate the potential for vapor intrusion. However, there are circumstances where collection of sub-slab soil vapor samples may not be feasible if the water table is near, at, or above the elevation of a buildings foundation slab. An evaluation of the water table elevation relative to the building slab should be made before attempting to install a sub-slab vapor sampling point.

If the water table is found to be sufficiently below the building slab and sub-slab vapor sampling can be performed, then the following Low Water Table Scenario should be followed.

2.2.5.1. Low Water Table Scenario

If the water table elevation is lower than the basement slab, then the following samples should be collected.

- Sub-slab soil vapor samples
- Indoor air samples from basement level
- Indoor air samples from main living space (First floor)
- Outdoor ambient air sample

If the water table is deemed to be at too high of an elevation to allow sub-slab vapor sampling, then alternate means of evaluating the potential for vapor intrusion must be employed. If a building has a groundwater sump, the sump should be evaluated to determine if there is water present in the sump and if that water is representative of groundwater or if the water is stagnant. If water in the sump represents groundwater, then a sample from the sump should be collected. The High Water Scenario below summarizes the methods to evaluate potential vapor intrusion if sub-slab vapor sampling cannot be conducted due to high groundwater conditions.

2.2.5.2. High Water Table Scenario

If the water table elevation is higher than the basement slab, then the following tasks should be performed.

- Determine if a sump pump is present and actively pumping water.
- If sump is actively pumping, collect a sample of groundwater from the sump.
- Collect an indoor air sample from basement level.
- Collect an indoor air sample from main living space (first floor).
- Identify exterior soil vapor sample location near foundation (outside of foundation backfill) and preferably beneath a surrogate vapor cap (e.g. paved driveway, patio).
- Collect soil vapor samples from exterior soil vapor location
- Collect an outdoor ambient air sample.

3. References

USEPA modified Method TO-15 and helium via ASTM D-1945.

Section 2.7.1 of the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) Final Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York*, dated October 2006.*

4. Attachments

Attachment A - NYSDOH Center for Environmental Health's Indoor Air Quality Questionnaire and Building Inventory Form

5. Contact

Chris Berotti

ATTACHMENT A

Off-Site Property Sampling Documentation Form

Property Location/Address: ______________________________

Property: _____________________________

Sampling Date: _____________________________

Property Location/Address: ______________________________
Property: _____________________________
Sampling Date: _____________________________

Preparer's Name: ________________________________ Date/Time Prepared: ______________
Preparer's Affiliation: ________________________________ Phone No.: __________________
Purpose of Investigation:____

1. OCCUPANT Interviewed: Yes ☐ No ☐

Last Name: _____________________________ First Name: ____________________________
Address: ____
County: _______________________
Home Phone: ___________________________ Office Phone: __________________________
Number of Occupants/persons at this location _______ Age of Occupants__________________

2. OWNER OR LANDLORD (Check if same as occupant __) Interviewed: Yes ☐ No ☐

Last Name: _____________________________ First Name: ____________________________
Address: ____
County: _______________________
Home Phone: ___________________________ Office Phone: __________________________

3. CONTACT NAME (Check if same as Occupant ____, Owner ____)

Last Name: _____________________________ First Name: ____________________________
Address: ____
County: _______________________
Home Phone: ___________________________ Office Phone: __________________________

4. PROPERTY LOCATION: ____

Relative to Site:

Direction ________ Direction to Nearest Cross Street: _________
Distance ________ Distance to Nearest Cross Street: _________

Surrounding Land Use:

North: ________________ East: ________________
South: ________________ West: ________________

Property Location/Address: ____________________________
Property: ___________________________
Sampling Date: ___________________________

5. PROPERTY BOUNDARIES

Delineate the boundaries of the property (on a separate project map, outline property location, private well location, septic/leachfield location, groundwater flow, compass direction, windrose.)

6. BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

Type of Building (Circle appropriate response)

Residential
Industrial
School
Church
Commercial/Multi-use
Other: _________________

If the property is residential, type? (Circle appropriate response)

Ranch
Raised Ranch
Cape Cod
Duplex
Modular
2-Family
Split Level
Contemporary
Apartment House
Log Home
3-Family
Colonial
Mobile Home
Townhouses/Condos
Other:_______________

If multiple units, how many? ________

If the property is commercial, type?

Business Type(s) ______________________________________

Does it include residences (i.e., multi-use)? Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, how many? ______

Other characteristics:

Number of floors______ Building age______

Is the building insulated? Yes ☐ No ☐ How air tight? Tight / Average / Not Tight

Construction Material ____________________________________

7. BASEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION CHARACTERISTICS

Does the building have a basement and/or crawl space, or is it slab-on-grade construction?

____

Describe the construction of the basement/crawl space (Circle all that apply)

a. Above grade construction: wood frame concrete stone brick

b. Basement type: full crawlspace slab other ________

Property Location/Address: ______________________________
Property: _____________________________
Sampling Date: _____________________________

c. Basement floor:	concrete	dirt	stone	other ________
d. Basement floor surface:	uncovered	covered	covered with ____________	
e. Concrete floor:	unsealed	sealed	sealed with _____________	
	unpainted	painted	painted with ____________	
f. Foundation walls:	poured	block	stone	other ________
g. Foundation walls:	unsealed	sealed	sealed with _____________	
h. The basement is:	wet	damp	dry	moldy
i. The basement is:	finished	unfinished	partially finished	

Does your basement have a sump? Yes ☐ No ☐

Is, is there water in the sump? Yes ☐ No ☐

Describe sump conditions:____

____

Have you observed standing water in your basement? Yes ☐ No ☐

If so, what is the frequency of this observation? _____________During rain events? ☐

Have you observed sheen atop the standing water? Yes ☐ No ☐

Basement/Lowest level depth below grade: ________(feet)

Are there any cracks in the floor of your basement? Yes ☐ No ☐

Description: ____

____

Identify potential soil vapor entry points and approximate size (e.g., cracks, utility ports, drains)

Description: ____

____

What activities occur in the finished basement?

Description: ____

____

Approximately how many hours per day (or week) do you spend in your basement? __________

8. HEATING, VENTING AND AIR CONDITIONING

Type of heating system(s) used in building: (Circle all that apply – note primary)

Property Location/Address: ______________________________
Property: _____________________________
Sampling Date: _____________________________

Hot Air Circulation
Electric Baseboard
Space Heaters

Hot Water Baseboard
Heat Pump
Radiant Floor

Steam Radiation
Wood Stove
Outdoor wood boiler

Unvented Kerosene Heater
Other _____________________________

The primary type of fuel used is:

Fuel Oil
Kerosene
Wood

Natural Gas
Propane
Coal

Electric
Solar
Other? ___________________

Time of use of each type of heating? ____

Domestic hot water tank fueled by: ____

Boiler/furnace located in: Basement Outdoors Main Floor Other_______________

Air conditioning: Central Air Window units Open Windows None

Are there air distribution ducts present? Yes ☐ No ☐

Describe the supply and cold air return ductwork, and its condition where visible, including whether there is a cold air return and the tightness of duct joints. Indicate the locations on the floor plan diagram.

____
____
____
____

Type of insulation (e.g. blown, fiber, etc.)? ____

Does building have energy efficient windows (e.g. double paned) Yes ☐ No ☐

Was weather-stripping recently added/upgraded? Yes ☐ No ☐

Particleboard used in construction? Yes ☐ No ☐

9. OCCUPANCY

Property Location/Address: ______________________________
Property: ____________________________
Sampling Date: ____________________________

Level	General Use of Each Floor (e.g., family room, bedroom, laundry, workshop, storage)
Basement	____
1st Floor	____
2nd Floor	____
3rd Floor	____
4th Floor	____

10. BULK PETROLEUM STORAGE

Aboveground storage tank on the property Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, how old is tank? _______________ Condition? __________________

Last inspected? _______________ Location: ____________________

Describe conduits to building (type, location, and entry portal condition): _________________

____

Underground storage tank on the property. Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, how old is tank? _______________ Condition? __________________

Last inspected? _______________ Location: ____________________

Describe conduits to building (type, location, and entry portal condition): _________________

____

11. WATER AND SEWAGE

Water Supply:

Public Water Drilled Well Driven Well Dug Well Other ______________

Is there use of groundwater water for irrigation purposes? Yes ☐ No ☐

Sewage Disposal:

Public Sewer Septic Tank Leach Field Dry Well Other ______________

12. FACTORS THAT MAY INFLUENCE INDOOR AIR QUALITY

a. Is there an attached garage? Yes ☐ No ☐

If not, is there a separate garage or carport? Yes ☐ No ☐

b. Does the garage have a separate heating unit? Yes ☐ No ☐ NA ☐

Property Location/Address: ______________________________
Property: _____________________________
Sampling Date: _____________________________

c. Are petroleum-powered machines or vehicles stored in the garage (e.g., lawnmower, ATV, car)

Yes ☐ No ☐ NA ☐ Please specify__________________

Is gasoline stored in the garage? Yes ☐ No ☐

Quantity? ________________

d. Has the building ever had a fire? Yes ☐ No ☐

When?_________________

e. Is a kerosene or unvented gas space heater present? Yes ☐ No ☐

Where? ________________

f. Is there a workshop or hobby/craft area? Yes ☐ No ☐

Where & Type? ________________

g. Is there smoking in the building? Yes ☐ No ☐

How frequently? _______________

h. Have cleaning products been used recently? Yes ☐ No ☐

When & Type? ________________

i. Have cosmetic products been used recently? Yes ☐ No ☐

When & Type? ________________

j. Has painting/staining been done in the last 6 months? Yes ☐ No ☐

Where & When? _______________

Is house paint stored inside? Yes ☐ No ☐

Where? _______________

k. Is there new carpet, drapes or other textiles? Yes ☐ No ☐

Where & When? _______________

l. Have air fresheners been used recently? Yes ☐ No ☐

When & Type? ________________

m. Is there a kitchen exhaust fan? Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, where vented?____________

n. Is there a bathroom exhaust fan? Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, where vented?____________

o. Is there a clothes dryer? Yes ☐ No ☐

If yes, is it vented outside? Yes ☐ No ☐

p. Has there been a pesticide/chemical fertilizer application? Yes ☐ No ☐

Property Location/Address: ____________________________
Property: ___________________________
Sampling Date: ___________________________

When & Type?____

Conducted by Owner or Private Yard Service ________________________

Is yard waste/trash burned on-site? Yes ☐ No ☐

Do any of the building occupants use solvents at work? Yes ☐ No ☐

(e.g., chemical manufacturing or laboratory, auto mechanic or auto body shop, painting, fuel oil delivery, boiler mechanic, pesticide application, cosmetologist

If yes, what types of solvents are used? ____

If yes, are their clothes washed at work? Yes ☐ No ☐

Do any of the building occupants regularly use or work at a dry-cleaning service? (Circle appropriate response)

Yes, Use dry-cleaning regularly (weekly)	No
Use dry-cleaning infrequently (monthly or less)	Unknown
Yes, work at a dry-cleaning service	

Is there a radon mitigation system for the building/structure? Yes ☐ No ☐

Date of Installation: ___________

Is the system active or passive? Active ☐ Passive ☐

Are there any recent/past improvements to building? Yes ☐ No ☐

Interior painting? ____

Any landscaping improvements that involved bringing fill on site? Yes ☐ No ☐

Other ____

Approximately when (how long ago) did these improvements occur? _____________

Does anyone living here engage in any of the following activities or hobbies?

a. Art projects (e.g. oil painting, ceramics, pottery, stained glass, metal sculpture)

Yes ☐ No ☐

Name: __________________________ Age: ________ Sex: ____________

Name: __________________________ Age: ________ Sex: ____________

Property Location/Address: ______________________________
Property: ______________________________
Sampling Date: ______________________________

b. Furniture refinishing Yes ☐ No ☐

Name: ______________________________ Age: _________ Sex: _____________

Name: ______________________________ Age: _________ Sex: _____________

c. Model building(e.g. planes,boats,cars) Yes ☐ No ☐

Name: ______________________________ Age: _________ Sex: _____________

Name: ______________________________ Age: _________ Sex: _____________

d. Gardening Yes ☐ No ☐

Name: ______________________________ Age: _________ Sex: _____________

Name: ______________________________ Age: _________ Sex: _____________

e. Automotive work Yes ☐ No ☐

Name: ______________________________ Age: _________ Sex: _____________

Name: ______________________________ Age: _________ Sex: _____________

f. Ammunition reloading Yes ☐ No ☐

Name: ______________________________ Age: _________ Sex: _____________

Name: ______________________________ Age: _________ Sex: _____________

Is there a wood burning stove? Yes ☐ No ☐

If so, how frequently is it used?

____

____

Is there a barbeque grill? Yes ☐ No ☐

If so, how frequently is it used? What is the type of fuel?

____

____

Has the building ever had fumigation? Yes ☐ No ☐

Property Location/Address: ____________________________
Property: ___________________________
Sampling Date: ___________________________

If so, when and how frequently? Type?

____

____

13. ODOR SUMMARY

Have the occupants observed any unusual odors? ____________________________________

____

____

____

____

History of odor observation – date of onset, duration, severity, etc.

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

14. PRODUCT INVENTORY

Record the specific products found in building that have the potential to affect indoor air quality on the attached product inventory form.

15. INDOOR SKETCH

Draw a plan view sketch (on grid paper) of the basement, first floor, and any other floor where sampling was conducted in the building as well as any outdoor sample locations. Indicate air sampling locations, possible indoor air pollution sources and PID meter readings. If the building does not have a basement, please note.

Property Location/Address: ____________________________
Property: ___________________________
Sampling Date: ___________________________

Product Inventory
Off-Site Property Sampling Documentation
Soil Vapor Intrusion Investigation

Property Address:	**Performed by:**
Date of Inventory:	**Field Instrument Make & Model:**

Location	**Product Description**	**Size (units)**	**Condition ***	**Chemical Ingredients**	**Field Instrument Reading (units)**	**Photo ** Y/N**

Notes

* Describe the condition of the product containers as Unopened (UO), Used (U), or Deteriorated (D)

** Photographs of the front and back of product containers can replace the handwritten list of chemical ingredients. However, the photographs must be of good quality and ingredient labels must be legible.

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

SG-002 Soil Vapor Sample Collection

---

1. Objective

This procedure outlines the general steps to collect soil vapor samples. The site-specific Sampling and Analysis Work Plan should be consulted for proposed sample locations, sample depths, and sampling duration.

2. Execution

Permanent and temporary soil vapor probes should be installed using the procedures outlined below. All soil vapor probes should be installed using a direct-push drill rig (e.g., Geoprobe® or similar), hand auger, or manually using a slide hammer.

2.1. Document Field Conditions

Document pertinent field conditions prior to installation of any probe points.

- Record weather information (precipitation, temperature, barometric pressure, relative humidity, wind speed, and wind direction) at the beginning of the sampling event. Record substantial changes to these conditions that may occur during the course of sampling. The information may be measured with on-site equipment or obtained from a reliable source of local measurements (e.g., a local airport). Data should be obtained for the past 24 to 48 hours.
- If sampling near a commercial or industrial building, uses of volatile chemicals during normal operations of the facility should be identified.
- Outdoor plot sketches should be drawn that include the site, area streets, neighboring commercial or industrial facilities (with estimated distance to the site), outdoor air sampling locations (if applicable), and compass orientation (North);
- Any pertinent observations should be recorded, such as odors and readings from field instrumentation.

2.2. Soil Vapor Point Installation Specifications

Each soil vapor point should be constructed as follows:

- Six-inch stainless steel Geoprobe® AT86 series Permanent Implants (soil vapor screens) or equivalent and threaded to an (expendable) stainless steel anchor point.
- The implants should be fitted with inert Teflon or stainless steel tubing of laboratory or food grade quality.
- The annular space surrounding the vapor screen interval and a minimum of 6-inches above the top of the screen should be filled with a porous backfill

material (e.g., glass beads or coarse silica sand) to create a sampling zone 1 foot in length.

For temporary points, a hydrated bentonite surface seal should be created at the surface to minimize infiltration. For permanent points, the additional measures described below should be included.

- The soil vapor points should be sealed above the sampling zone with a bentonite slurry for a minimum distance of 3 feet (or to grade, whichever is smaller) to prevent ambient air infiltration.
- If needed, the remainder of the borehole should be backfilled with clean material.
- A protective casing should be set around the top of the point tubing and grouted in place to the top of the bentonite to minimize infiltration of water or ambient air, as well as to prevent accidental damage to the soil vapor point.
- The tubing top should be fitted with a Swagelok® and cap to prevent moisture and foreign material from infiltrating the tubing.

2.3. Soil Vapor Sample Collection

Soil vapor samples should be collected as indicated in the work plan and in accordance with applicable state or federal guidance documents. Specifically, samples from the points should be collected as follows:

- Permanent soil vapor points should not be sampled or purged for a minimum of 24 hours after installation. Temporary points may be purged and sampled immediately following installation.
- Document pertinent field conditions prior to sampling as described above.
- A suction pump should be used to remove a minimum of three implant volumes from the soil vapor points prior to sampling. Include the volume of any additional tubing added to affix sampling equipment and the annular space between the probe and the native material if sand or glass beads were used.
- The purge rate shall not exceed 0.2 liters per minute.
- Samples should be collected for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in an individually laboratory certified clean 1-liter SUMMA® canister (or equivalent) using a certified flow controller calibrated for the anticipated sample duration (4 minutes). The regulator flow rate should not exceed 0.2 liters per minute.
- A helium tracer gas should be used to identify any potential migration or short circuiting of ambient air during sampling as described below.
- Remove the protective brass plug from the canister. Connect the pre-calibrated flow controller to the canister.
- Record the identification numbers for the canister and flow controller.
- Record the initial canister pressure on the vacuum gauge (check equipment-specific instructions for taking this measurement). A canister with a significantly different pressure than originally recorded by the testing

laboratory should not be used for sampling. Record these numbers and values on the chain-of-custody form for each sample.

- Connect the tubing from the soil vapor probe to the flow controller.
- Open the valve on the canister. Record the time that the valve was opened (beginning of sampling) and the canister pressure on the vacuum gauge.
- Photograph the canister and the area surrounding the canister.
- Monitor the vacuum pressure in the canister routinely during sampling.
- Stop sample collection when the canister still has a minimum amount of vacuum remaining. Check with the laboratory supplying the canister and flow controller for the ideal final vacuum pressure. Typically, the minimum vacuum is between 2 and 5 inches of mercury, but not zero. If there is no vacuum remaining, the sample should be rejected and collected again in a new canister.
- Record the final vacuum pressure and close the canister valve. Record the date and time that sample collection was stopped.
- Remove the flow controller from the canister and replace the protective brass plug.
- Attach labels/tags (sample name, time/date of sampling, etc.) to the canister as directed by the laboratory.
- Place the canister and other laboratory-supplied equipment in the packaging provided by the laboratory.
- Enter the information required for each sample on the chain-of-custody form, making sure to include the identification numbers for the canister and flow controller, and the initial and final canister pressures on the vacuum gauge.
- Samples should be analyzed for VOCs and naphthalene via modified USEPA modified Method TO-15 and helium via ASTM D-1945.
- Include the required copies of the chain-of-custody form in the shipping packaging, as directed by the laboratory. Maintain a copy of the chain-of-custody for the project file.
- Deliver or ship the samples to the laboratory as soon as practical.
- All laboratory analytical data should be validated by a data validation professional in accordance with the USEPA Contract Laboratory Program National Functional Guidelines for Organic Data Review, January 2005 and the USEPA Region II Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for the Validation of Organic Data modified to accommodate the USEPA Method TO-15 and natural gas analysis by ASTM D-1945.

2.4. Tracer Gas Evaluation

The tracer gas evaluation provides a means to evaluate the integrity of the soil vapor probe seal and assess the potential for introduction of ambient air into the soil vapor sample.

A tracer gas evaluation should be conducted on the each temporary soil vapor probe to be sampled in a sampling event. A tracer gas evaluation should be conducted on the each permanent soil vapor probe during the initial sampling event and a minimum of 10% of the soil vapor probes during subsequent sampling events.

The following tracer gas evaluation procedure uses helium as a tracer gases which can be measured through laboratory analysis or by a portable detector.

Retain the tracer gas around the sample probe by filling an air-tight chamber (such as a plastic bucket) positioned over the sample location.

- Make sure the chamber is suitably sealed to the ground surface.
- Introduce the tracer gas into the chamber. The chamber should have tubing at the top of the chamber to introduce the tracer gas into the chamber and a valved fitting at the bottom to let the ambient air out while introducing tracer gas. Close the valve after the chamber has been enriched with tracer gas at concentrations >10%.
- The chamber should have a gas-tight fitting or sealable penetration to allow the soil vapor sample probe tubing to pass through and exit the chamber.
- After the chamber has been filled with tracer gas, attach the sample probe tubing to a pump that should be pre-calibrated to extract soil vapor at a rate of no more than 0.2 liters per minute. Purge the tubing using the pump. Calculate the volume of air in the tubing and probe and purge one to three tubing/probe volumes prior collecting an analytical sample or using a portable device to measuring the tracer gas concentration.
- Samples collected from vapor points during a tracer gas evaluation should be analyzed for VOCs and naphthalene via modified USEPA modified Method TO-15 and helium via ASTM D-1945.
- Alternately, a tracer gas detector may be used to verify the presence of the tracer gas in the chamber by affixing it to the valve fitting at the bottom of the chamber. The tracer gas detector may also be used to measure the tracer gas concentration in the pump exhaust during purging. If used, then record the tracer gas concentrations in the chamber and in the soil vapor sample.
- Based on the concentrations of the tracer gas detected during analysis or direct measurement, determine whether additional gas tracer evaluations are necessary.

If the evaluation on a probe indicates a high concentration of tracer gas in the sample (>10% of the concentration of the tracer gas in the chamber), then the surface seal is not sufficient and requires improvement via repair or replacement prior to commencement subsequent sample collection.

A non-detectable level of tracer gas is preferred, however, if the evaluation on a probe indicates a low potential for introduction of ambient air into the sample (<10% of the concentration of the tracer gas in the chamber), then proceed with the soil vapor sampling. While lower concentrations of tracer gas are acceptable, the impact of the detectable leak on sample results should be evaluated in the sampling report.

3. References

USEPA modified Method TO-15 and helium via ASTM D-1945

Section 2.7.1 of the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) Final Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York*, dated October 2006.*

4. Contact

Chris Berotti

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

SG-003 Sub-slab Soil Vapor Collection

---

1. Objective

This procedure outlines the general steps to collect sub-slab soil vapor samples. The site-specific Sampling and Analysis Work Plan should be consulted for proposed sample locations, sample depths, and sampling duration.

2. Execution

Permanent and temporary sub-slab soil vapor probes will be installed using the procedures outlined below. All sub-slab soil vapor probes will be installed using a direct-push drill rig (e.g., Geoprobe® or similar), hand auger, or manually using a slide hammer.

2.1. Document Field Conditions

Document pertinent field conditions prior to installation of any probe locations.

- Record weather information (precipitation, temperature, barometric pressure, relative humidity, wind speed, and wind direction) at the beginning of the sampling event. Record substantial changes to these conditions that may occur during the course of sampling. The information may be measured with on-site equipment or obtained from a reliable source of local measurements (e.g., a local airport). Data should be obtained for the past 24 to 48 hours. Record the indoor conditions (temperature, heating/cooling system active, windows open/closed, etc.).
- Measure the differential pressure at the building. Measure the indoor and outdoor barometric pressure using a high resolution device. Where possible, measure the sub-slab barometric pressure at the sampling point.
- If sampling near a commercial or industrial building, uses of volatile chemicals during normal operations of the facility should be identified.
- Indoor floor plan sketches should be drawn that include the floor layout with sampling locations, chemical storage areas, garages, doorways, stairways, location of basement sumps or subsurface drains and utility perforations through building foundations, heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) system air supply and return registers, compass orientation (North), footings that create separate foundation sections, and any other pertinent information should be completed;
- Outdoor plot sketches should be drawn that include the building site, area streets, outdoor air sampling locations (if applicable), compass orientation (north), and paved areas.
- Any pertinent observations should be recorded, such as odors and readings from field instrumentation.

2.2. Sub-Slab Soil Vapor Point Installation Specifications

Each sub-slab soil vapor point will be constructed as follows:

- Drill an approximately 3/8-inch hole through the slab. If necessary, advance the drill bit 2-3 inches into the sub-slab material to create an open cavity.
- Using dedicated inert Teflon or stainless steel tubing of laboratory or food grade quality, insert the inlet of the tubing to the specified depth below the slab. For permanent installation, only stainless steel tubing and fittings will be used.
- For permanent point installations, the annular space surrounding the vapor probe tip will be filled with a porous backfill material (e.g., glass beads or coarse silica sand) to cover 1-inch of the above the tip of the probe.
- Seal the annular space between the hole and the tubing using an inert non-shrinking sealant such as melted 100% beeswax, permagum grout, putty, etc. For permanent installations, cement may be used.
- For permanent points, a protective casing will be set around the top of the point tubing and grouted in place minimize infiltration of water or ambient air, as well as to prevent accidental damage to he permanent point.
- The tubing top will be fitted with a Swagelok® and cap to prevent moisture and foreign material from infiltrating the tubing.

In cases where sub-slab sampling is impractical or infeasible, a surrogate location (attached garage, concrete patio, asphalt driveway, etc.) may be used if it is representative of sub-slab conditions. In surrogate locations, the vapor sampling point may be installed in accordance with SOP SG-002 Soil Vapor Collection.

2.3. Sub-Slab Soil Vapor Sample Collection

Sub-slab soil vapor samples will be collected as indicated in the site-specific Sampling and Analysis Work Plan and in accordance with state or Federal guidance documents. Specifically, sub-slab samples from the points will be collected as follows:

- Document pertinent field conditions prior to sampling as described above.
- A suction pump will be used to remove one to three implant volumes from the sub-slab soil vapor points prior to sampling. Include the volume of any additional tubing added to affix sampling equipment and the annular space between the probe and the native material if sand or glass beads were used.
- The purge rate shall not exceed 0.2 liters per minute.
- Samples will be collected in an individually laboratory certified clean 1-liter SUMMA® canister (or equivalent) using a certified flow controller calibrated for the anticipated sample duration (4 minutes). The regulator flow rate will not exceed 0.2 liters per minute.
- A helium tracer gas will be used to identify any potential migration or short circuiting of ambient air during sampling as described below.

- Remove the protective brass plug from the canister. Connect the pre-calibrated flow controller to the canister.
- Record the identification numbers for the canister and flow controller.
- Record the initial canister pressure on the vacuum gauge (check equipment-specific instructions for taking this measurement). A canister with a significantly different pressure than originally recorded by the testing laboratory should not be used for sampling. Record these numbers and values on the chain-of-custody form for each sample.
- Connect the tubing from the sub-slab soil vapor probe to the flow controller.
- Open the valve on the canister. Record the time that the valve was opened (beginning of sampling) and the canister pressure on the vacuum gauge.
- Photograph the canister and the area surrounding the canister.
- Monitor the vacuum pressure in the canister routinely during sampling.
- Stop sample collection when the canister still has a minimum amount of vacuum remaining. Check with the laboratory supplying the canister and flow controller for the ideal final vacuum pressure. Typically, the minimum vacuum is between 2 and 5 inches of mercury, but not zero. If there is no vacuum remaining, the sample will be rejected and collected again in a new canister.
- Record the final vacuum pressure and close the canister valve. Record the date and time that sample collection was stopped.
- Remove the flow controller from the canister and replace the protective brass plug.
- Attach labels/tags (sample name, time/date of sampling, etc.) to the canister as directed by the laboratory.
- Place the canister and other laboratory-supplied equipment in the packaging provided by the laboratory.
- Enter the information required for each sample on the chain-of-custody form, making sure to include the identification numbers for the canister and flow controller, and the initial and final canister pressures on the vacuum gauge.
- Samples will be analyzed for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and naphthalene via modified USEPA modified Method TO-15 and helium via ASTM D-1945
- Include the required copies of the chain-of-custody form in the shipping packaging, as directed by the laboratory. Maintain a copy of the chain-of-custody for the project file.
- Deliver or ship the samples to the laboratory as soon as practical.
- All laboratory analytical data will be validated by a data validation professional in accordance with the USEPA Contract Laboratory Program National Functional Guidelines for Organic Data Review, January 2005 and the USEPA Region II Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for the Validation of Organic Data modified to accommodate the USEPA Method TO-15 and natural gas analysis by ASTM D-1945.

2.4. Tracer Gas Evaluation

The tracer gas evaluation provides a means to evaluate the integrity of the sub-slab soil vapor probe seal and assess the potential for introduction of indoor air into the sub-slab soil vapor sample. A tracer gas evaluation should be conducted on the each temporary sub-slab soil vapor probe to be sampled in a sampling event. A tracer gas evaluation should be conducted on the each permanent sub-slab soil vapor probe during the initial sampling event and a minimum of 10% of the sub-slab soil vapor probes during subsequent sampling events.

The following tracer gas evaluation procedure uses helium as a tracer gases which can be measured through laboratory analysis or by a portable detector.

- Retain the tracer gas around the sub-slab sample probe by filling an air-tight chamber (such as a plastic bucket) positioned over the sample location.
- Make sure the chamber is suitably sealed to the ground surface.
- Introduce the tracer gas into the chamber. The chamber will have tubing at the top of the chamber to introduce the tracer gas into the chamber and a valved fitting at the bottom to let the ambient air out while introducing tracer gas. Close the valve after the chamber has been enriched with tracer gas at concentrations >10%.
- The chamber will have a gas-tight fitting or sealable penetration to allow the sub-slab soil vapor sample probe tubing to pass through and exit the chamber.
- After the chamber has been filled with tracer gas, attach the sample probe tubing to a pump that will be pre-calibrated to extract sub-slab soil vapor at a rate of no more than 0.2 lpm. Purge the tubing using the pump. Calculate the volume of air in the tubing and purge one to three tubing volumes prior collecting an analytical sample or using a portable device to measuring the tracer gas concentration.
- Samples collected from vapor points during a tracer gas evaluation will be analyzed for VOCs and naphthalene via modified USEPA modified Method TO-15 and helium via ASTM D-1945.
- Alternately, a tracer gas detector may be used to verify the presence of the tracer gas in the chamber by affixing it to the valve fitting at the bottom of the chamber. The tracer gas detector may also be used to measure the tracer gas concentration in the pump exhaust during purging. If used, then record the tracer gas concentrations in the chamber and in the soil vapor sample.
- Based on the concentrations of the tracer gas detected during analysis or direct measurement, determine whether additional gas tracer evaluations are necessary:

If the evaluation on a probe indicates a high concentration of tracer gas in the sample (>10% of the concentration of the tracer gas in the chamber), then the surface seal is not sufficient and requires improvement via repair or replacement prior to commencement subsequent sample collection.

A non-detectable level of tracer gas is preferred; however, if the evaluation on a probe indicates a low potential for introduction of ambient air into the sample (<10% of the concentration of the tracer gas in the chamber), then proceed with the soil vapor sampling. While lower concentrations of tracer gas are acceptable, the impact of the detectable leak on sample results should be evaluated in the sampling report.

3. References

USEPA modified Method TO-15 and helium via ASTM D-1945.

Section 2.7.1 of the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) Final Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York, dated October 2006.

4. Contact

Chris Berotti

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

SG-004 Ambient Air Sample Collection

---

1. Objective

Describe procedures to collect ambient air samples. The site-specific Work Plan should be consulted for proposed sample locations and sampling duration.

2. Execution

2.1. Document Field Conditions

Document pertinent field conditions prior to sample collection:

- Record weather information, if available (such as precipitation, temperature, barometric pressure, relative humidity, wind speed, and wind direction) at the beginning of the sampling event. Record substantial changes to these conditions that may occur during the course of sampling. The information may be measured with on-site equipment or obtained from a reliable source of local measurements (e.g., a local airport). Data should be obtained for at least the past 12 hours.
- If sampling near a commercial or industrial building, uses of volatile chemicals during normal operations of the facility should be identified.
- Outdoor plot sketches should be drawn that include the site, area streets, neighboring commercial or industrial facilities (with estimated distance to the site), outdoor air sampling locations (if applicable), and compass orientation (North).
- Any pertinent observations should be recorded, such as odors and readings from field instrumentation.

2.2. Sample Collection

- Samples should be collected in laboratory-certified clean SUMMA® canister (or equivalent) using a flow controller calibrated for the anticipated sample duration (1-hour, 8-hour, etc.). The regulator flow rate should not exceed 0.2 liters per minute.
- Place the canister at the sampling location. If the sample is collected from breathing height (e.g., 3 to 5 feet above ground), then mount the canister on a stable platform such that the sample inlet should be at the proper height.
- Remove the protective brass plug from canister. Connect the pre-calibrated flow controller to the canister.
- Record the identification numbers for the canister and flow controller.
- Record the initial canister pressure on the vacuum gauge (check equipment-specific instructions for taking this measurement). A canister with a significantly different pressure than originally recorded by the testing laboratory should not be used for sampling. Record these numbers and values on the chain-of custody form for each sample.

- Connect the tubing to the flow controller.
- Open the valve on the canister. Record the time that the valve was opened (beginning of sampling) and the canister pressure on the vacuum gauge.
- Photograph the canister and the area surrounding the canister.
- If possible, monitor the vacuum pressure in the canister routinely during sampling. During monitoring, note the vacuum pressure on the gauge.
- Stop sample collection after the scheduled duration of sample collection but make sure that the canister still has a minimum amount of vacuum remaining. Check with the laboratory supplying the canister and flow controller for the ideal final vacuum pressure. Typically, the minimum vacuum is between 2 and 5 inches of mercury, but not zero. If there is no vacuum remaining, call the laboratory and discuss the sample viability with them. Determine whether another sample will be taken after sharing the laboratory's opinion with your project manager.
- Record the final vacuum pressure and close the canister valves. Record the date and time that sample collection was stopped.
- Remove the flow controller from the canister and replace the protective brass plug.
- Attach labels/tags (sample name, time/date of sampling, etc.) to the canister as directed by the laboratory.
- Place the canister and other laboratory-supplied equipment in the packaging provided by the laboratory.
- Enter the information required for each sample on the chain-of-custody form, making sure to include the identification numbers for the canister and flow controller, and the initial and final canister pressures on the vacuum gauge.
- Include the required copies of the chain-of-custody form in the shipping packaging, as directed by the laboratory. Maintain a copy of the chain-of-custody for the project file.
- Deliver or ship the samples to the laboratory as soon as practical.

3. References

USEPA modified Method TO-15 and helium via ASTM D-1945

Section 2.7.1 of the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) Final Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York*, dated October 2006.*

4. Contacts

Chris Berotti
Bill Simons

Section 10

Quality Control – Quality Assurance (QA)

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

QA-001 Equipment Decontamination

---

1. Objective

This SOP describes methods used to decontaminate reusable sampling equipment for projects that require collection of organic and inorganic analytical samples. The goal is to minimize cross-contamination between samples. This maximizes confidence that field samples will be representative of specific locations and conditions.

Refer to the work plan or project manager to determine if different decontamination methods are acceptable.

2. Execution

- All contractor-provided equipment (augers, rods, spoons, backhoe buckets) should be decontaminated by steam cleaning or pressure washing prior to coming on site. If there is doubt about cleanliness of drilling tools, they should be decontaminated before use at the site.
- Sampling equipment decontamination is a sequential procedure consisting of the following steps:

    - Alconox-solution wash (or equivalent non-phosphate detergent)
    - Potable water rinse
    - A ten percent reagent grade nitric acid wash should be used to strip potential inorganic contaminants from sampling devices.
    - Laboratory grade 100 percent methanol, should be used to strip potential organic contaminants from sampling devices.
    - Three distilled/deionized water rinses.

- Alconox solution is a mixture of approximately 1 cup of Alconox per 1 gallon of potable water. Alconox solution wash requires scrubbing the equipment with a brush soaked in Alconox solution to remove visible contamination or dirt from sampling devices.
- Split-spoon samplers must be decontaminated prior to collecting each sample. The procedure follows:

    - Overall wash and scrub in a bucket of Alconox solution
    - Potable water rinse.
    - 10% nitric rinse
    - 100% laboratory grade methanol rinse
    - Three distilled-water rinses.

  The same procedure is applied to all devices that may contact soil or groundwater slated for analytical samples - spoons and knifes used to inspect or sample soils; water level indicators; oil/water interface probes.

Equipment used for well development of multiple wells must be decontaminated between wells.

Pumps and tubing should be flushed using a minimum of one gallon of Alconox-solution followed by a gallon of potable water. Some projects may require methanol (in much lower quantities) and distilled water instead of or in addition to the Alconox-solution and potable water.

For pumps and tubing, a final rinse of the sampling equipment may be performed with the water being sampled.

Equipment blanks measure the effectiveness of the decontamination procedures. Blanks should be collected per guidance provided in QA-002, Field Quality Control Samples.

3. Limitations

- Do not store the deionized/distilled water in polyethylene bottles, use Nalgene, glass, or Teflon. Polyethylene may leach phthalates.
- Do not attempt to decontaminate string or rope - replace it.
- Due to eye and skin absorption hazards, safety glasses and gloves must be worn when handling decontamination solvents.
- Decontamination procedures may also require modification based on state or federal requirements.
- Steam cleaning or pressure washing with potable water is generally an acceptable decontamination method for drilling equipment (i.e., augers). Check with the work plan.
- Dedicated equipment need not be decontaminated beyond initial decontamination prior to field use.

4. References

Environmental Response Team (ERT), US EPA. Sampling Equipment Decontamination, SOP No. 2006, Revision 0.0. August 11, 1994.

US EPA Region 9. Sampling Equipment Decontamination, SOP No. 1230, Revision 1.September 1999.

5. Contacts

Brian Conte
Bill Simons

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE

QA-002 Field Quality Control Samples

---

1. Objective

Field Quality Control (QC) samples are used to monitor the reproducibility and representativeness of field sampling. The QC samples are handled, transported, and analyzed in the same manner as the associated field samples. QC samples may include trip blanks, equipment blanks, and field duplicates.

2. Execution

2.1. Trip blanks

- Used to monitor possible sources of contamination from transport, storage, inadequate bottle cleaning, or laboratory methodologies.
- Sample containers filled at the laboratory with analyte-free water are transported to and from the site, and are not opened until time of analysis.
- Trip blanks are stored with the sample containers prior to and after field activities and remain with the collected samples until analyzed.
- Generally, one trip blank per volatiles analysis (e.g. volatile organic compounds) shipment.
- Consider submitting a trip blank when sample shipment is by Fed Ex or other large carrier, or laboratory courier.
- Trip blanks should be recorded in the field notebook and on the chain-of-custody that same as all other samples.

2.2. Equipment blanks

- Equipment blanks (also known as equipment rinsate blanks) are used to monitor possible sources of contamination associated with sample collection. Monitors on-site sampling environment, sampling equipment decontamination, sample container cleaning, the suitability of sample preservatives and analyte-free water, and sample transport and storage conditions
- Equipment blanks are collected by pouring laboratory supplied or distilled or deionized water over sampling tools that have been decontaminated per the work plan, into sample containers.
- Equipment blanks are stored with the associated field samples until submitted for analysis.
- Generally collected when site conditions indicate site related contamination is a concern. Check project-specific work plan and/or quality assurance project plan for required frequency.
- Prepare equipment blanks immediately after the equipment is cleaned in the field and before leaving the sampling site.
- Prepare equipment blanks by rinsing the decontaminated sampling equipment set with the appropriate type of analyte-free water and collecting the rinse water in appropriate sample containers.

- If a potable water rinse is the typical final step, collect the equipment blank with analyte-free water after the potable water rinse.
- Equipment blanks should be recorded in the field notebook and on the chain-of-custody that same as all other samples.

2.3. Field Duplicates

- Used to evaluate the precision and representativeness of the sampling procedures.
- Field duplicates are two samples collected from the same location using the same procedures. Both samples are submitted to the laboratory as individual samples with different sample identification.
- Field duplicates from groundwater sampling for all analyses except volatiles analysis are collected by alternating filling sample containers from the same sampling device. Field duplicates for volatiles analysis are filled sequentially.
- Soil or sediment field duplicates are collected by homogenizing the sample for all analyses except volatiles. The homogenized sample is then divided into two equal portions and placed in separate sample containers. Field duplicates for volatile analysis are collected at two adjacent sampling locations.
- Each sample is assigned different sample identifications.
- Field duplicates are generally collected at frequency of 1/20 samples. Check project-specific work plan and/or quality assurance project plan for required frequency.
- All field QC samples should be labeled in the field and submitted “blind” to the laboratory – as if they are separate, primary samples.
- Field duplicates should be recorded in the field notebook and on the chain-of-custody that same as all other samples.
-

2.4. Matrix-Spike samples (MS/MSD)

- Matrix spike and matrix spike duplicate samples (MS/MSDs) are environmental samples that are spiked in the laboratory or in the field with a known concentration of a target analyte(s) to verify percent recoveries.
- Matrix spike and matrix spike duplicate samples are primarily used to check sample matrix interferences. They can also be used to monitor error due to laboratory bias and poor precision. However, a data set of at least three or more results is necessary to statistically distinguish between laboratory performance and matrix interference.
- Generally, the laboratory is required to extract and analyze MS or MS / MSDs at a minimum frequency of 5% of samples being analyzed for the target analyte(s). If the project or client criteria require an MS or MS/MSD, collect sufficient volume in the appropriate containers, and designate the sample to be used as the MS or MS/MSD on the chain of custody.
- Calculate the percent recovery for all spiked analytes for both the MS and MSD. For MS/MSDs also calculate the relative percent difference (RPD). The

RPD for each spiked analyte is calculated using the amount detected not percent recovery. If your data will be subjected to validation, the % recovery and the RPD will generally be determined by the validator.

2.5. Typical QA/QC Frequency

- QA/QC frequency is determined by project, client or regulatory criteria and should be verified prior to sample collection. Generally, QA/QC samples are collected according to the frequency described below:

Duplicate Samples	One per sampling event, one per 10 samples collected, or one every two weeks, whichever comes first.
Equipment Blanks	For each equipment type that is not dedicated or disposable - one per sampling event, one per 20 samples collected, or one every two weeks, whichever comes first.
Trip Blanks	One per sample delivery group, or in each cooler containing VOC soil or aqueous samples, depending on project.
MS or MS / MSDs	One MS or MS/MSD per sampling event, one per 20 samples collected, or one every two weeks, whichever comes first.

3. Limitations

- Trip blanks must never be opened in the field.
- Trip blanks are usually for VOCs only because less volatile compounds are not likely to cross-contaminate other samples by simply being in close proximity.
- Laboratory-grade water must be used during the collection of equipment blanks.
- Field duplicates must have different sample identifications.

4. References

Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods (November 1986), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Department of Solid Waste, Washington, D.C.

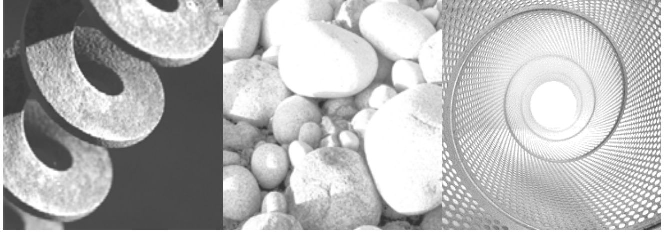
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, 1990, Quality assurance/quality control guidance for removal activities: EPA/540/G-90/004, Sampling QA/QC Plan and Data Validation Procedures Interim Final, April, 1990.

5. Contact

Brian Conte
Pat King

Appendix B

Quality Assurance Project Plan



GEI Consultants

Consulting
Engineers and
Scientists

Quality Assurance Project Plan

Woodworth Avenue Works Former MGP Site

Yonkers, New York
AOC Index No. CO0-20180516-519
Site #: 360164

Prepared For:
Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc.
31-01 20th Avenue
Astoria, NY 11105

Submitted by:
GEI Consultants, Inc., P.C.
455 Winding Brook Drive
Glastonbury, CT 06480
860.368.5300

September 2020
Project 1900674-4.1

Matthew J O'Neil
Matthew O'Neil, P.E.
Senior Engineer

Melissa J Felter
Melissa Felter, P.G., LEP
Environmental Scientist

Table of Contents

Tables

Attachment

MO:ahB:\Working\CON ED\1900674 Woodworth Ave MGP\Reports\RIWP\Final to NYSDEC Sept 2020\Appendices\AppB-QAPP\QAPP.docx

Abbreviations and Acronyms

%R	Percent Recovery
ASP	Analytical Service Protocol
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
CAS	Chemical Abstract Service
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CMS	Chip Measurement System
CLP	Contract Laboratory Protocol
COC	Chain Of Custody
DQO	Data Quality Objective
DUSR	Data Usability Summary Report
ELAP	Environmental Laboratory Approval Program
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
eV	Electron Volt
FSP	Field Sampling Plan
FWRIA	Fish and Wildlife Resource Impact Analysis
GC/MS	Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectroscopy
GEI	GEI Consultants, Inc., P.C.
LCS	Laboratory Control Sample
LEL	Lower Explosive Limit
MDL	Method Detection Limit
MGP	Manufactured Gas Plant
MS	Matrix Spike
MSD	Matrix Spike Duplicate
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Unit
NYSDEC	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
PAH	Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbon
PID	Photoionization Detector
PM	Project Manager
PQL	Practical Quantification Limit
QA	Quality Assurance
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
QC	Quality Control
QHHEA	Qualitative Human Health Exposure Assessment
RCRA	Resource Conservation Recovery Act
RI	Remedial Investigation
RL	Reporting Limit
RPD	Relative Percent Difference
RSD	Relative Standard Deviation
SD	Standard Deviation
SOP	Standard Operating Procedures
SVOC	Semivolatile Organic Compound
TAL	Target Analyte List
TCL	Target Compound List
TCLP	Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure
TIC	Tentatively Identified Compounds
TOX	Total Organic Halides

USDOT	United States Department of Transportation
VOC	Volatile Organic Compound
MEASUREMENTS	
mg/kg	milligrams per kilogram
µg /L	micrograms per liter
µg /m^3	micrograms per cubic meter

Quality Assurance Glossary

“Alteration” means altering a sample collected for analysis in any way other than by adding a preservative, such as nitric acid to lower pH. Examples of alteration include, but are not limited to: filtering, settling and decanting, centrifuging and decanting and acid extracting.

“Analytical Services Protocol” or “ASP” means the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC’s) compendium of approved United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and NYSDEC laboratory methods for sample preparation and analysis and data handling procedures.

“Correlation Sample” means a sample taken, when using a field-testing technology, to be analyzed by an Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP)-certified laboratory to determine the correlation between the laboratory and field analytical results.

“Confirmatory Sample” means a sample taken after remedial action is expected to be complete to verify that the cleanup requirements have been met. This term has the same meaning as “post remediation sample.”

“Contract laboratory program” or “CLP” means a program of chemical analytical services developed by the EPA to support Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA).

“Data Usability Summary Report, (DUSR)” is a document that provides a thorough evaluation of the analytical data to determine whether or not the data, as presented, meets the site/project specific criteria for data quality and use.

“Effective solubility” means the theoretical aqueous solubility of an organic constituent in groundwater that is in chemical equilibrium with a separate phase mixed product (product containing several organic chemicals). The effective solubility of a particular organic chemical can be estimated by multiplying its mole fraction in the product mixture by its pure phase solubility.

“Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program” or “ELAP” means a program conducted by the New York State Department of Health, which certifies environmental laboratories through on-site inspections and evaluation of principles of credentials and proficiency testing.

"Filtration" means the filtering of a groundwater or surface water sample, collected for metals analysis, at the time of collection and prior to preservation. Filtering includes, but is not limited to, the use of any membrane, fabric, paper or other filter medium, irrespective of pore size, to remove particulates from suspension.

"**Final delineation sample**" means a sample taken as an endpoint sample, used to make a decision regarding the extent of contamination at a site, which is to be analyzed by an ELAP-certified laboratory.

"Intermediate Sample" means a sample taken during the investigation process that will be followed by another sampling event to confirm that remediation was successful or to confirm that the extent of contamination has been defined to below a level of concern.

"Method detection limit" or "MDL" means the minimum concentration of a substance that can be measured and reported with a 99-percent confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero and is determined from the analysis of a sample in a given matrix containing the analyte.

"Minimum reporting limit" means the lowest concentration at which an analyte can be detected and which can be reported with a reasonable degree of accuracy. It is the lowest concentration that can be measured, a lab-specific number, developed from minimum detection limits, and is also referred to as the practical quantitation limit (PQL).

"Non-targeted compound" means a compound detected in a sample using a specific analytical method that is not a targeted compound, a surrogate compound, a system monitoring compound or an internal standard compound.

"Nephelometric Turbidity Unit" or "NTU" is the unit by which turbidity in a sample is measured.

"Practical quantitation level" or "PQL" means the lowest quantitation level of a given analyte that can be reliably achieved among laboratories within the specified limits of precision and accuracy of a given analytical method during routine laboratory operating conditions.

"Preservation" means preventing the degradation of a sample due to precipitation, biological action, or other physical/chemical processes between the time of sample collection and analysis. The most common examples involve refrigeration at 4 degrees Celsius and lowering sample pH by the addition of acid to keep dissolved metals in solution or to reduce the biodegradation of dissolved organic analytes.

"PAH" means polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon as defined by EPA Method 8270.

"Quality assurance" or "QA" means the total integrated program for assuring the reliability of monitoring and measurement data, which includes a system for integrating the quality planning, quality assessment and quality improvement efforts to meet data end-use requirements.

"Quality assurance project plan" or "QAPP" means a document, which presents in specific terms the policies, organization, objectives, functional activities, and specific quality assurance/quality control activities designed to achieve the data quality goals or objectives of a specific project or operation.

"Quality control" or "QC" means the routine application of procedures for attaining prescribed standards of performance in the monitoring and measurement process.

"Semivolatile organic compound" or "SVOC" means compounds amenable to analysis by extraction of the sample with an organic solvent. For the purposes of this section, semivolatiles are those target compound list compounds identified in the statement of work in the current version of the 2005 ASP.

"Target analyte list" or "TAL" means the list of inorganic compounds/elements designated for analysis as contained in the version of the EPA Contract Laboratory Program Statement of Work for Inorganics Analysis, Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration in effect as of the date on which the laboratory is performing the analysis. For the purpose of this chapter, a Target Analyte List scan means the analysis of a sample for Target Analyte List compounds/ elements.

"Targeted compound" means a hazardous substance, hazardous waste, or pollutant for which a specific analytical method is designed to detect that potential contaminant both qualitatively and quantitatively.

"Target compound list plus 30" or "TCL+30" means the list of organic compounds designated for analysis (TCL) as contained in the version of the EPA "Contract Laboratory Program Statement of Work for Organics Analysis, Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration" in effect as of the date on which the laboratory is performing the analysis, and up to 30 non-targeted organic compounds (plus 30) as detected by gas chromatography/mass spectroscopy (GC/MS) analysis. For the purposes of this chapter, a TCL+30 scan means the analysis of a sample for TCL compounds and up to 10 non-targeted volatile organic compounds and up to 20 non-targeted SVOCs using GC/MS analytical methods. Non-targeted compound criteria should be pursuant to the version of the EPA "Contract

Laboratory Program Statement of Work for Organics Analysis, Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration" in effect as of the date on which the laboratory is performing the analysis.
"Tentatively identified compound or TIC" means a chemical compound that is not on the target compound list but is detected in a sample analyzed by a GC/MS analytical method. TICs are only possible with methods using mass spectrometry as the detection technique. The compound is tentatively identified using a mass spectral instrumental electronic library search and the concentration of the compound estimated.

"Unknown compound" means a non-targeted compound which cannot be tentatively identified. Based on the analytical method used, the estimated concentration of the unknown compound may or may not be determined.

"Volatile organics" or "VOC" means organic compounds amenable to analysis by the purge and trap technique. For the purposes of this chapter, analysis of VOCs means the analysis of a sample for either those priority pollutants listed as amenable for analysis using EPA method 8260B or those target compounds identified as volatiles in the version of the EPA "Contract Laboratory Program Statement of Work for Organics Analysis, Multi-Media, Multi-Concentration" in effect as of the date on which the laboratory is performing the analysis.

"**Waste oil"** means used and/or reprocessed engine lubricating oil and/or any other used oil, including but not limited to: fuel oil, engine oil, gear oil, cutting oil, transmission fluid, oil storage tank residue, animal oil, and vegetable oil, which has not subsequently been refined.

"Well development" means the application of energy to a newly installed well to establish a good hydraulic connection between the well and the surrounding formation. During development, fine-grained formation material that may have infiltrated the sand pack and/or well during installation is removed, allowing water from the formation to enter the well without becoming turbid and unrepresentative of groundwater in the formation.

1. Purpose

GEI Consultants, Inc., P.C. (GEI) has prepared this Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) to address analytical sampling during Remedial Investigation (RI) activities at the Woodworth Avenue Works Former Manufactured Gas Plant (MGP) Site (Site) located in Yonkers, New York. The QAPP is a companion document to the *Remedial Investigation Work Plan*. The QAPP presents the project scope and goals, organization, objectives, sample handling procedures and quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures associated with the Site.

Furthermore, this QAPP identifies project responsibilities, prescribes guidance and specifications to make certain that:

- Samples are identified and controlled through sample tracking systems and chain-of-custody (COC) protocols
- Field and laboratory analytical results are valid and usable by adherence to established protocols and procedures
- Laboratory data are validated, as necessary, so they can be applied to developing a conceptual understanding of the nature and extent of contamination at the Site
- All aspects of investigation, from field to laboratory, are documented to provide data that are technically sound and legally defensible

The requirements of this QAPP apply to all contractor activities as appropriate for their respective tasks.

This QAPP was prepared based upon guidance provided by the EPA and New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) including:

- *DER-10, Technical Guidance for Site Investigation and Remediation.* NYSDEC. *May 3, 2010;*
- *Analytical Service Protocol,* NYSDEC. *July 2005;*
- *US EPA Requirements for Quality Assurance Project Plans for Environmental Data Operations (EPA QA/R-5, March 2001); and*
- *Guidance for Quality Assurance Project Plans (EPA QA/G-5, December 2002).*

2. Project Goals and Objectives

Con Edison has completed a Site Characterization at the site. A RI is required to determine the nature and extent of impacts. The scope of the RI is presented in the RI Work Plan dated June 2020. The RI will include the following tasks:

- Field Investigation Sampling and Analysis
- Qualitative Human Health Exposure Assessment (QHHEA)
- Step 1 Fish and Wildlife Resource Impact Analysis (FWRIA)
- Quality Assurance / Quality Control (QA/QC) and Data Validation
- RI Report Preparation

The RI scope of work described in this work plan is intended to collect sufficient data to evaluate the nature and extent of impacts that may be associated with the Woodworth Avenue Works former MGP site. The RI will assess whether potential pathways exist through which people, flora, or fauna could be exposed to the contaminants.

3. Project Organization and Responsibility

GEI is responsible for the implementation of the scope of work associated with the RI, and associated performance monitoring tasks including the supervision of contractors, field activities, and the evaluation and interpretation of data. GEI will perform the sampling activities and coordinate submittal of samples to testing laboratories. The project organization and key personnel for GEI are listed below:

In House Consultant: Matt O'Neil
Project Manager: Melissa Felter
Field Team Leader: Matt Sandefur
GEI Corporate Health & Safety Officer: Steven Hawkins
Data Validators: Lorie Mackinnon
Quality Assurance Officer/Data Manager: Jaimie Wargo

The primary responsibilities of each of these personnel are described in the following table.

Key Project Personnel and Responsibilities		
Position	**GEI Personnel**	**Areas of Responsibilities**
In-House Consultant	Matt O'Neil	• Provide strategic guidance of project activities • Client contact regarding strategic issues • Review of project deliverables
Program Manager	Matt O'Neil	• Overall program oversight • Project management • Project schedule • Client contact regarding project-related issues • Personnel and resource management • Review of project submittals • Budgeting
Project Manager	Melissa Felter	• Client contact regarding project related issues • Coordination of contractors • Technical development and implementation of RI, Work Plan, and Field Sampling Plan • Personnel and resource management • Preparation and review of project submittals • Preparation of project submittals • Budgeting
Field Team Leader	Matt Sandefur	• Client contact regarding project related issues on day to day basis as part of field operations • Coordination of contractors • Implementation of RI Work Plan and Field Sampling Plan

Key Project Personnel and Responsibilities		
Position	**GEI Personnel**	**Areas of Responsibilities**
		• Plan Personnel and resource management • Preparation of project submittals
Data Validators	Lorie MacKinnon	• Perform data validation activities • Prepare data usability summary reports • Evaluate data with regards to quality objectives
Quality Assurance Officer/Data Manager	Jaimie Wargo	• Manage raw data from the laboratory • Maintain copies of COCs in the project file • QA/QC for sampling, validation and laboratory performance

Test America Laboratory of Edison, New Jersey, has been selected to perform the following standard analytical chemistry parameters for subsurface soil and sediment samples which may include:

- Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) according to EPA Method 8260B
- Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds (SVOCs) according to EPA Method 8270C
- Target Analyte List (TAL) Metals according to EPA Method 6010B/7470A/7471B series
- Total Cyanide by EPA Method 9012
- Disposal Parameters including:
    - Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) constituents including VOCs by EPA 8260B, SVOCs by EPA 8270, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA)-8 Metals by EPA 6000/7000 series, pesticides by EPA Method 8081, and herbicides by EPA Method 8151A
    - pH by EPA Method 150.1
    - Reactive cyanide by EPA method 7.3.3.2 (2)
    - Reactive sulfide by EPA Method 7.3.4.1 (2)
    - Total Organic Halides (TOX) by EPA Method 9020B
    - Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons by EPA 8100/418.1
    - Total cyanide EPA 9010
    - Percent sulfur by EPA D129-64
    - BTU content by American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D240-87
    - Flash point by EPA Method 1010
    - Percent moisture and density

Test America's relevant certifications are summarized in the following table.

Test America's Certifications		
Location	**Responsible Agency**	**Certification**
New York	New York State Department of Health	ELAP for potable water/non-potable water, solid and hazardous waste Contract Laboratory Protocol (CLP) CLP-Lab: 10023
United States	United States Environmental Protection Agency	EPA Lab Code: NY00044 [VOCs/SVOCs/Inorganics]

Table 1 provides a summary of soil and sediment analyses. **Table 2** provides a summary of quality assurance samples, holding times and analysis for each media.

4. Quality Assurance Objectives

This section establishes the QA objectives for measurements that are critical to the project. The QA objectives are developed for relevant data quality indicators. These indicators include the method detection limit (MDL), reporting limit (RL), precision, accuracy, completeness, representativeness, and comparability. The data quality objectives (DQOs) are based on project requirements and ensure: (1) that the data generated during the project are of known quality, and (2) that the quality is acceptable to achieve the project's technical objectives.

Quantitation Limits are laboratory-specific and reflect those values achievable by the laboratory performing the analyses. However, in order to ensure that the analytical methodologies are capable of achieving the DQOs, measurement performance criteria have been set for the analytical measurements in terms of accuracy, precision, and completeness. The analytical methods to be used at this site will provide a level of data quality and can be used to evaluate potential impacts to soil from the former MGP operations, compared to New York State Standards, Criteria and Guidance values, and for purposes of risk assessment.

The overall QA objective is to develop and implement procedures for field sampling, chain-of-custody, laboratory analysis, and reporting, which will provide results that are scientifically valid and the levels of which are sufficient to meet DQOs. Specific procedures for sampling, chain of custody, laboratory instruments calibration, laboratory analysis, reporting of data, internal quality control, and corrective action are described in other sections of the QAPP and the Field Sampling Plan (FSP) included in Appendix B of the RI Work Plan.

The data quality indicators are presented in subsections 4.1 through 4.6. Procedures to assess the data quality indicators are given below in Section 13.

Table 3 provides the RLs, MDLs and the DQOs for soil and sediment samples. The DQOs for soil samples for this project include minimum RLs specified within the 2005 NYSDEC Analytical Services Protocol (ASP) as well as unrestricted use criteria listed in Title 6 of the Compilation of the Rules and Regulations of the State of New York Part 375 (6 NYCRR Part 375).

Table 4 provides the precision and accuracy DQOs for soil and water samples.

4.1 Required Quantification Limit

The required quantification limit is the quantitative analytical level for individual analytes needed to make decisions relative to the objectives of the project. Quantitative limits may be expressed as the MDL or some quantitative level defined in terms relative to the program. It should be noted that there is some ambiguity in the definitions and use of terms that define quantification limits. The MDL presented herein is a well-defined and accepted entity, although attainable only under ideal laboratory conditions.

Method Detection Limit: The MDL is the minimum concentration of a substance that can be measured and reported with 99-percent confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero. The MDL is determined from analysis of a sample in a given matrix-type containing the analyte.

Practical Quantitation Limit: The practical quantitation limit (PQL) [also referred to as the reporting limit (RL)] is the concentration in the sample that corresponds to the lowest concentration standard of the calibration curve.

Tables 3 and **4** provide the reporting limits and the DQOs for soil and sediment samples.

4.2 Accuracy

Accuracy is the closeness of agreement between an observed value and an accepted reference value. The difference between the observed value and the reference value includes components of both systematic error (bias) and random error.

Accuracy in the field is assessed through the adherence to all field instrument calibration procedures, sample handling, preservation, and holding time requirements, and through the collection of equipment blanks prior to the collection of samples for each type of equipment being used (e.g., sample liners, drilling shoe, or stainless–steel sampling implements).

The laboratory will assess the overall accuracy of their instruments and analytical methods (independent of sample or matrix effects) through the measurement of “standards,” materials of accepted reference value. Accuracy will vary from analysis to analysis because of individual sample and matrix effects. In an individual analysis, accuracy will be measured in terms of blank results, the percent recovery (%R) of surrogate compounds in organic analyses, or %R of spiked compounds in matrix spikes (MSs), matrix spike duplicates (MSDs) and/or laboratory control samples (LCSs). This gives an indication of expected recovery for analytes tending to behave chemically like the spiked or surrogate compounds. The laboratory accuracy will be evaluated in accordance with laboratory quality assurance plan and standard operating procedures located in **Attachment A**.

4.3 Precision

Precision is the agreement among a set of replicate measurements without consideration of the “true” or accurate value: i.e., variability between measurements of the same material for the same analyte. In environmental sampling, precision is the result of field sampling and analytical factors. Precision in the laboratory is easier to measure and control than precision in the field. Replicate laboratory analyses of the same sample provide information on analytical precision; replicate field samples provide data on overall measurement precision. The difference between the overall measurement precision and the analytical precision is attributed to sampling precision. Precision is measured in a variety of ways including statistically, such as calculating variance or standard deviation. The difference between the overall measurement precision and the analytical precision is attributed to sampling precision.

Precision in the field is assessed through the collection and measurement of field duplicates. Field duplicates will be collected at a frequency of one per twenty samples per matrix per analytical parameter, with the exception of the waste characterization parameters. Precision will be measured through the calculation of relative percent differences (RPDs) as described below in subsection 13.2. The resulting information will be used to assess sampling and analytical variability. Duplicate samples are described below in subsection 5.1.3. **Table 2** summarizes the number of duplicates per media sampled.

Precision in the laboratory is assessed through the calculation of RPD for duplicate samples. For organic analyses, laboratory precision will be assessed through the analysis of MS/MSD samples and field duplicates. For the inorganic analyses, laboratory precision will be assessed through the analysis of matrix duplicate pairs and field duplicate pairs. MS/MSD samples or matrix duplicate pairs will be performed at a frequency of one per twenty primary samples per matrix. Duplicate samples are described below in subsection 5.1.3. **Table 2** summarizes the number of duplicates per media sampled.

4.4 Completeness

Completeness is a measure of the amount of valid data obtained from a measurement system compared to the amount that was expected to be obtained under normal conditions. “Normal conditions” are defined as the conditions expected if the sampling plan was implemented as planned. The objective for completeness is a sufficient amount of valid data to achieve a predetermined statistical level of confidence. Critical samples must be identified and plans must be formulated to secure requisite valid data for these samples.

Field completeness is a measure of the amount of (1) valid measurements obtained from all the measurements taken in the project, and (2) valid samples collected. The field completeness objective is greater than 90-percent.

Laboratory completeness is a measure of the amount of valid measurements obtained from all valid samples submitted to the laboratory. The laboratory completeness objective is greater than 95-percent.

4.5 Representativeness

Representativeness is a qualitative parameter that expresses the degree to which data accurately and precisely represents either a characteristic of a population, parameter variations at a sampling point, a process condition, or an environmental condition within a defined spatial and/or temporal boundary. To ensure representativeness, the sampling locations have been selected to provide coverage over a wide area and to highlight potential trends in the data.

Representativeness is dependent upon the proper design of the sampling program and will be satisfied by ensuring that work plan is followed and that proper sampling, sample handling, and sample preservation techniques are used.

Representativeness in the laboratory is ensured by using the proper analytical procedures, appropriate methods, and meeting sample-holding times.

4.6 Comparability

Comparability is a qualitative parameter that expresses the confidence with which one data set can be compared to another. Comparability is dependent upon the proper design of the sampling program and will be satisfied by ensuring that the work plan is followed and that proper sampling techniques are used. Maximization of comparability with previous data sets is expected because the sampling design and field protocols are consistent with those previously used.

Comparability is dependent on the use of recognized EPA or equivalent analytical methods and the reporting of data in standardized units. To facilitate data comparison, the data-reporting format as presented below will be used:

- Conventions (units reported as): for solids (weight/unit weight [i.e., milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg)]); for liquids (weight/unit volume [i.e., micrograms per liter (µg/L)]); for air (weight/unit volume [i.e., micrograms per cubic meter (µg/m^3)]);
- Use common chemical name with corresponding chemical abstract system (Chemical Abstracts Service [CAS]) code; and
- Report all data for soils on a dry-weight basis.

5. Sampling Plan

Environmental sampling will include soil, sediment, and waste characterization sampling. Sonic drilling will be the preferred method for obtaining subsurface soil samples. A hand auger is the preferred method for collecting sediment samples. Performing grab or composite sampling by appropriate hand-held sampling equipment will be the preferred method for waste characterization sampling. Analytical samples and analysis methods will be described in future work plans. Sampling methods and procedures are presented in the FSP.

5.1 Sample Type, Location, and Frequency

5.1.1 Subsurface Soil and Sediment Samples

Subsurface soil samples will be collected using Geoprobe®, sonic, or other appropriate drilling methods. Sediment samples will be collected using a hand auger. The depth, location and number of soil borings are described in the RI Work Plan. Soil and sediment samples will be collected and submitted for laboratory analysis in general accordance with the job-specific Work Plan and FSP. A summary of typical subsurface soil and sediment sample naming analysis is provided in **Table 1**.

5.1.2 Investigation-Derived Waste Sample Collection

Waste classification sampling will be conducted for any future soil and liquid wastes. The purpose of characterizing a waste is for its proper off-site disposal. Composite samples will be collected from the on-site waste storage vessels (i.e. drums) for parameters required by the approved disposal facility. Soil samples will be collected utilizing stainless steel sampling tools, shovel, or auger that had been decontaminated. Liquid samples will be collected utilizing disposable bailer, peristaltic pump, a pump with tubing, or other similar methods. These samples will be handled in general accordance with sample handling procedures presented in the FSP. Investigation-derived waste samples will be analyzed at a rate and for parameters that are required by the Con Edison-approved disposal facility.

5.1.3 Field QC Sample Collection

Field QC samples are used to monitor the reproducibility and representativeness of field sampling activities. The field QC samples are handled, transported and analyzed in the same manner as the associated field samples. Field QC samples will include equipment blanks, trip blanks, field duplicates, and MS/MSDs. The quantity, field QC sample type, and analysis is detailed in **Table 2**.

Equipment Blank Samples are used to monitor the adequacy of decontamination procedures and possible sources of contamination such as potential laboratory methodologies. Equipment blanks will consist of laboratory-supplied, distilled or de-ionized water and will be used to check for potential contamination of the equipment which may cause sample contamination. Equipment blanks will be collected by routing the distilled water through a decontaminated piece of sampling equipment or disposable sampling equipment into laboratory supplied bottles. Non-dedicated field equipment will be decontaminated as specified below in subsection 4.3. Equipment blanks will be submitted to the laboratory at a frequency of one per 20 samples per matrix per type of equipment being used per parameter. Equipment blanks will not be completed for waste characterization sampling activities.

Trip Blank Samples will consist of analyte-free water and will be prepared by the laboratory. (Trip blanks are used to assess the potential for VOC contamination of samples due to contaminant migration during sample shipment and storage). Trip blanks will be transported to the project location unopened, stored with the site characterization samples, and kept closed until analyzed by the laboratory. Trip blanks will be submitted to the laboratory at a frequency of one-per-cooler containing samples submitted for VOC analysis.

Field Duplicate Samples, also referred to as blind duplicate samples, are two samples that are submitted from the same interval using the same sample procedures. Field duplicates will be used to assess the sampling and analytical reproducibility. Both samples are collected utilizing the same methods and are submitted for the same laboratory analysis; however, different sample identification numbers are used. Field duplicates will be submitted at a frequency of one-per-20 samples for all matrices and all parameters. Field duplicates will not be completed for waste characterization sampling activities.

MS/MSD Samples are two additional aliquots of the same sample submitted for the same parameters as the original sample. However, the additional aliquots are spiked with the compounds of concern. Matrix spikes provide information about the effect of the sample matrix on the measurement methodology. MS/MSDs will be submitted at a frequency of one-per-20 investigative samples per matrix for organic and inorganic parameters. MS/MSDs will not be completed for waste characterization sampling activities.

Refer to **Table 2** for a summary of QC sample preservation and container requirements.

5.2 Sample Preservation and Containerization

The analytical laboratory will supply the sample containers for the chemical samples. These containers will be cleaned by the manufacturer to meet or exceed all analyte specifications established in the latest EPA’s Specifications and Guidance for Contaminant-Free Sample Containers. Certificates of analysis are provided with each bottle lot and maintained on file to document conformance to EPA specifications. The containers will be pre-preserved, where appropriate. Sample preservation and containerization details are outlined in **Table 2**.

5.3 Equipment Decontamination

All non-dedicated sampling equipment shall be cleaned between each use in the following manner:

- Wash/scrub with a biodegradable degreaser (“Simple Green”) if there is oily residue on equipment surface
- Tap water rinse
- Wash and scrub with Alconox (or non-phosphate soap) and water mixture
- Tap water rinse
- All equipment used to collect samples for VOCs and SVOC analysis will then receive a methanol rinse followed by a de-ionized water rinse
- All equipment used to collect samples for metals analysis will then receive a 10% nitric acid solution rinse followed by a de-ionized water rinse
- The drilling equipment will be decontaminated in general accordance with methods described in the FSP
- Decontamination fluids will be containerized into United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)/UN-approved 55-gallon drums or containment vessels and will be characterized and disposed of by Con Edison at an approved disposal facility

6. Documentation and COC

6.1 Sample Collection Documentation

6.1.1 Field Notes

Field notes documenting field activities will be maintained in a field notebook in general accordance with the FSP. Field logbooks will provide the means of recording the chronology of data collection activities performed during the investigation. The logbook will be a bound notebook with water-resistant pages. Logbook entries will be dated, legible, and contain accurate and inclusive documentation of the activity. No erasures or obliterations of field notes will be made. If an incorrect entry is made, the information will be crossed out with a single strike mark, which is signed and dated by the sampler. The correction shall be written adjacent to the error.

Field logbooks will be reviewed at regular intervals by the field team leader, site manager and project manager for completeness and representativeness. When necessary, logbooks will be supported by daily activity reports.

6.1.2 COC Records

Sample custody is discussed in detail below in subsection 6.2. COC records are initiated by the samplers in the field. The field portion of the custody documentation should include:

- The project name
- The project number
- Signature(s) of sampler (s) responsible for sample custody
- Sample Name/ID number
- Date and time of collection
- Whether the sample is grab or composite
- Names of individuals involved in sampling
- Required analytical methods
- Air bill or other shipping number (if applicable)

On a regular basis (daily or on such a basis that all holding times will be met), samples will be transferred to the custody of the respective laboratories, via third-party commercial carriers or via laboratory courier service. Sample packaging and shipping procedures, and field COC procedures are described below in subsection 6.2.1 of this Plan. Sample receipt and log-in procedures at the laboratory are described below in subsection 6.2.2 of this Plan.

6.1.3 Sample Labeling

Each sample will be labeled with an adhesive label using indelible ink. The label should include the date and time of collection, sampler's initials, tests to be performed, preservative (if applicable), and a unique identification. The following identification scheme will be used:

PRIMARY SAMPLE TYPES	**QA/QC SAMPLE TYPES**
SOIL SAMPLES Boring-ID (SAMPLE DEPTH-FEET) SB-01 (10-15) **SEDIMENT SAMPLES** Sediment-ID (SAMPLE DEPTH-FEET) SED-01 (0-0.5)	**FIELD BLANKS** SAMPLE-ID – [DATE] SB-FB-020120 SED-FB-020120 **MATRIX SPIKE/DUP** SAMPLE [ID] [DEPTH] [EITHER MS OR MSD] SB-01 (10-15) MS/MSD SED-01 (0-0.5) MS/MSD **TRIP BLANKS** SAMPLE- ID [DATE] TB-020120 **BLIND DUPLICATES** SAMPLE-ID[XX][DATE] SB-XX-020120 SED-XX-020120

This sample label contains the authoritative information for the sample. Inconsistencies with other documents will be settled in favor of the vial or container label unless otherwise corrected in writing from the field personnel collecting samples or the Data Manager and/or the Project QA Officer.

6.1.4 Sample Handling

Samples will be handled in general accordance with the FSP.

6.2 Sample Custody

The COC provides a record of the custody of any environmental field sample from the time of collection to the delivery to the laboratory. Custody is one of several factors that are necessary for the admissibility of environmental data as evidence in a court of law. Custody procedures help to satisfy the two major requirements for admissibility: relevance and authenticity. Sample custody is addressed in three parts: field sample collection, laboratory analysis, and final evidence files.

A sample is considered to be under a person's custody if:

- The item is in the actual possession of a person
- The item is in the view of the person after being in actual possession of the person
- The item was in the actual physical possession of the person but is locked up to prevent tampering

- The item is in a designated and identified secure area

6.2.1 Field Custody Procedures

Samples will be collected following the sampling procedures indicated in the FSP. A summary of samples and collection methods are provided above in Section 5 of this QAPP. Documentation of sample collection is described above in subsection 6.1. Sample COC and packaging procedures are summarized below. These procedures will ensure that the samples will arrive at the laboratory with the COC intact.

- The field sampler is personally responsible for the care and custody of the samples until they are transferred or dispatched properly. Field procedures have been designed such that as few people as possible will handle the samples.
- All bottles will be identified by the use of sample labels with sample numbers, sampling locations, date/time of collection, and type of analysis. The sample naming system is presented above in subsection 6.1.3.
- Sample labels will be completed for each sample using waterproof ink.
- Samples will be accompanied by a completed COC form. The sample numbers and locations will be listed on the COC form. When transferring the possession of samples, the individuals relinquishing and receiving will sign, date, and note the time on the record. This record documents the transfer of custody of samples from the sampler to another person, to a mobile laboratory, and to the laboratory facility.
- All shipments will be accompanied by the COC record identifying the contents. The original record will accompany the shipment, and copies will be retained by the sampler and provided to the data manager and placed in the project files.
- Samples will be properly packaged for shipment and dispatched to the appropriate laboratory for analysis, with a separate signed custody record enclosed in and secured to the inside top of each sample box or cooler. Shipping containers will be secured with strapping tape and custody seals for shipment to the laboratory. The custody seals will be attached to the cooler and covered with clear plastic tape after being signed by field personnel.
- If the samples are sent by common carrier, the air bill will be used. Air bills will be retained as part of the permanent documentation. Commercial carriers are not required to sign off on the custody forms since the custody forms will be sealed inside the sample cooler and the custody seals will remain intact.
- Samples remain in the custody of the sampler until transfer of custody is completed. This consists of delivery of samples to the laboratory sample custodian, and signature of the laboratory sample custodian on COC document as receiving the samples and signature of sampler as relinquishing samples.

6.2.2 Laboratory Custody Procedures

After accepting custody of the shipping containers, the laboratory will document the receipt of the shipping containers by signing the COC record. The laboratory will:

- Examine the shipping containers to verify that the custody tape is intact
- Examine all sample containers for damage
- Determine if the temperature required for the requested testing program has been maintained during shipment and document the temperature on the COC records
- Compare samples received against those listed on the COC
- Verify that sample holding times have not been exceeded
- Examine all shipping records for accuracy and completeness
- Determine sample pH (if applicable) and record on COC forms
- Sign and date the COC immediately (if shipment is accepted) and attach the air bill
- Note any problems associated with the coolers and/or samples on the cooler receipt form and notify the laboratory project manager, who will be responsible for contacting the GEI data manager
- Attach laboratory sample container labels with unique laboratory identification and test
- Place the samples in the proper laboratory storage

Following receipt, samples will be logged in according to the following procedure:

- The samples will be entered into the laboratory tracking system. At a minimum, the following information will be entered: project name or identification, unique sample numbers (both client and internal laboratory), type of sample, required tests, date and time of laboratory receipt of samples, and field ID provided by field personnel
- The completed COC, air bills, and any additional documentation will be placed in the project file

7. Calibration Procedure

7.1 Field Instruments

Field instruments will be calibrated according to the manufacturer’s specifications. Air monitoring instruments will be calibrated to a known reference gas standard and ambient air outside the work zone. Calibration will be completed daily, at a minimum. If concentrations of VOCs are encountered above the reference gas standard, the soil screening photoionization detector (PIDs) may be calibrated or re-checked against the reference gas standard. Water quality meters will be calibrated with known reference solutions. All calibration procedures performed will be documented in the field logbook and will include the date/time of calibration, name of person performing the calibration, reference standard used, and the readings. The following equipment may be used during sampling activities.

Subsurface Soil Sampling Activities:

- RAE Systems MultiRAE Plus equipped with VOC (10.6 electron volt [eV] lamp); lower explosive limit (LEL), percent oxygen, hydrogen sulfide, and hydrogen cyanide, or equivalent
- RAE Systems MiniRAE 2000 (PID) with 10.6 eV lamp or equivalent
- Drager Chip Measurement System (CMS) and compound specific chips (including benzene, naphthalene, hydrogen cyanide, etc.) or equivalent
- TSI DustTrak DRX 8533 (particulate monitor) or equivalent

7.2 Laboratory Instruments

Calibration procedures for a specific laboratory instrument will consist of initial calibrations, initial calibration verifications, and/or continuing calibration verification. Detailed descriptions of the calibration procedures for a specific laboratory instrument are included in the laboratory’s quality assurance plan, which describe the calibration procedures, their frequency, acceptance criteria, and the conditions that will require recalibration.

The laboratory quality plan for Test America is located in **Attachment A**.

8. Sample Preparation and Procedures

Analytical samples will be collected in general accordance with the FSP and as specified in a job specific Work Plan. **Table 1** provide samples collection matrices for soil and sediment. Analytical samples will be collected into laboratory-preserved sample containers and will be preserved as indicated in **Table 2**.

9. Data Reduction, Validation, and Reporting

Appropriate QC measures will be used to ensure the generation of reliable data from sampling and analysis activities. Proper collection and organization of accurate information followed by clear and concise reporting of the data is a primary goal in this project. Complete data packages suitable for data validation to support the generation of a Data Usability Summary Report (DUSR) according to NYSDEC requirements will be provided by the analytical laboratory. Complete data packages suitable for data validation to support the generation of a DUSR according to NYSDEC requirements will be provided by the project data validator Ms. Lorie Mackinnon. Data Management will be performed under the direction of Jaimie Wargo Senior Technician.

9.1 Field Data Evaluation

Measurements and sample collection information will be transcribed directly into the field logbook or onto standardized forms. If errors are made, results will be legibly crossed out, initialed and dated by the person recording the data, and corrected in a space adjacent to the original (erroneous) entry. Reviews of the field records by the field team leader, site manager, and project manager will ensure that:

- Logbooks and standardized forms have been filled out completely and that the information recorded accurately reflects the activities that were performed.
- Records are legible and in accordance with good record keeping procedures, i.e., entries are signed and dated, data are not obliterated, changes are initialed, dated, and explained.
- Sample collection, handling, preservation, and storage procedures were conducted in accordance with the protocols described in the FSP and Work Plan, and that any deviations were documented and approved by the appropriate personnel.

9.2 Analytical Data Validation

GEI will be responsible for performing an independent validation of the analytical data. Project-specific procedures will be used to validate analytical laboratory data. The basis for the validation will be the USEPA CLP National Functional Guidelines for Organic Data Review (January 2005) and the USEPA CLP National Functional Guidelines for Inorganic Data Review (October 2004), modified to accommodate the criteria in the analytical methods used in this program, and Region II Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for CLP Organic Data review (Revision 11, June 1996) and Evaluation of Metals for the CLP Program (Revision 11, January 1992). Critical functions for determining the validity of generated data are: (1) strict adherence to the analytical methods, (2) assurance that the instrumentation employed was operated in accordance with defined operating procedures, (3) assurance that quality parameters built into the analytical procedures have been adhered to, and (4) confirmation that the DQOs have been met.

Table 2 highlights the QC criteria and holding time requirements for all analyses conducted under this program. These criteria will be used to evaluate and qualify the data during validation.

Laboratory deliverables will consist of an original hard copy data package that is in general accordance with NYSDEC ASP Category B data deliverable requirements for data packages that require validation. Data validation is required for 20-percent of soil and sediment samples.

The laboratory will provide a data package that is in general accordance with NYSDEC ASP Category A data deliverable requirements for data packages that do not require validation.

Data validation will be completed by the consultants' data validators or qualified contracted personnel. Samples collected for waste classification will not be validated. Validation will include all technical holding times, as well as QC sample results (blanks, surrogate spikes, laboratory duplicates, MS/MSDs, and LCSs), tunes, internal standards, calibrations, target compound identification, and results calculations.

For all analyses, the laboratory will report results which are between the laboratory's RL and the MDL; these results will be qualified as estimated (J) by the laboratory. The laboratory may be required to report tentatively identified compounds (TICs) for the VOC and SVOC analyses; this will be requested by GEI on an as-needed basis.

The overall completeness of the data package will also be evaluated by the data validator. Completeness checks will be administered on all data to determine whether full data deliverables were provided. The reviewer will determine whether all required items are present and request copies of missing deliverables.

Upon completion of the validation, a report will be prepared. This report will summarize the samples reviewed, elements reviewed, any nonconformance with the established criteria, and validation actions. Data qualifiers will be consistent with EPA National Functional Guidelines. This report will be in a format consistent with NYSDEC's DUSR.

9.3 Analytical Data Deliverable

Laboratory deliverables will consist of an original hard copy data package that is in general accordance with NYSDEC ASP Category B data deliverable requirements when validation is requested. The laboratory will provide a deliverable in accordance with NYSDEC ASP Category A data deliverable when validation is not required.

10. Internal Quality Control

Laboratory and field quality internal control checks will be used to ensure the data quality objectives are achieved. At a minimum, this will include:

- MS and/or MS/MSDs samples
- Matrix duplicate analyses
- Laboratory control spike samples
- Instrument calibrations
- Instrument tunes for VOC 8260B and SVOC 8270C analyses
- Method and/or instrument blanks
- Surrogate spikes for organic analyses
- Internal standard spikes for VOC 8260B and SVOC 8270C analyses
- Detection limit determination and confirmation by analysis of low-level calibration standard

Field quality control samples will include:

- Equipment blanks as outlined in **Table 2**
- Field duplicate samples as outlined in **Table 2**
- Trip blanks as outlined in **Table 2**
- MS/MSDs as outlined in **Table 2**

11. Performance and System Audits

Audits are an independent means of: 1) evaluating the operation or capability of a measurement system, and 2) documenting the use of QC procedures designed to generate data of know and acceptable quality.

Field audits may be completed to assess sample collection protocols, determine the integrity of COC procedures, and evaluate sample documentation and data handling procedures. Field audits may be scheduled by the QA officer, PM, site manager or in-house consultant, at their discretion. Written records of audits and any recommendations for corrective action will be submitted to the PM.

The QA officer is the interface between management and project activities in matters of project quality. The QA officer will review the implementation of the QAPP. Reviews will be conducted at the completion of field activities and will include the results of any audits and an evaluation of the data quality.

12. Preventative Maintenance

Preventative maintenance will be performed on field equipment in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. Preventative maintenance to field equipment will be provided by equipment vendors U.S Environmental Rental Corporation, Pine Environmental Services, or other selected vendors.

Laboratory equipment calibration and maintenance procedures are specified in Test America’s laboratory quality manual located in **Attachment A**.

13. Specific Procedures to Assess Data Quality Indicators

QC analyses conducted as a part of the testing program will provide a quantitative quality assessment of the data generated and their adherence to the data quality indicators. The data quality indicators ensure that the quality assurance objectives for the project are met.

13.1 Detection Limits

13.1.1 Method Detection Limit

The MDL is defined as follows for all measurements:

MDL = (t[n-1,1-a=0.99]) x (s)

where: s = standard deviation of the replicate analysis,
t(n-1, 1-a=0.99) = student's t-value for a one-sided, 99-percent confidence level and a standard deviation estimate with n-1 degrees of freedom

The MDLs calculated by the laboratory are determined under ideal conditions. MDLs for environmental samples are dependent on the sample aliquot, the matrix, the concentration of analyte, and interference present in the matrix, the percent of moisture, dilution factor, etc. The MDL for each sample analysis will be adjusted accordingly.

13.1.2 *Reporting Limit*

The RL is the concentration of an analyte in the sample that corresponds to the lowest concentration standard of the calibration curve. As with the MDLs, the RLs are dependent on the sample aliquot, the final sample volume, the percent of moisture, dilution factor, etc.

The RL is determined as follows:

$$PQL = \frac{Lowest\ conc.\ std\ (ng)}{Volume\ injected\ (uL)}\ x\ \frac{Sample\ aliquot\ (mL\ or\ g)}{Final\ volume\ (mL)}\ x\ DF\ x\ \frac{100}{(100\ -\ PM)}$$

where:

DF = dilution factor, including all dilutions or lost samples not accounted for in a sample aliquot/final volume ratio
%M = percent moisture for solid samples

13.2 Precision

Variability will be expressed in terms of the RPD when only two data points exist. The RPD is calculated as:

$$RPD = \frac{(Larger\ Value\ -\ Smaller\ Value)}{[(Larger\ Value + Smaller\ Value)/2]}\ x\ 100\%$$

For data sets greater than two points, the percent relative standard deviation (percent RSD) is used as the precision measurement. It is defined by the equation:

$$Percent\ RSD = \frac{Standard\ Deviation}{Mean}\ x\ 100\%$$

Standard deviation (SD) is calculated as follows:

$$SD = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{(y_i - y)^2}{n - 1}}$$

where: SD = standard deviation
yi = measured value of the ith replicate
y = mean of replicate measurements
n = number of replicates

For measurements such as pH, where the absolute variation is more appropriate, precision is usually reported as the absolute range (D) of duplicate measurements:

$$D = \left| \text{first measurement - second measurement} \right|$$

or as the absolute standard deviation previously given. RPD, %RSD, and D are independent of the error of the analyses and reflect only the degree to which the measurements agree with each other, not the degree to which they agree with the true value for the parameter measured.

13.3 Accuracy

Accuracy is related to the bias in a measurement system. Accuracy describes the degree of agreement of a measurement with a true value. Accuracy will be expressed as percent recovery for each matrix spike analyte by using the following equation:

$$\%\ Recovery = \frac{Css - Cus}{Csa}\ X\ 100\%$$

where: Css = measured concentration in spiked sample
Cus = measured concentration in unspiked sample
Csa = known concentration added to the sample

Accuracy for a measurement such as pH is expressed as bias in the analysis of a standard reference sample according to the equation:

$$\text{Bias} = pH_m - pH_t$$

where: pH_m = measured pH
pH_t = the true pH of the standard reference sample

13.4 Completeness

Data completeness is a measure of the amount of usable data resulting from a measurement effort. For this program, completeness will be defined as the percentage of valid data obtained compared to the total number of measurements necessary to achieve our required statistical level of confidence for each test. The confidence level is based on the total number of samples.

Data completeness is calculated as:

$$Completeness = \frac{Number\ of\ valid\ data\ points}{Number\ of\ data\ points\ necessary\ for\ confidence\ level} \ x\ 100\%$$

The completeness goal is to generate a sufficient amount of valid data. It is anticipated that 95-percent of the data will be complete. Data validation criteria discussed in Section 10 of this QAPP will be used to determine data completeness. Any data deficiencies and their effect on project goals will be evaluated in the DUSR.

13.5 Representativeness

Representativeness is a qualitative statement that expresses the extent to which the sample accurately and precisely represents the characteristics of interest of the study. Representativeness is primarily concerned with the proper design of the sampling program and is best ensured by proper selection of sampling locations and the taking of a sufficient number of samples. It is addressed by describing the sampling techniques, the matrices sampled, and the rationale for the selection of sampling locations, which are discussed in the FSP and job-specific Work Plan.

13.6 Comparability

Comparability is a qualitative parameter expressing the confidence that one set of data can be compared to another. Comparability is possible only when standardized sampling and analytical procedures are used.

14. Corrective Action

If unacceptable conditions are identified as a result of audits or are observed during field sampling and analysis, the PM, Field Team Leader, and QA officer will document the condition and initiate corrective procedures. The specific condition or problem will be identified, its cause will be determined, and appropriate action will be implemented.

The entire sampling program will be under the direction of the PM and QA officer. The emphasis in this program is on preventing problems by identifying potential errors, discrepancies, and gaps in the data collection and the laboratory analysis and interpretation process. Any problems identified will be promptly resolved. Likewise, follow-up corrective action is always an option in the event that preventative corrective actions are not effective.

The acceptance limits for the sampling and analyses to be conducted in this program will be those stated in the method or defined by other means in the Work Plan and FSP. Corrective actions are likely to be immediate in nature and most often will be implemented by the contracted laboratory analyst or the PM. The corrective action will usually involve recalculation, reanalysis, or repeating a sample run.

14.1 Immediate Corrective Action

Corrective action in the field may be needed when the sample requirements are changed (i.e., more/less samples, sampling locations other than those specified in the Work Plan), or when sampling procedures and/or field analytical procedures require modification, etc. due to unexpected conditions. The field team may identify the need for corrective action. The Field Team Leader, Site Manager, and PM will approve the corrective action and notify the QA officer. The PM and QA officer will approve the corrective measure. The Field Team Leader and Project Manager will ensure that the corrective measure is implemented by the field team.

Corrective actions will be implemented and documented in the field record book. Documentation will include:

- A description of the circumstances that initiated the corrective action
- The action taken in response
- The final resolution
- Any necessary approvals

Corrective action in the laboratory will be completed in accordance with the quality assurance procedures located in **Attachment A**. Any corrective actions completed by the laboratory will be documented in both the laboratory's corrective action files, and the narrative data report sent from the laboratory to the PM. If the corrective action does not rectify the situation, the laboratory will contact the PM, who will determine the action to be taken and inform the appropriate personnel.

If potential problems are not solved as an immediate corrective action, the contractor will apply formalized long-term corrective action if necessary.

Tables

Table 1. Soil and Sediment Field Sampling Matrix

Woodworth Avenue Works Former MGP Site
Yonkers, New York

Sample I.D.	TYPICAL SOIL & SEDIMENT BORING SAMPLE SELECTION RATIONALE: 1. Sediment within observed impacts (0 to 2'). 2. Subsurface soil within heaviest observed impacts (if present). 3. Subsurface soil below deepest observed visual impacts. IF NO IMPACTS ARE OBSERVED IN BORING: 1. Water table interface.							Analysis				
	Sample Number											
	Number Samples Proposed	Number Samples Collected	Date Collected	0 to 2'	Heaviest Impacted Zone (if Present)	Water Table Interface	Completion depth of boring	VOCs (EPA Method	SVOCs (EPA Method	TAL Metals (EPA Method	Total CN (EPA Method	Forensic Analysis
Subsurface Soil												
SB-XX	1 - 2				X		X	X	X	X	X	
Sediment												
SED-XX	1			X				X	X	X	X	X

Notes:

VOCs - Volatile Organic Compounds
TAL - Target Analyte List
TBD - To Be Determined
BGS - Below Ground Surface

Table 2. Analytical Methods/Quality Assurance Summary Table
Woodworth Avenue Works Former MGP Site
Yonkers, New York

Media	Number of Primary Samples	QA/QC Samples				Total Number of Samples	Analytical Parameters	Method	Preservative	Holding Time	Container
		TB	FB[1]	DUP	MS/MSD						
Subsurface Soil and Sediment	20	1/Cooler	1/20	1/20	1/20	TBD	VOCs	8260C	Cool to 4°C	5 days unpreserved, 12 days preserved	Terra Core or En Core
	20	1/Cooler	1/20	1/20	1/20	TBD	SVOCs	8270D	Cool to 4°C	14 days to extraction; 40 days from extraction to analysis	Wide mouth 8-oz. clear glass jar
	20	1/Cooler	1/20	1/20	1/20	TBD	TAL Metals	6010B/7471B	Cool to 4°C	28 days to analysis for mercury; 6 months to analysis for other metals	Wide mouth 8-oz. clear glass jar
	20	1/Cooler	1/20	1/20	1/20	TBD	TCN	9012B	Cool to 4°C	14 days	Wide mouth 8-oz. clear glass jar

Notes:

[1]: Soil field blanks will include bottles listed in groundwater section of the table.

Waste Characterization disposal sample analysis will meet the requirements of the selected disposal facility.

TBD - To Be Determined

VOCs - volatile organic compounds

SVOCs - semivolatile organic compounds

TAL - Target Analyte List

TCN - total cyanide

°C- Degrees Celsius

oz. - ounce

Table 3. Chemical Parameters, Reporting Limits and Data Quality Objectives for Soil Samples
Woodworth Avenue Works Former MGP Site
Yonkers, New York

CAS Number	Analyte	DQO's		Test America Labs[2]	
		ASP 2005	Unrestricted Use[1]		
		CRQL (ug/mg)	SCO (mg/kg)	RL (mg/kg)	MDL (mg/kg)
Volatile Organic Compounds Method 8260C (mg/kg)					
67-64-1	Acetone	10	0.05	0.025	0.00421
107-13-1	Acrylonitrile	100	NE	0.025	0.00448
71-43-2	Benzene	10	0.06	0.005	0.000245
74-97-5	Bromochloromethane	10	NE	0.005	0.000361
75-27-4	Bromodichloromethane	10	NE	0.005	0.00067
75-25-2	Bromoform	10	NE	0.005	0.0025
74-83-9	Bromomethane	10	NE	0.005	0.00045
78-93-3	2-Butanone (MEK)	10	0.12	0.025	0.00183
75-15-0	Carbon disulfide	10	100*	0.005	0.0025
56-23-5	Carbon tetrachloride	10	0.76	0.005	0.000484
108-90-7	Chlorobenzene	10	1.1	0.005	0.00066
75-00-3	Chloroethane	10	NE	0.005	0.00113
110-75-8	2-Chloroethylvinylether	10	NE	0.01	0.0025
67-66-3	Chloroform	10	0.37	0.005	0.000309
74-87-3	Chloromethane	10	NE	0.005	0.000302
124-48-1	Dibromochloromethane	10	NE	0.005	0.00064
96-12-8	1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane	100	NE	0.005	0.0025
106-93-4	1,2-Dibromoethane (EDB)	10	NE	0.005	0.000642
95-50-1	1,2-Dichlorobenzene	10	1.1	0.005	0.000391
541-73-1	1,3-Dichlorobenzene	10	2.4	0.005	0.000257
106-46-7	1,4-Dichlorobenzene	10	1.8	0.005	0.0007
110-57-6	trans-1,4-dichloro-2-butene	100	NE	0.005	0.00113
75-34-3	1,1-Dichloroethane	10	0.27	0.005	0.00061
107-06-2	1,2-Dichloroethane	10	0.02	0.005	0.000251
75-35-4	1,1-Dichloroethene	10	0.33	0.005	0.000612
156-59-2	cis-1,2-Dichloroethene	10	0.25	0.005	0.00064
156-60-5	trans-1,2-Dichloroethene	10	0.19	0.005	0.000516
75-09-2	Methylene chloride	10	0.05	0.005	0.0023
78-87-5	1,2-Dichloropropane	10	NE	0.005	0.0025
10061-01-5	cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	10	NE	0.005	0.00072
10061-02-6	trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	10	NE	0.005	0.0022
100-41-4	Ethylbenzene	10	1	0.005	0.000345
591-78-6	Methyl Butyl Ketone (2-Hexanone)	10	NE	0.025	0.0025
74-88-4	Iodomethane	10	NE	0.005	0.000243
108-10-1	4-Methyl-2-pentanone (MIBK)	10	NE	0.025	0.00164
100-42-5	Styrene	10	NE	0.005	0.00025
79-34-5	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	10	35*	0.005	0.000811
630-20-6	1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane	10	NE	0.005	0.0005
127-18-4	Tetrachloroethene	10	1.3	0.005	0.000671
108-88-3	Toluene	10	0.7	0.005	0.000378
71-55-6	1,1,1-Trichloroethane	10	0.68	0.005	0.000363
79-00-5	1,1,2-Trichloroethane	10	NE	0.005	0.00065
79-01-6	Trichloroethene	10	0.47	0.005	0.0011
75-69-4	Trichlorofluoromethane (FREON 11)	10	NE	0.005	0.000473
96-18-4	1,2,3-Trichloropropane	10	80*	0.005	0.000509
108-05-4	Vinyl acetate	10	NE	0.01	0.00251
75-01-4	Vinyl chloride	10	0.02	0.005	0.00061
108383/106423	m,p-Xylene	NA	NE	0.01	0.00084
95-47-6	o-Xylene	NA	NE	0.005	0.000653
1330-20-7	Total Xylene	10	0.26	0.01	0.00084
107-05-1	Allyl chloride (3-Chloropropene)	10	NE	0.005	0.0024
75-71-8	Dichlorodifluoromethane (FREON 12)	10	NE	0.005	0.000413
98-82-8	Isopropyl benzene (Cumene)	10	NE	0.005	0.000754
91-20-3	Naphthalene	10	12	0.005	0.00067
103-65-1	n-Propylbenzene (Propylbenzene)	10	3.9	0.005	0.0004
120-82-1	1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	10	NE	0.005	0.000304
95-63-6	1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene	10	3.6	0.005	0.00096
108678/622968	1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene/P-ethyltoluene	10	8.4	0.005	0.000322
106-99-0	1,3-Butadiene	NE	NE	0.005	0.000492
123-91-1	1,4-Dioxane	NE	0.1	0.1	0.0218
540-84-1	2,2,4-Trimethylpentane (iso-Octane)	NE	NE	0.005	0.0006
67-63-0	2-Propanol (Isopropyl alcohol)	NE	NE	NA	NA
75-07-0	Acetaldehyde	NE	NE	NA	NA
25168-05-2	Chlorotoluene	NE	NE	NA	NA
110-82-7	Cyclohexane	NE	NE	0.005	0.0007
64-17-5	Ethanol (Ethyl Alcohol)	NE	NE	0.1	0.0836

Table 3. Chemical Parameters, Reporting Limits and Data Quality Objectives for Soil Samples
Woodworth Avenue Works Former MGP Site
Yonkers, New York

CAS Number	Analyte	DQO's		Test America Labs[2]	
		ASP 2005	Unrestricted Use[1]		
		CRQL (ug/mg)	SCO (mg/kg)	RL (mg/kg)	MDL (mg/kg)
76-13-1	1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane	NE	100*	0.005	0.00114
76-14-2	1,2-Dichloro-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane	NE	NE	NA	NA
142-82-5	n-Heptane (Heptane)	NE	NE	0.1	0.0027
110-54-3	n-Hexane (Hexane)	NE	NE	0.05	0.0029
1634-04-4	Methyl tert-butyl ether (MTBE)	NE	0.93	0.005	0.000491
109-99-9	Tetrahydrofuran	NE	NE	0.01	0.0029
Semivolatile Organic Compounds (mg/kg) via Method 8270 C					
83-32-9	Acenaphthene	330	20	0.17	0.025
208-96-8	Acenaphthylene	330	100	0.17	0.022
120-12-7	Anthracene	330	100	0.17	0.042
56-55-3	Benz[a]anthracene	330	1	0.17	0.017
205-99-2	Benzo[b]fluoranthene	330	1	0.17	0.027
207-08-9	Benzo[k]fluoranthene	330	0.8	0.17	0.022
191-24-2	Benzo[g,h,i]perylene	330	100	0.17	0.018
50-32-8	Benzo[a]pyrene	330	1	0.17	0.025
100-51-6	Benzyl alcohol	330	NE	0.33	0.023
85-68-7	Butyl benzyl phthalate	330	100*	0.17	0.028
111-91-1	Bis(2-chloroethoxy)methane	330	NE	0.17	0.036
111-44-4	Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether	330	NE	0.17	0.022
117-81-7	Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	330	50*	0.17	0.058
101-55-3	4-Bromophenyl phenyl ether	330	NE	0.17	0.024
106-47-8	4-Chloroaniline	330	200*	0.17	0.42
59-50-7	4-Chloro-3-methylphenol	330	NE	0.17	0.042
91-58-7	2-Chloronaphthalene	330	NE	0.17	0.028
95-57-8	2-Chlorophenol	330	400*	0.17	0.031
7005-72-3	4-Chlorophenyl phenyl ether	330	NE	0.17	0.021
218-01-9	Chrysene	330	1	0.17	0.038
53-70-3	Dibenz[a,h]anthracene	330	0.33	0.17	0.03
132-64-9	Dibenzofuran	330	7	0.17	0.02
84-74-2	Di-n-butyl phthalate	330	100*	0.17	0.029
95-50-1	1,2-Dichlorobenzene	330	1.1	0.33	0.023
541-73-1	1,3-Dichlorobenzene	330	2.4	0.33	0.2
106-46-7	1,4-Dichlorobenzene	330	1.8	0.33	0.026
91-94-1	3,3-Dichlorobenzidine	660	NE	0.33	0.2
120-83-2	2,4-Dichlorophenol	330	2*	0.17	0.018
84-66-2	Diethyl phthalate	330	100*	0.17	0.022
51-28-5	2,4-Dinitrophenol	800	200*	1.66	0.784
131-11-3	Dimethyl phthalate	330	100*	0.17	0.02
534-52-1	4,6-Dinitro-2-methylphenol	800	NE	0.33	0.17
105-67-9	2,4-Dimethylphenol	330	NE	0.17	0.041
121-14-2	2,4-Dinitrotoluene	330	NE	0.17	0.035
606-20-2	2,6-Dinitrotoluene	330	NE	0.17	0.02
117-84-0	Di-n-octyl phthalate	330	100*	0.17	0.02
206-44-0	Fluoranthene	330	100	0.17	0.018
86-73-7	Fluorene	330	30	0.17	0.02
118-74-1	Hexachlorobenzene	330	0.33	0.17	0.023
87-68-3	Hexachlorobutadiene	330	NE	0.17	0.025
77-47-4	Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	330	NE	0.17	0.023
67-72-1	Hexachloroethane	330	NE	0.17	0.022
193-39-5	Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene	330	0.5	0.17	0.021
78-59-1	Isophorone	330	100*	0.17	0.036
91-57-6	2-Methylnaphthalene	330	NE	0.17	0.034
95-48-7	2-Methylphenol (o-Cresol)	330	0.33	0.17	0.02
106-44-5	4-Methylphenol (p-Cresol)	330	0.33	0.33	0.02
91-20-3	Naphthalene	330	12	0.17	0.022
88-74-4	2-Nitroaniline	800	NE	0.33	0.025
99-09-2	3-Nitroaniline	800	NE	0.33	0.047
100-01-6	4-Nitroaniline	800	NE	0.33	0.089
98-95-3	Nitrobenzene	330	3.7*	0.17	0.019
88-75-5	2-Nitrophenol	330	NE	0.17	0.048
100-02-7	4-Nitrophenol	800	NE	0.33	0.119
62-75-9	N-Nitrosodimethylamine	330	NE	0.33	0.072
86-30-6	N-Nitrosodiphenylamine	330	NE	0.17	0.138
621-64-7	N-Nitrosodi-n-propylamine	330	NE	0.17	0.029
52438-91-2	2,2-oxybis[1-Chloropropane]	330	NE	0.17	0.034
87-86-5	Pentachlorophenol	800	0.8	0.33	0.17
85-01-8	Phenanthrene	330	100	0.17	0.025

Table 3. Chemical Parameters, Reporting Limits and Data Quality Objectives for Soil Samples
Woodworth Avenue Works Former MGP Site
Yonkers, New York

CAS Number	Analyte	DQO's		Test America Labs[2]	
		ASP 2005	Unrestricted Use[1]		
		CRQL (ug/mg)	SCO (mg/kg)	RL (mg/kg)	MDL (mg/kg)
108-95-2	Phenol	330	0.33	0.17	0.026
129-00-0	Pyrene	330	100	0.17	0.02
120-82-1	1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	330	NE	0.33	0.024
95-95-4	2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	330	NE	0.17	0.046
88-06-2	2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	330	NE	0.17	0.034
86-74-8	Carbazole	330	NE	0.17	0.02

Notes:

ug/mg - micrograms per milligram
mg/kg - milligrams per kilogram
RL - Reporting Limits
MDL - Method Detection Limit
DQO - Data Quality Objectives
ASP - Analytical Service Protocol
CRQL - Contract Required Quantitation Limit
SCO - Site Clean-up Objective
1 - DQOs are based on 6 NYCRR Part 375 Unrestricted Use Soil Clean-up Objectives
2 - RLs and MDLs are based on Test America's Reporting Limits and Method Detection limits as of February 2017. They are subject to change.
* - Guidance came from SSCO's listed in the NYSDEC DRAFT Soil Cleanup Guidance (November 4, 2009)
Bolding - Does not meet the DQO
NA - Not Applicable. Analysis not per+A1formed by the lab for a soil matrix.

Table 4. Quality Control Limits Precision and Accuracy for Soil and Sediment Samples
Woodworth Avenue Works Former MGP Site
Yonkers, New York

			MS/MSD % Recovery			LCS % Recovery			Surrogate % Recovery	
Analytical	**Analytical Method**	**MS/MSD Compound**	**Low**	**High**	**RPD**	**Low**	**High**	**Surrogate**	**Low**	**High**
VOCs	8260C	1,1-Dichloroethene	61	145	14	61	145	1,2-Dichloroethane-d4	33	145
		Benzene	76	127	11	76	127	4-Bromofluorobenzene	60	148
		Chlorobenzene	75	130	13	75	130	Toluene-d8	60	132
		Toluene	76	125	13	76	125			
		Trichloroethene	71	120	14	71	120			
SVOCs	8270D	Phenol	26	90	35	NA	NA	Nitrobenzene-d5	23	120
		2-Chlorophenol	25	102	50	NA	NA	2-Fluorobiphenyl	30	115
		1,4-Dichlorobenzene	28	104	27	NA	NA	Terphenyl-d14	18	137
		N-Nitroso-di-n-propylamine	41	126	38	NA	NA	Phenol-d5	24	113
		1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	38	107	23	NA	NA	2-Fluorophenol	25	121
		4-Chloro-3-methylphenol	26	103	33	NA	NA	2,4,6-Tribromophenol	19	122
		Acenaphthene	31	137	19	NA	NA	2-Chlorophenol-d4	20	130
		4-Nitrophenol	11	114	50	NA	NA	1,2-Dichlorobenzene-d4	20	130
		2,4-Dinitrotoluene	28	89	47	NA	NA			
		Pentachlorophenol	17	109	47	NA	NA			
		Pyrene	35	142	36	NA	NA			
Inorganics	6010B	Metals excluding Hg	75(a)	125	20(b)	Varies	Varies	NA		
	7470A	Mercury	75(a)	125	20(b)	NA		NA		
	9012B	Total Cyanide	75(a)	125	20(b)	NA		NA		

Notes:

MS - Matrix Spike
MSD - Matrix Spike Duplicate
LCS - Laboratory Control Sample
(a) - Matrix spike only
(b) - Laboratory duplicate RPD
NA - Not Applicable
VOCs - volatile organic compounds
SVOCs - semivolatile organic compounds
RPD - Relative Percent Difference

Attachment A

Test America Quality Assurance Manual (electronic only)

Cover Page:

Quality Assurance Manual

TestAmerica Buffalo
10 Hazelwood Drive
Amherst, New York 14228
716.504.9800
716.691.7991

www.testamericainc.com

Copyright Information:
This documentation has been prepared by TestAmerica Laboratories, Inc. and its affiliates ("TestAmerica"), solely for their own use and the use of their customers in evaluating their qualifications and capabilities in connection with a particular project. The user of this document agrees by its acceptance to return it to TestAmerica upon request and not to reproduce, copy, lend, or otherwise disclose its contents, directly or indirectly, and not to use if for any other purpose other than that for which it was specifically provided. The user also agrees that where consultants or other outside parties are involved in the evaluation process, access to these documents shall not be given to said parties unless those parties also specifically agree to these conditions.

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS VALUABLE CONFIDENTIAL AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION. DISCLOSURE, USE OR REPRODUCTION OF THESE MATERIALS WITHOUT THE WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION OF TESTAMERICA IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED. THIS UNPUBLISHED WORK BY TESTAMERICA IS PROTECTED BY STATE AND FEDERAL LAW OF THE UNITED STATES. IF PUBLICATION OF THIS WORK SHOULD OCCUR THE FOLLOWING NOTICE SHALL APPLY:

©COPYRIGHT 2016 TESTAMERICA LABORATORIES, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

Uncontrolled Copy

Title Page:
Quality Assurance Manual
Approval Signatures

Kenneth E. Kasperek

10/05/2016

Laboratory Director – Kene' Kasperek

Date

Daniel W. Vo

10/12/2016

Quality Assurance Manager - Daniel Vollmer

Date

Jennifer Pierce

10/04/2016

Inorganics Operations Manager – Jennifer Pierce

Date

10/04/2016

Organic Operations Manager – Gary Rudz

Date

10/07/2016

Organic Preparation Manager – Vikrambhai Patel

Date

Michelle R. Foster

10/04/2016

Wet Chemistry Manager – Michelle Foster

Date

Todd R Brandt

Metals Manager – Todd Brandt

10/04/2016
Date

Michelle Page

GC/MS Semivolatiles – Michelle Page

10/07/2016
Date

Leah Hill

GC/MS Volatiles – Leah Hill

10/11/2016
Date

Facilities Manager – Ken Kinecki

10/05/2016
Date

SECTION 2

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section No.	Title	2009 TNI Standard Reference	ISO/IEC 17025:2005(E) Reference	Page No.
-	COVER PAGE	V1M1 Sec.4.2.8.3		1
1.0	TITLE PAGE			2
2.0	TABLE OF CONTENTS	V1M1 Sec.4.2.8.3-4.2.8.4		4
3.0	INTRODUCTION	V1M2 Sec.4.2.8.4		15
3.1	Introduction And Compliance References	V1M2 Secs. 1.1; 1.2; 2.0; 3.2; 4.1.2; 4.2.4	4.1.2; 4.2.4	15
3.2	Terms And Definitions	V1M2 Secs. 3.0; 4.2.4	4.2.4	16
3.3	Scope / Fields Of Testing	V1M2 Secs. 1.2; 4.2.4	4.1.2; 4.2.4	16
3.4	Management Of The Manual	V1M2 Secs. 4.2.1; 4.2.7; 4.3.3.2; 4.3.3.3	4.2.1; 4.2.7; 4.3.3.2; 4.3.3.3	16
4.0	MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS	V1M2 Sec. 4		18
4.1	Overview	V1M2 Secs. 4.1.1, 4.1.3; 4.1.5	4.1.1; 4.1.3; 4.1.5; 4.2.Z2	18
4.2	Roles And Responsibilities	V1M2 Secs. 4.1.4; 4.1.5; 4.1.6; 4.2.1; 4.2.6; 5.2.4	4.1.3; 4.1.5; 4.1.Z1; 4.1.6; 4.2.1; 4.2.Z2; 4.2.6; 5.2.4	18
4.3	Deputies	V1M2 Secs. 4.1.5; 4.1.7.2; 4.2.7	4.1.5; 4.2.Z2	25
5.0	QUALITY SYSTEM			29
5.1	Quality Policy Statement	V1M2 Secs. 4.1.5; 4.2.2; 4.2.3; 4.2.8.3	4.1.5; 4.2.2; 4.2.3	29
5.2	Ethics And Data Integrity	V1M2 Secs. 4.1.5; 4.16; 4.2.2; 4.2.8.1; 5.2.7	4.1.5; 4.2.2	29
5.3	Quality System Documentation	V1M2 Secs. 4.1.5; 4.2.2; 4.2.5	4.2.2; 4.2.5	30
5.4	Qa/Qc Objectives For The Measurement Of Data	V1M2 Sec. 4.2.2	4.1.5; 4.2.2	31
5.5	Criteria For Quality Indicators			33
5.6	Statistical Quality Control			33

Section No.	Title	2009 TNI Standard Reference	ISO/IEC 17025:2005(E) Reference	Page No.
5.7	Quality System Metrics			34
6.0	DOCUMENT CONTROL	V1M2 Secs. 4.2.7; 4.3.1; 4.3.2.2 ; 4.3.3.3; 4.3.3.4	4.2.7; 4.3.1; 4.3.2.2; 4.3.3.3; 4.3.3.4	35
6.1	Overview			35
6.2	Document Approval And Issue	V1M2 Secs. 4.3.2; 4.3.2.1-4.3.2.3; 4.3.3.1	4.3.2.1; 4.3.2.2; 4.3.2.3; 4.3.3.1	35
6.3	Procedures For Document Control Policy	V1M2 Secs. 4.3.2.1–4.3.2.2; 4.3.3.1	4.3.2.1; 4.3.2.2; 4.3.3.1	36
6.4	Obsolete Documents	V1M2 Secs. 4.3.2.1–4.3.2.2	4.3.2.1; 4.3.2.2	36
7.0	SERVICE TO THE CLIENT	V1M2 Secs. 4.4.1 - 4.4.4	4.4.1; 4.4.2; 4.4.3; 4.4.4	37
7.1	Overview	V1M2 Secs. 4.4.5; 4.5.5; 5.7.1	4.4.5; 5.7.1	37
7.2	Review Sequence And Key Personnel	V1M2 Sec. 4.4.5	4.4.5	38
7.3	Documentation	V1M2 Sec. 5.7.1	5.7.1	39
7.4	Special Services	V1M2 Secs. 4.7.1-4.7.2	4.7.1; 4.7.2	40
7.5	Client Communication	V1M2 Secs. 4.7.1-4.7.2	4.7.1; 4.7.2	40
7.6	Reporting	V1M2 Secs. 4.7.1-4.7.2	4.7.1; 4.7.2	40
7.7	Client Surveys	V1M2 Secs. 4.7.1-4.7.2	4.7.1; 4.7.2	41
8.0	SUBCONTRACTING OF TESTS	V1M2 Secs. 4.4.3; 4.5.4	4.4.3; 4.5.4	42
8.1	Overview	V1M2 Secs. 4.5.1 - 4.5.3; 4.5.5; 5.3.1	4.5.1; 4.5.2; 4.5.3; 5.3.1	42
8.2	Qualifying And Monitoring Subcontractors	V1M2 Secs. 4.5.1; 4.5.2; 4.5.3; 4.5.5	4.5.1; 4.5.2; 4.5.3	43
8.3	Oversight And Reporting	V1M2 Sec. 4.5.5		44
8.4	Contingency Planning			45
9.0	PURCHASING SERVICES AND SUPPLIES	V1M2 Sec. 4.6.1	4.6.1	46
9.1	Overview	V1M2 Secs. 4.6.2; 4.6.3; 4.6.4	4.6.2; 4.6.3; 4.6.4	46
9.2	Glassware	V1M2 Sec. 5.5.13.1		46
9.3	Reagents, Standards & Supplies	V1M2 Secs. 4.6.2; 4.6.3; 4.6.4	4.6.2; 4.6.3; 4.6.4	46
9.4	Purchase Of Equipment/Instruments/Software			49
9.5	Services			49

Section No.	Title	2009 TNI Standard Reference	ISO/IEC 17025:2005(E) Reference	Page No.
9.6	Suppliers			50
10.0	COMPLAINTS	V1M2 Sec. 4.8	4.8	52
10.1	Overview			52
10.2	External Complaints			52
10.3	Internal Complaints			53
10.4	Management Review			53
11.0	CONTROL OF NON-CONFORMING WORK	V1M2 Secs. 4.9.1; 5.10.5	4.9.1; 5.10.Z.10	54
11.1	Overview	V1M2 Secs. 4.9.1; 4.11.3; 4.11.5	4.9.1; 4.11.3; 4.11.5	54
11.2	Responsibilities And Authorities	V1M2 Secs. 4.9.1; 4.11.3; 4.11.5; 5.2.7	4.9.1; 4.11.3; 4.11.5	54
11.3	Evaluation Of Significance And Actions Taken	V1M2 Secs. 4.9.1; 4.11.3; 4.11.5	4.9.1; 4.11.3; 4.11.5	55
11.4	Prevention Of Nonconforming Work	V1M2 Secs. 4.9.4; 4.11.2	4.9.2; 4.11.2	55
11.5	Method Suspension/Restriction (Stop Work Procedures)	V1M2 Secs. 4.9.1; 4.9.2; 4.11.5	4.9.1; 4.9.2; 4.11.5	56
12.0	CORRECTIVE ACTION	V1M2 Sec. 4.11		57
12.1	Overview	V1M2 Secs. 4.9.2; 4.11.1; 4.11.2	4.9.2; 4.11.1; 4.11.2	57
12.2	General	V1M2 Sec. 4.11.2; 4.11.3	4.11.2; 4.11.3	57
12.3	Closed Loop Corrective Action Process	V1M2 Sec. 4.11.2; 4.11.3; 4.11.4; 4.11.6; 4.11.7; 4.12.2	4.11.2; 4.11.3; 4.11.4; 4.12.2	58
12.4	Technical Corrective Actions	V1M2 Sec. 4.11.6		60
12.5	Basic Corrections	V1M2 Secs. 4.11.1; 4.13.2.3	4.11.1; 4.13.2.3	61
13.0	PREVENTIVE ACTION	V1M2 Secs. 4.10; 4.12.1; 4.12.2	4.10; 4.12.1; 4.12.2	67
13.1	Overview	V1M2 Secs. 4.15.1; 4.15.2	4.15.1; 4.15.2	67
13.2	Management Of Change			68
14.0	CONTROL OF RECORDS	V1M2 Secs. 4.2.7; 4.13.1.1; 4.13.3	4.2.7; 4.13.1.1	69
14.1	Overview	V1M2 Secs. 4.13.1.1; 4.13.1.2; 4.13.1.3; 4.13.1.4; 4.13.2.1; 4.13.2.2; 4.13.2.3; 4.13.3	4.13.1.1; 4.13.1.2; 4.13.1.3; 4.13.1.4; 4.13.2.1; 4.13.2.2; 4.13.2.3	69

Section No.	Title	2009 TNI Standard Reference	ISO/IEC 17025:2005(E) Reference	Page No.
20.3	Support Equipment	V1M2 Secs. 5.5.10; 5.5.11; 5.5.13.1	5.5.10; 5.5.11; 5.6.2.1.2; 5.6.2.2.1; 5.6.2.2.2	106
20.4	Instrument Calibrations	V1M2 Secs. 5.5.8; 5.5.10; 5.6.3.1. V1M4 Sec. 1.7.1.1; 1.7.2	5.5.8; 5.5.Z.6; 5.5.10; 5.6.1; 5.6.Z.8; 5.6.3.1	109
20.5	Tentatively Identified Compounds (Tics) – Gc/Ms Analysis			112
20.6	Gc/Ms Tuning			113
21.0	MEASUREMENT TRACEABILITY			124
21.1	Overview	V1M2 Sec. 5.6.3.1	5.6.2.1.2; 5.6.2.2.2; 5.6.3.1	124
21.2	Nist-Traceable Weights And Thermometers	V1M2 Secs. 5.5.13.1; 5.6.3.1; 5.6.3.2	5.6.3.1; 5.6.3.2	124
21.3	Reference Standards / Materials	V1M2 Secs. 5.6.3.1; 5.6.3.2; 5.6.3.3; 5.6.3.4; 5.6.4.1; 5.6.4.2; 5.9.1; 5.9.3	5.6.3.1; 5.6.3.2; 5.6.3.3; 5.6.3.4; 5.9.1	125
21.4	Documentation And Labeling Of Standards, Reagents, And Reference Materials	V1M2 Secs. 5.6.4.2; 5.9.3		126
22.0	SAMPLING			129
22.1	22.1 Overview	V1M2 Secs. 5.7.1; 5.7.3	5.7.1; 5.7.3	129
22.2	Sampling Containers			129
22.3	Definition Of Holding Time			129
22.4	Sampling Containers, Preservation Requirements, Holding Times			130
22.5	Sample Aliquots / Subsampling	V1M2 Sec. 5.7.1	5.7.1	130
23.0	HANDLING OF SAMPLES	V1M2 Sec. 5.8.1	5.8.1	131
23.1	Chain Of Custody (Coc)	V1M2 Secs. 5.7.2; 5.7.4; 5.8.4; 5.8.7.5; 5.8.8; 5.9.1	5.7.2; 5.8.4; 5.9.1	131
23.2	Sample Receipt	V1M2 Secs. 5.8.1; 5.8.2; 5.8.3; 5.8.5; 5.8.7.3; 5.8.7.4; 5.8.7.5	5.8.2; 5.8.3	132
23.3	Sample Acceptance Policy	V1M2 Secs. 5.8.6; 5.8.7.2		133
23.4	Sample Storage	V1M2 Secs. 5.7.4; 5.8.4	5.8.4	134
23.5	23.5 Hazardous Samples And			135

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF APPENDICES

REFERENCED CORPORATE SOPs AND POLICIES

SOP / Policy Reference	Title
CA-I-P-002	Electronic Reporting and Signature Policy
CA-L-P-002	Contract Compliance Policy
CW-L-S-004	Subcontracting Procedures
CA-Q-M-002	Corporate Quality Management Plan
CA-Q-S-001	Solvent and Acid Lot Testing and Approval
CA-Q-S-002	Acceptable Manual Integration Practices
CA-Q-S-006	Detection Limits
CA-Q-S-009	Root Cause Analysis
CA-T-P-001	Qualified Products List
CW-E-M-001	Corporate Environmental Health & Safety Manual
CW-F-P-002	Company-Wide Authorization Matrix
CW-F-P-004	Procurement and Contracts Policy
CW-F-S-007	Capital Expenditure, Controlled Purchase Requests and Fixed Asset Capitalization
CW-L-P-004	Ethics Policy
CW-L-S-002	Internal Investigation
CW-Q-S-001	Corporate Document Control and Archiving
CW-Q-S-002	Writing a Standard Operating Procedure (SOPs)
CW-Q-S-003	Internal Auditing
CW-Q-S-004	Management Systems Review
CW-Q-S-005	Data Recall Process
CA-C-S-001	Work Sharing Process

REFERENCED LABORATORY SOPs

SOP Reference	Title
BF-GP-001	Calibration of Autopipettes and Repipetters
BF-GP-002	Support Equipment: Maintenance, Record Keeping and Corrective Actions
BF-GP-005	Sample Homogenization and Subsampling
BF-GP-012	Technical Data Review
BF-GP-013	Manual Integration
BF-GP-015	Record Storage and Retention
BF-GP-018	Strict Internal Chain or Custody
`BF-GP-019	Standard Traceability and Preparation

BF-GP-020	Thermometer Calibration
BF-PM-001	Project Information Requirements
BF-PM-003	Bottle Order Set-up
BF-PM-005	Correctness of Analysis
BF-PM-008	Massachusetts DEP Notification Procedures
BF-QA-001	Determination of Method Detection Limits
BF-QA-002	Quality Control Limits
BF-QA-003	Procedure for Writing, Reviewing and Revising Controlled Documents
BF-QA-004	Laboratory Personnel Training
BF-QA-005	Preventative and Corrective Action
BF-QA-006	Data Quality Review
BF-SR-001	Cooler Shipping - Bottle Kits and Samples
BF-SR-002	Receipt of Analytical Samples

- The full list of Laboratory SOPs is maintained in the Quality Assurance Department
- The full list of analytical methods performed in the Laboratory is can be exported from the Laboratory Information Management System’s Total Access Database

SECTION 3

INTRODUCTION, SCOPE AND APPLICABILITY

3.1 INTRODUCTION AND COMPLIANCE REFERENCES

TestAmerica Buffalo's Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) is a document prepared to define the overall policies, organization objectives and functional responsibilities for achieving TestAmerica's data quality goals. The laboratory maintains a local perspective in its scope of services and client relations and maintains a national perspective in terms of quality.

The QAM has been prepared to assure compliance with 2003 National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference (NELAC) standards, The NELAC Institute (TNI) Standard, dated 2009, Volume 1 Modules 2 and 4, and ISO/IEC Guide 17025(E) In addition, the policies and procedures outlined in this manual are compliant with TestAmerica's Corporate Quality Management Plan (CQMP) and the various accreditation and certification programs listed in Appendix 3. The CQMP provides a summary of TestAmerica's quality and data integrity system. It contains requirements and general guidelines under which all TestAmerica facilities shall conduct their operations.

The QAM has been prepared to be consistent with the requirements of the following documents:

- ANSI/ASQC, E4-1994, "Specifications and Guidelines for Quality Management Systems for Environmental Data Collection and Environmental Technology Programs" (American National Standard, January 5, 1995, or most recent version)
- "EPA Requirements for Quality Management Programs" (QA/R-2) (EPA/240/B-01/002, May 31, 2006).
- EPA 600/4-88/039, *Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water,* EPA, Revised July 1991.
- EPA 600/R-95/131, *Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water,* Supplement III, EPA, August 1995.
- EPA 600/4-79-019, *Handbook for Analytical Quality Control in Water and Wastewater Laboratories,* EPA, March 1979.
- Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste Physical/Chemical Methods (SW846), Third Edition September 1986, Final Update I, July 1992, Final Update II A, August 1993, Final Update II, September 1994; Final Update IIB, January 1995; Final Update III, December 1996; Final Update IV, January 2008.
- Federal Register, 40 CFR Parts 136, 141, 172, 173, 178, 179 and 261. New York State Analytical Services Protocol, July 2005
- Manual for the Certification of Laboratories Analyzing Drinking Water (EPA 815-R-05-004, January 2005).
- Statement of Work for Inorganics & Organics Analysis, SOM and ISM, current versions, USEPA Contract Laboratory Program Multi-media, Multi-concentration.
- APHA, *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater,* 18th Edition, 19th, 20th, and on-line Editions. 21st.

- *U.S. Department of Energy* Order 414.1B, *Quality Assurance*, Approved April 29, 2004.
- *U.S. Department of Energy* Order 414.1C, *Quality Assurance*, June 17, 2005.
- *U.S. Department of Energy Order 414.1D, Quality Assurance, Aril, 25, 2011.*
- Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA).

3.2 TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

A Quality Assurance Program is a company-wide system designed to ensure that data produced by the laboratory conforms to the standards set by state and/or federal regulations. The program functions at the management level through company goals and management policies, and at the analytical level through Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) and quality control. The TestAmerica program is designed to minimize systematic error, encourage constructive, documented problem solving, and provide a framework for continuous improvement within the organization.

Refer to Appendix 2 for the Glossary/Acronyms.

3.3 SCOPE / FIELDS OF TESTING

The laboratory analyzes a broad range of environmental and industrial samples every month. Sample matrices vary among air, drinking water, effluent water, groundwater, hazardous waste, sludge and soils. The Quality Assurance Program contains specific procedures and methods to test samples of differing matrices for chemical, physical and biological parameters. The Program also contains guidelines on maintaining documentation of analytical processes, reviewing results, servicing clients and tracking samples through the laboratory. The technical and service requirements of all analytical requests are thoroughly evaluated before commitments are made to accept the work. Measurements are made using published reference methods or methods developed and validated by the laboratory.

The methods covered by this manual include the most frequently requested methodologies needed to provide analytical services in the United States and its territories. The specific list of test methods used by the laboratory can be found in Section 19.0. The approach of this manual is to define the minimum level of quality assurance and quality control necessary to meet these requirements. All methods performed by the laboratory shall meet these criteria as appropriate. In some instances, quality assurance project plans (QAPPs), project specific data quality objectives (DQOs) or local regulations may require criteria other than those contained in this manual. In these cases, the laboratory will abide by the requested criteria following review and acceptance of the requirements by the Laboratory Director/Manager and the Quality Assurance (QA) Manager. In some cases, QAPPs and DQOs may specify less stringent requirements. The Laboratory Director/Manager and the QA Manager must determine if it is in the lab's best interest to follow the less stringent requirements.

3.4 MANAGEMENT OF THE MANUAL

3.4.1 Review Process

The template on which this manual is based is reviewed annually by Corporate Quality Management Personnel to assure that it remains in compliance with Section 3.1. The manual itself is reviewed every two years by senior laboratory management to assure that it reflects current practices and meets the requirements of the laboratory's clients and regulators as well as the CQMP. Occasionally, the manual may need changes in order to meet new or changing regulations and operations. The QA Manager will review the changes in the normal course of business and incorporate changes into revised sections of the document. All updates will be reviewed by the senior laboratory management staff. The laboratory updates and approves such changes according to our Document Control & updating procedures (refer to BF-QA-003)

SECTION 4

MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

4.1 OVERVIEW

TestAmerica Buffalo is a local operating unit of TestAmerica Laboratories, Inc. The organizational structure, responsibilities and authorities of the corporate staff of TestAmerica Laboratories, Inc. are presented in the CQMP. The laboratory has day-to-day independent operational authority overseen by corporate officers (e.g., President and Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Chief Operating Officer (COO), Executive VP Operations, Corporate Quality, etc.). The laboratory operational and support staff work under the direction of the Laboratory Director. The organizational structure for both Corporate & TestAmerica Buffalo is presented in Figure 4-1.

4.2 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

In order for the Quality Assurance Program to function properly, all members of the staff must clearly understand and meet their individual responsibilities as they relate to the quality program. The following descriptions briefly define each role in its relationship to the Quality Assurance Program.

4.2.1 Additional Requirements for Laboratories

The responsibility for quality resides with every employee of the laboratory. All employees have access to the QAM, are trained to this manual and are responsible for upholding the standards therein. Each person carries out his/her daily tasks in a manner consistent with the goals and in accordance with the procedures in this manual and the laboratory's SOPs. Role descriptions for corporate personnel are defined in the CQMP. This manual is specific to the operations of TestAmerica's Buffalo laboratory.

4.2.2 Laboratory Director

TestAmerica Buffalo's Laboratory Director is responsible for the overall quality, safety, financial, technical, human resource and service performance of the whole laboratory and reports to their respective GM. The Laboratory Director provides the resources necessary to implement and maintain an effective and comprehensive Quality Assurance and Data Integrity Program.

The Laboratory Director has the authority to affect those policies and procedures to ensure that only data of the highest level of excellence are produced. As such, the Laboratory Director is responsible for maintaining a working environment which encourages open, constructive problem solving and continuous improvement.

Specific responsibilities include, but are not limited to:

- Provides one or more department managers for the appropriate fields of testing. If the Department Manager is absent for a period of time exceeding 15 consecutive calendar days, the Laboratory Director must designate another full time staff member meeting the qualifications of the Department Manager to temporarily perform this function. If the absence exceeds 65 consecutive calendar days, the primary NELAP accrediting authority must be notified in writing.

- Ensures that all analysts and supervisors have the appropriate education and training to properly carry out the duties assigned to them and ensures that this training has been documented.
- Ensures that personnel are free from any commercial, financial and other undue pressures which might adversely affect the quality of their work.
- Ensures TestAmerica's human resource policies are adhered to and maintained.
- Ensures that sufficient numbers of qualified personnel are employed to supervise and perform the work of the laboratory.
- Ensures that appropriate corrective actions are taken to address analyses identified as requiring such actions by internal and external performance or procedural audits. Procedures that do not meet the standards set forth in the QAM or laboratory SOPs may be temporarily suspended by the Laboratory Director.
- Reviews and approves all SOPs prior to their implementation and ensures all approved SOPs are implemented and adhered to.
- Pursues and maintains appropriate laboratory certification and contract approvals. Supports ISO 17025 requirements.
- Ensures client specific reporting and quality control requirements are met.
- Leads the management team, consisting of the QA Manager, the Technical Manager, and the Operations Manager as direct reports.

4.2.3 Quality Assurance (QA) Manager or Designee

The QA manager has responsibility and authority to ensure the continuous implementation of the quality system.

The QA Manager reports directly to the Laboratory Director and their Corporate Quality Director. This position is able to evaluate data objectively and perform assessments without outside (i.e., managerial) influence. Corporate QA may be used as a resource in dealing with regulatory requirements, certifications and other quality assurance related items. The QA Manager directs the activities of the QA department to accomplish specific responsibilities, which include, but are not limited to:

- Serves as the focal point for QA/QC in the laboratory.
- Having functions independent from laboratory operations for which he/she has quality assurance oversight.
- Maintaining and updating the QAM.

- Monitoring and evaluating laboratory certifications; scheduling proficiency testing samples.
- Monitoring and communicating regulatory changes that may affect the laboratory to management.
- Training and advising the laboratory staff on quality assurance/quality control procedures that are pertinent to their daily activities.
- Have documented training and/or experience in QA/QC procedures and the laboratory's Quality System.
- Having a general knowledge of the analytical test methods for which data audit/review is performed (and/or having the means of getting this information when needed).
- Arranging for or conducting internal audits on quality systems, data authenticity and the technical operation.
- The laboratory QA Manager will maintain records of all ethics-related training, including the type and proof of attendance.
- Maintain, improve, and evaluate the corrective action and preventive action systems.
- Notifying laboratory management of deficiencies in the quality system and ensuring corrective action is taken. Procedures that do not meet the standards set forth in the QAM or laboratory SOPs shall be investigated following procedures outlined in Section 12 and if deemed necessary may be temporarily suspended during the investigation.
- Objectively monitor standards of performance in quality control and quality assurance without outside (e.g., managerial) influence.
- Coordinating of document control of SOPs, MDLs, control limits, and miscellaneous forms and information.
- Review a subset of all final data reports for internal consistency. Review of Chain of Custody (COC), correspondence with the analytical request, batch QC status, completeness of any corrective action statements, evaluate manual calculations, format, holding time, sensibility and completeness of the project file contents.
- Review of external audit reports and data validation requests.
- Follow-up with audits to ensure client QAPP requirements are met.
- Establishment of reporting schedule and preparation of various quality reports for the Laboratory Director, clients and/or Corporate QA.
- Development of suggestions and recommendations to improve quality systems.
- Research of current state and federal requirements and guidelines.
- Leads the QA team to enable communication and to distribute duties and responsibilities.

- Ensuring Communication & monitoring standards of performance to ensure that systems are in place to produce the level of quality as defined in this document.

- Notifying laboratory management of deficiencies in the quality system and ensuring corrective action is taken. Procedures that do not meet the standards set forth in the QAM or laboratory SOPs are temporarily suspended following the procedures outlined in Section 12.

- Evaluation of the thoroughness and effectiveness of training.

- Compliance with ISO 17025.

4.2.4 Technical Manager or Designee

The Technical Manager(s) report(s) directly to the Laboratory Director. He/she is accountable for all analyses and analysts under their experienced supervision and for compliance with the ISO 17025 Standard. The scope of responsibility ranges from the new-hire process and existing technology through the ongoing training and development programs for existing analysts and new instrumentation. Specific responsibilities include, but are not limited to:

- Exercises day-to-day supervision of laboratory operations for the appropriate field of accreditation and reporting of results. Coordinating, writing, and reviewing preparation of all test methods, i. e., SOPs, with regard to quality, integrity, regulatory and optimum and efficient production techniques, and subsequent analyst training and interpretation of the SOPs for implementation and unusual project samples. He/she insures that the SOPs are properly managed and adhered to at the bench. He/she develops standard costing of SOPs to include supplies, labor, overhead, and capacity (design vs. demonstrated versus first-run yield) utilization.
- Reviewing and approving, with input from the QA Manager, proposals from marketing, in accordance with an established procedure for the review of requests and contracts. This procedure addresses the adequate definition of methods to be used for analysis and any limitations, the laboratory's capability and resources, the client's expectations. Differences are resolved before the contract is signed and work begins. A system documenting any significant changes is maintained, as well as pertinent discussions with the client regarding their requirements or the results of the analyses during the performance of the contract. All work subcontracted by the laboratory must be approved by the client. Any deviations from the contract must be disclosed to the client. Once the work has begun, any amendments to the contract must be discussed with the client and so documented.
- Monitoring the validity of the analyses performed and data generated in the laboratory. This activity begins with reviewing and supporting all new business contracts, insuring data quality, analyzing internal and external non-conformances to identify root cause issues and implementing the resulting corrective and preventive actions, facilitating the data review process (training, development, and accountability at the bench), and providing technical and troubleshooting expertise on routine and unusual or complex problems.
- Providing training and development programs to applicable laboratory staff as new hires and, subsequently, on a scheduled basis. Training includes instruction on calculations, instrumentation management to include troubleshooting and preventive maintenance.

- Enhancing efficiency and improving quality through technical advances and improved LIMS utilization. Capital forecasting and instrument life cycle planning for second generation methods and instruments as well as asset inventory management.
- Coordinating sample management from “cradle to grave,” insuring that no time is lost in locating samples.
- Scheduling all QA/QC-related requirements for compliance, e.g., MDLs, etc..
- Captains department personnel to communicate quality, technical, personnel, and instrumental issues for a consistent team approach.
- Coordinates audit responses with the QA Manager.

4.2.5 Operations Manager

The Operations Manager manages and directs the analytical production sections of the laboratory. He/She reports directly to the Laboratory Director. He/She assists the Technical Manager in determining the most efficient instrument utilization. More specifically, he/she:

- Evaluates the level of internal/external non-conformances for all departments.
- Continuously evaluates production capacity and improves capacity utilization.
- Continuously evaluates turnaround time and addresses any problems that may hinder meeting the required and committed turnaround time from the various departments.
- Develops and improves the training of all analysts in cooperation with the Technical Manager and QA Manager and in compliance with regulatory requirements.
- Is responsible for efficient utilization of supplies.
- Constantly monitors and modifies the processing of samples through the departments.
- Fully supports the quality system and, if called upon in the absence of the QA Manager, serves as his substitute in the interim.

4.2.6 Department Managers

Department Managers report to the Operations Manager. The Department Managers serve as the technical experts on assigned projects, provide technical liaison, assist in resolving any technical issues within the area of their expertise; and implement established policies and procedures to assist the Operations Manager in achieving section goals. Each one is responsible to:

- Ensure that analysts in their department adhere to applicable SOPs and the QA Manual. They perform frequent SOP and QA Manual review to determine if analysts are in compliance and if new, modified, and optimized measures are feasible and should be added to these documents.
- With regard to analysts, participates in the selection, training, and development of performance objectives and standards of performance, appraisal (measurement of objectives), scheduling, counseling, discipline, and motivation of analysts and documents these activities in accordance with systems developed by the QA and Human Resources

Departments. They evaluate staffing sufficiency and overtime needs. Training consists of familiarization with SOP, QC, Safety, and computer systems.

- Encourage the development of analysts to become cross-trained in various methods and/or operate multiple instruments efficiently while performing maintenance and documentation, self-supervise, and function as a department team.
- Provide guidance to analysts in resolving problems encountered daily during sample prep/analysis in conjunction with the Technical Manager, Operations Manager, and/or QA Manager. Each is responsible for 100% of the data review and documentation, non-conformance and CPAR issues, the timely and accurate completion of performance evaluation samples and MDLs, for his department.
- Ensure all logbooks are maintained, current, and properly labeled or archived.
- Report all non-conformance conditions to the QA Manager, Technical Manager, Operations Manager, and/or Laboratory Director.
- Ensure that preventive maintenance is performed on instrumentation as detailed in the QA Manual or SOPs. He is responsible for developing and implementing a system for preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, and repairing or arranging for repair of instruments.
- Maintain adequate and valid inventory of reagents, standards, spare parts, and other relevant resources required to perform daily analysis.
- Achieve optimum turnaround time on analyses and compliance with holding times.
- Conduct efficiency and cost control evaluations on an ongoing basis to determine optimization of labor, supplies, overtime, first-run yield, capacity (designed vs. demonstrated), second- and third-generation production techniques/instruments, and long-term needs for budgetary planning.
- Develop, implement, and enhance calibration programs.
- Provide written responses to external and internal audit issues.

4.2.7 Hazardous Waste Coordinator

The Hazardous Waste Coordinator reports directly to the Laboratory Director. The duties consist of:

- Staying current with the hazardous waste regulations.
- Continuing training on hazardous waste issues.
- Reviewing and updating annually the Hazardous Waste Contingency Plan in the Environmental Health & Safety Manual.
- Auditing the staff with regard to compliance with the Hazardous Waste Contingency Plan.
- Contacting the hazardous waste subcontractors for review of procedures and opportunities for minimization of waste.

4.2.8 Environmental Health & Safety Coordinator

The Environmental Health and Safety Coordinator reports to the Laboratory Director and ensures that systems are maintained for the safe operation of the laboratory. The Safety Officer is responsible to:

- Conduct ongoing, necessary safety training and conduct new employee safety orientation.
- Assist in developing and maintaining the Chemical Hygiene/Safety Manual.
- Administer dispersal of all Safety Data Sheet (SDS) information.
- Perform regular chemical hygiene and housekeeping instruction.
- Give instruction on proper labeling and practice.
- Serve as chairman of the laboratory safety committee.
- Provide and train personnel on protective equipment.
- Oversee the inspection and maintenance of general safety equipment – fire extinguishers, safety showers, eyewash fountains, etc. and ensure prompt repairs as needed.
- Supervise and schedule fire drills and emergency evacuation drills.
- Determine what initial and subsequent exposure monitoring, if necessary to determine potential employee exposure to chemicals used in the laboratory.
- When determined necessary, conduct exposure monitoring assessments.
- Determine when a complaint of possible over-exposure is “reasonable” and should be referred for medical consultation.
- Assist in the internal and external coordination of the medical consultation/monitoring program conducted by TestAmerica’s medical consultants.

4.2.9 Laboratory Analysts

Laboratory analysts are responsible for conducting analysis and performing all tasks assigned to them by the group leader or supervisor. The responsibilities of the analysts are listed below:

- Perform analyses by adhering to analytical and quality control protocols prescribed by current SOPs, this QA Manual, and project-specific plans honestly, accurately, timely, safely, and in the most cost-effective manner.
- Document standard and sample preparation, instrument calibration and maintenance, data calculations, sample matrix effects, and any observed non-conformance on worklists, benchsheets, lab notebooks and/or the Non-Conformance Database.
- Report all non-conformance situations, instrument problems, matrix problems and QC failures, which might affect the reliability of the data, to their supervisor, the Technical Manager, and/or the QA Manager or member of QA staff.
- Perform 100% review of the data generated prior to entering and submitting for secondary level review.

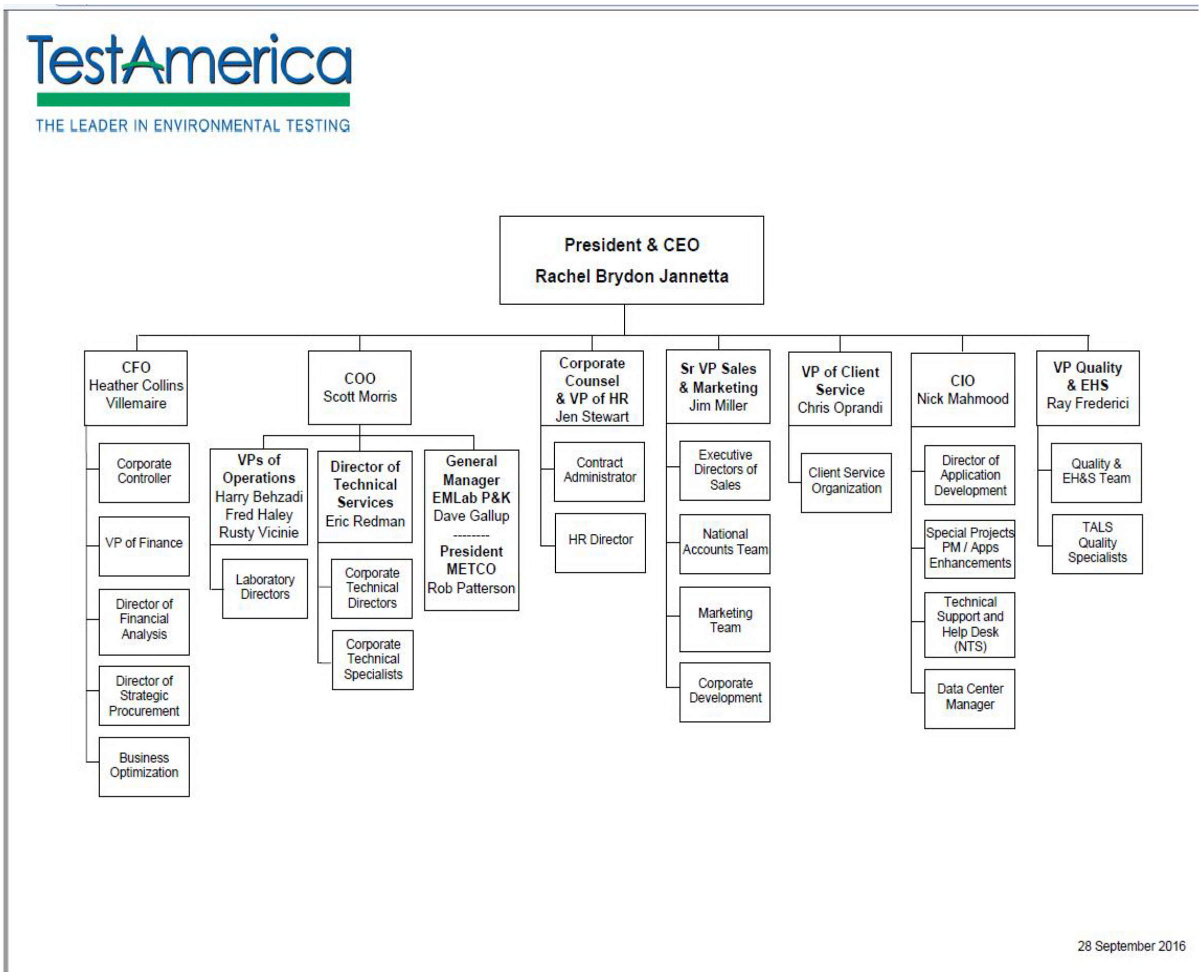
- Suggest method improvements to their supervisor, the Technical Manager, and the QA Manager. These improvements, if approved, will be incorporated. Ideas for the optimum performance of their assigned area, for example, through the proper cleaning and maintenance of the assigned instruments and equipment, are encouraged.
- Work cohesively as a team in their department to achieve the goals of accurate results, optimum turnaround time, cost effectiveness, cleanliness, complete documentation, and personal knowledge of environmental analysis.

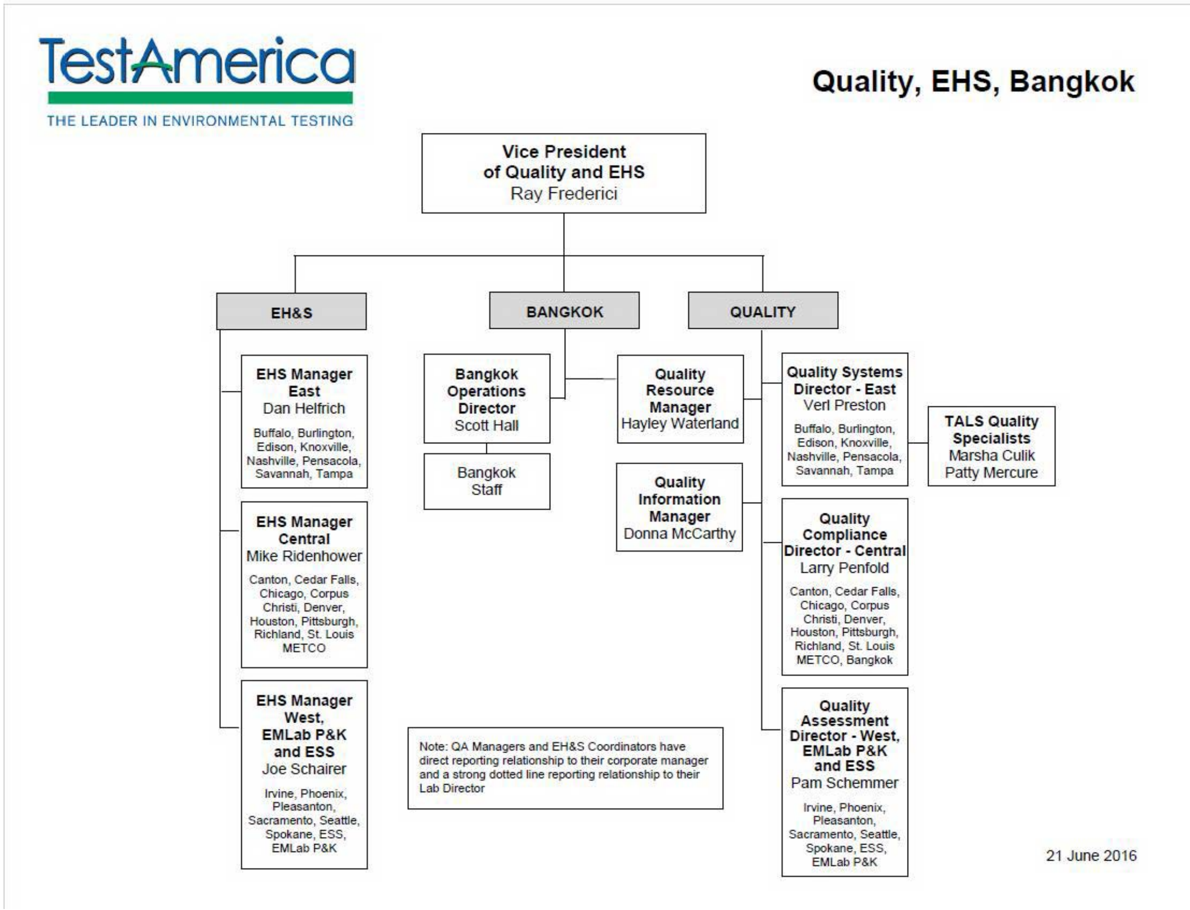
4.3 DEPUTIES

The following table defines who assumes the responsibilities of key personnel in their absence:

Key Personnel	Deputy	Comment
Laboratory Director	Operations Manager (1) Technical Manager (2)	
QA Manager	QA Specialist (1) Operations Manager (2)	
Technical Manager	Laboratory Director (1) Operations Manager (2)	
Operations Manager	Department Manager (1) Department Manager (2)	Selected based on availability
Manager of Project Management	Project Manager (1) Client Services Director (2)	Selected based on availability
Project Manager	Project Manager (1) Project Management Asst. (2)	(1) 2° team PM (2) Team PMA
Organic Department Manager	Analyst (1) Analyst (2)	Selected based on department, experience and availability
Inorganic Department Manager	Analyst (1) Analyst (2)	Selected based on department, experience and availability
Data Validation / Data Packaging Manager	Data Validation Specialist Data Packaging Specialist	Selected based on department and availability
EHS Coordinator	Laboratory Director (1) EHS Manager (2)	
Sample Management Manager	Sample Custodian (1) EHS Coordinator (2)	
Bottle Preparation / Shipping Manager	Bottle Prep Technician (1) Sample Mng't Manager (2)	

Figure 4-1.
Corporate and Laboratory Organization Charts





TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

Quality, EHS, Bangkok

Vice President of Quality and EHS
Ray Frederici

EH&S

EHS Manager East
Dan Helfrich
Buffalo, Burlington, Edison, Knoxville, Nashville, Pensacola, Savannah, Tampa

EHS Manager Central
Mike Ridenhower
Canton, Cedar Falls, Chicago, Corpus Christi, Denver, Houston, Pittsburgh, Richland, St. Louis METCO

EHS Manager West, EMLab P&K and ESS
Joe Schairer
Irvine, Phoenix, Pleasanton, Sacramento, Seattle, Spokane, ESS, EMLab P&K

BANGKOK

Bangkok Operations Director
Scott Hall

Bangkok Staff

QUALITY

Quality Resource Manager
Hayley Waterland

Quality Information Manager
Donna McCarthy

Quality Systems Director - East
Verl Preston
Buffalo, Burlington, Edison, Knoxville, Nashville, Pensacola, Savannah, Tampa

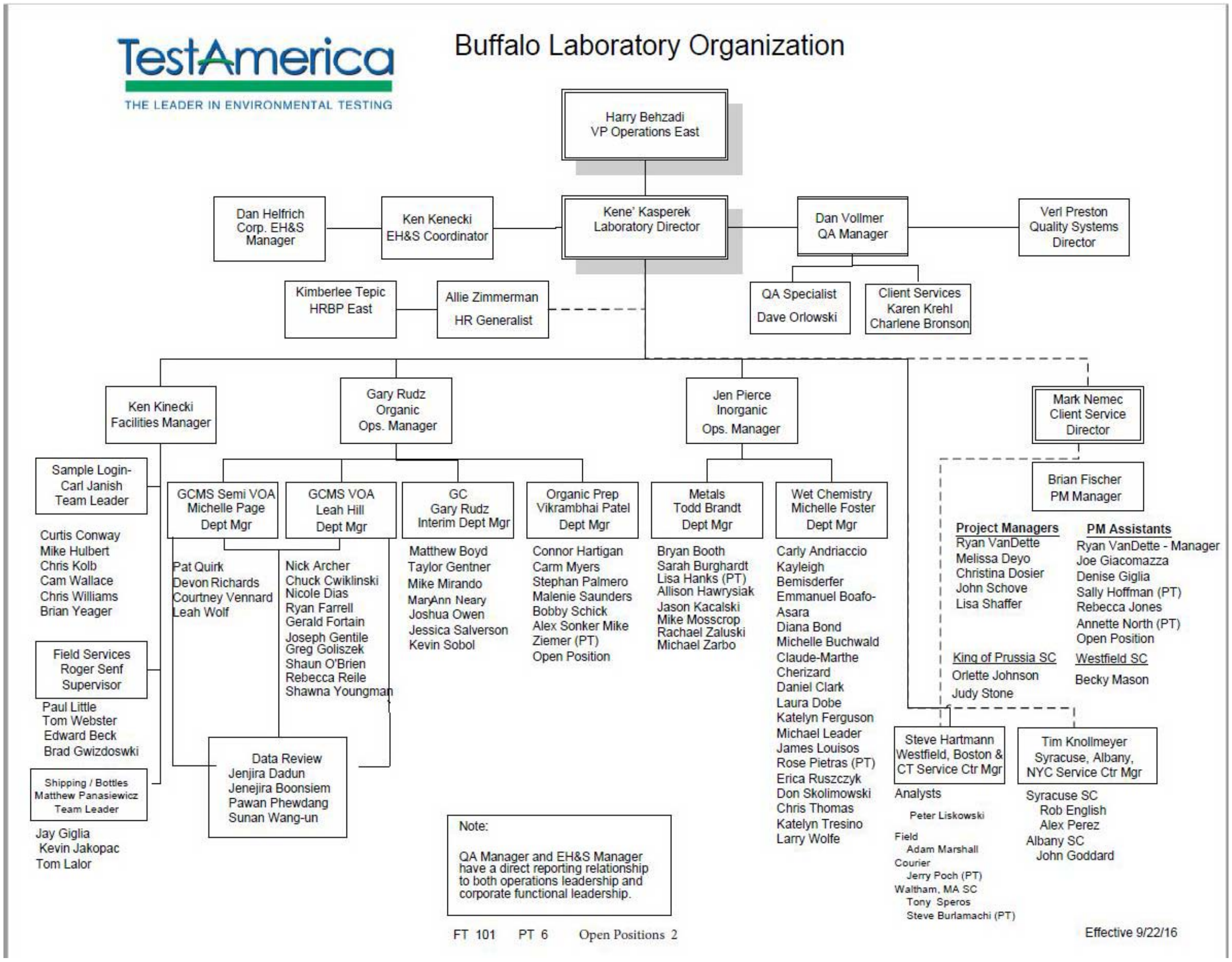
TALS Quality Specialists
Marsha Culik
Patty Mercure

Quality Compliance Director - Central
Larry Penfold
Canton, Cedar Falls, Chicago, Corpus Christi, Denver, Houston, Pittsburgh, Richland, St. Louis METCO, Bangkok

Quality Assessment Director - West, EMLab P&K and ESS
Pam Schemmer
Irvine, Phoenix, Pleasanton, Sacramento, Seattle, Spokane, ESS, EMLab P&K

Note: QA Managers and EH&S Coordinators have direct reporting relationship to their corporate manager and a strong dotted line reporting relationship to their Lab Director

21 June 2016



Note:

QA Manager and EH&S Manager have a direct reporting relationship to both operations leadership and corporate functional leadership.

Note: Organizational Charts are current at the date of publication of this manual. Updated charts may be obtained by contacting the TestAmerica Buffalo Quality Department.

SECTION 5

QUALITY SYSTEM

5.1 QUALITY POLICY STATEMENT

It is TestAmerica's Policy to:

- Provide data of known quality to its clients by adhering to approved methodologies, regulatory requirements and the QA/QC protocols.
- Effectively manage all aspects of the laboratory and business operations by the highest ethical standards.
- Continually improve systems and provide support to quality improvement efforts in laboratory, administrative and managerial activities. TestAmerica recognizes that the implementation of a quality assurance program requires management's commitment and support as well as the involvement of the entire staff.
- Provide clients with the highest level of professionalism and the best service practices in the industry.
- To comply with the NELAC Standards (2003), ISO/IEC 17025:2005(E) International Standard, the 2009 TNI Standard and to continually improve the effectiveness of the management system.

Every staff member at the laboratory plays an integral part in quality assurance and is held responsible and accountable for the quality of their work. It is, therefore, required that all laboratory personnel are trained and agree to comply with applicable procedures and requirements established by this document.

5.2 ETHICS AND DATA INTEGRITY

TestAmerica is committed to ensuring the integrity of its data and meeting the quality needs of its clients. The 7 elements of TestAmerica's Ethics and Data Integrity Program include:

- An Ethics Policy (Corporate Policy No. CW-L-P-004) and Employee Ethics Statements.
- Ethics and Compliance Officers (ECOs).
- A training program.
- Self-governance through disciplinary action for violations.
- A confidential mechanism for anonymously reporting alleged misconduct and a means for conducting internal investigations of all alleged misconduct. (Corporate SOP No. CW-L-S-002)
- Procedures and guidance for recalling data if necessary (Corporate SOP No. CW-Q-S-005).

- Effective external and internal monitoring system that includes procedures for internal audits (Section 15).
- Produce results, which are accurate and include QA/QC information that meets client pre-defined Data Quality Objectives (DQOs).
- Present services in a confidential, honest and forthright manner.
- Provide employees with guidelines and an understanding of the Ethical and Quality Standards of our industry.
- Operate our facilities in a manner that protects the environment and the health and safety of employees and the public.
- Obey all pertinent federal, state and local laws and regulations and encourage other members of our industry to do the same.
- Educate clients as to the extent and kinds of services available.
- Assert competency only for work for which adequate personnel and equipment are available and for which adequate preparation has been made.
- Promote the status of environmental laboratories, their employees, and the value of services rendered by them.

5.3 QUALITY SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION

The laboratory's Quality System is communicated through a variety of documents:

- Quality Assurance Manual – Each laboratory has a lab specific quality assurance manual.
- Corporate SOPs and Policies - Corporate SOPs and Policies are developed for use by all relevant laboratories. They are incorporated into the laboratories normal SOP distribution, training and tracking system. Corporate SOPs may be general or technical.
- Work Instructions - A subset of procedural steps, tasks or forms associated with an operation of a management system (e.g., checklists, preformatted bench sheets, forms).
- Laboratory SOPs – General and Technical
- Laboratory QA/QC Policy Memorandums

5.3.1 Order of Precedence

In the event of a conflict or discrepancy between policies, the order of precedence is as follows:

- Corporate Quality Management Plan (CQMP)
- Corporate SOPs and Policies
- Laboratory QA/QC Policy Memorandum
- Laboratory Quality Assurance Manual (QAM)
- Laboratory SOPs and Policies
- Other (Work Instructions (WI), memos, flow charts, etc.)

Note: The laboratory has the responsibility and authority to operate in compliance with regulatory requirements of the jurisdiction in which the work is performed. Where the CQMP conflicts with those regulatory requirements, the regulatory requirements of the jurisdiction shall hold primacy. The laboratory's QAM shall take precedence over the CQMP in those cases.

5.4 QA/QC OBJECTIVES FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF DATA

Quality Assurance (QA) and Quality Control (QC) are activities undertaken to achieve the goal of producing data that accurately characterize the sites or materials that have been sampled. Quality Assurance is generally understood to be more comprehensive than Quality Control. Quality Assurance can be defined as the integrated system of activities that ensures that a product or service meets defined standards.

Quality Control is generally understood to be limited to the analyses of samples and to be synonymous with the term *"analytical quality control"*. QC refers to the routine application of statistically based procedures to evaluate and control the accuracy of results from analytical measurements. The QC program includes procedures for estimating and controlling precision and bias and for determining reporting limits.

Request for Proposals (RFPs) and Quality Assurance Project Plans (QAPP) provide a mechanism for the client and the laboratory to discuss the data quality objectives in order to ensure that analytical services closely correspond to client needs. The client is responsible for developing the QAPP. In order to ensure the ability of the laboratory to meet the Data Quality Objectives (DQOs) specified in the QAPP, clients are advised to allow time for the laboratory to review the QAPP before being finalized. Additionally, the laboratory will provide support to the client for developing the sections of the QAPP that concern laboratory activities.

Historically, laboratories have described their QC objectives in terms of precision, accuracy, representativeness, comparability, completeness, selectivity and sensitivity (PARCCSS).

5.4.1 Precision

The laboratory objective for precision is to meet the performance for precision demonstrated for the methods on similar samples and to meet data quality objectives of the EPA and/or other regulatory programs. Precision is defined as the degree of reproducibility of measurements under a given set of analytical conditions (exclusive of field sampling variability). Precision is documented on the basis of replicate analysis, usually duplicate or matrix spike (MS) duplicate samples.

5.4.2 Accuracy

The laboratory objective for accuracy is to meet the performance for accuracy demonstrated for the methods on similar samples and to meet data quality objectives of the EPA and/or other regulatory programs. Accuracy is defined as the degree of bias in a measurement system. Accuracy may be documented through the use of laboratory control samples (LCS) and/or MS. A statement of accuracy is expressed as an interval of acceptance recovery about the mean recovery.

5.4.3 Representativeness

The laboratory objective for representativeness is to provide data which is representative of the sampled medium. Representativeness is defined as the degree to which data represent a characteristic of a population or set of samples and is a measurement of both analytical and field sampling precision. The representativeness of the analytical data is a function of the procedures used in procuring and processing the samples. The representativeness can be documented by the relative percent difference between separately procured, but otherwise identical samples or sample aliquots.

The representativeness of the data from the sampling sites depends on both the sampling procedures and the analytical procedures. The laboratory may provide guidance to the client regarding proper sampling and handling methods in order to assure the integrity of the samples.

5.4.4 Comparability

The comparability objective is to provide analytical data for which the accuracy, precision, representativeness and reporting limit statistics are similar to these quality indicators generated by other laboratories for similar samples, and data generated by the laboratory over time.

The comparability objective is documented by inter-laboratory studies carried out by regulatory agencies or carried out for specific projects or contracts, by comparison of periodically generated statements of accuracy, precision and reporting limits with those of other laboratories.

5.4.5 Completeness

The completeness objective for data is 90% (or as specified by a particular project), expressed as the ratio of the valid data to the total data over the course of the project. Data will be considered valid if they are adequate for their intended use. Data usability will be defined in a QAPP, project scope or regulatory requirement. Data validation is the process for reviewing data to determine its usability and completeness. If the completeness objective is not met, actions will be taken internally and with the data user to improve performance. This may take the form of an audit to evaluate the methodology and procedures as possible sources for the difficulty or may result in a recommendation to use a different method.

5.4.6 Selectivity

Selectivity is defined as: The capability of a test method or instrument to respond to a target substance or constituent in the presence of non-target substances. Target analytes are separated from non-target constituents and subsequently identified/detected through one or more of the following, depending on the analytical method: extractions (separation), digestions (separation), interelement corrections (separation), use of matrix modifiers (separation), specific retention times (separation and identification), confirmations with different columns or detectors (separation and identification), specific wavelengths (identification), specific mass spectra (identification), specific electrodes (separation and identification), etc..

5.4.7 Sensitivity

Sensitivity refers to the amount of analyte necessary to produce a detector response that can be reliably detected (Method Detection Limit) or quantified (Reporting Limit).

5.5 CRITERIA FOR QUALITY INDICATORS

The laboratory maintains Quality Control Limit Data in their LIMS system. A summary report is generated from LIMS to check the precision and accuracy acceptability limits for performed analyses on request. The summary report is generated and is managed by the laboratory's QA department. Some acceptability limits are derived from US EPA methods when they are required. Where US EPA method limits are not required, the laboratory has developed limits from evaluation of data from similar matrices. Criteria for development of control limits are contained in Section 24.

5.6 STATISTICAL QUALITY CONTROL

Statistically-derived precision and accuracy limits are required by selected methods (such as SW-846) and programs [such as the Ohio Voluntary Action Plan (VAP)]. The laboratory routinely utilizes statistically-derived limits to evaluate method performance and determine when corrective action is appropriate. The procedure for determining the statistical limits may be found in SOP BF-QA-002, Quality Control Limits. The analysts are instructed to use the current limits in the laboratory (dated and approved the QA Manager) and entered into the Laboratory Information Management System (LIMS). The Quality Assurance department maintains an archive of all limits used within the laboratory through date sensitive tables within the LIMs System. If a method defines the QC limits, the method limits are used.

If a method requires the generation of historical limits, the lab develops such limits from recent data in the QC database of the LIMS following the guidelines described in Section 24. All calculations and limits are documented and dated when approved and effective. On occasion, a client requests contract-specified limits for a specific project.

Surrogate recoveries are determined for a specific time period as defined above. The resulting ranges are entered in LIMS.

Current QC limits are entered and maintained in the LIMS analyte database. As sample results and the related QC are entered into LIMS, the sample QC values are compared with the limits in LIMS to determine if they are within the acceptable range. The analyst then evaluates if the sample needs to be rerun or re-extracted/rerun or if a comment should be added to the report explaining the reason for the QC outlier.

5.6.1 QC Charts

The QA Manager periodically evaluates these to determine if adjustments need to be made or for corrective actions to methods (SOP No. BF-QA-002). All findings are documented and kept on file.

5.7 QUALITY SYSTEM METRICS

In addition to the QC parameters discussed above, the entire Quality System is evaluated on a monthly basis through the use of specific metrics (refer to Section 16). These metrics are used to drive continuous improvement in the laboratory's Quality System.

SECTION 6

DOCUMENT CONTROL

6.1 OVERVIEW

The QA Department is responsible for the control of documents used in the laboratory to ensure that approved, up-to-date documents are in circulation and out-of-date (obsolete) documents are archived or destroyed. The following documents, at a minimum, must be controlled:

- Laboratory Quality Assurance Manual
- Laboratory Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
- Laboratory Policies
- Work Instructions and Forms
- Corporate Policies and Procedures distributed outside the intranet

Corporate Quality posts Corporate Manuals, SOPs, Policies, Work Instructions, White Papers and Training Materials on the company intranet site. These Corporate documents are only considered controlled when they are read on the intranet site. Printed copies are considered uncontrolled unless the laboratory physically distributes them as controlled documents. A detailed description of the procedure for issuing, authorizing, controlling, distributing, and archiving corporate documents is found in Corporate SOP No. CW-Q-S-001, Corporate Document Control and Archiving. The laboratory's internal document control procedure is defined in SOP No. BF-QA-003.

The laboratory QA Department also maintains access to various references and document sources integral to the operation of the laboratory. This includes reference methods and regulations. Instrument manuals (hard or electronic copies) are also maintained by the laboratory.

The laboratory maintains control of records for raw analytical data and supporting records such as audit reports and responses, logbooks, standard logs, training files, MDL studies, Proficiency Testing (PT) studies, certifications and related correspondence, and corrective action notices. Raw analytical data consists of bound logbooks, instrument printouts, any other notes, magnetic media, electronic data and final reports.

6.2 DOCUMENT APPROVAL AND ISSUE

The pertinent elements of a document control system for each document include a unique document title and number, pagination, the total number of pages of the item, or an 'end of document' page, the effective date, revision number and the laboratory's name. The Quality personnel are responsible for the maintenance of the system.

Controlled documents are authorized by the QA Department. In order to develop a new document, a Department Manager submits an electronic draft to the QA Department for suggestions and approval before use. Upon approval, QA personnel add the identifying version information to the document and retain that document as the official document on file. That document is then provided to all applicable operational units. Controlled documents are identified as such and records of their distribution are kept by the QA Department. Document control may be achieved by either electronic or hardcopy distribution.

The QA Department maintains a list of the official versions of controlled documents.

Quality System Policies and Procedures will be reviewed at a minimum of every two years for the majority of procedures. Exceptions include review every 1 year for Drinking Water programs and the Kentucky CWA program. Changes to documents occur when a procedural change warrants.

6.3 PROCEDURES FOR DOCUMENT CONTROL POLICY

For changes to the QA Manual, refer to SOP No. BF-QA-003, “Writing, Reviewing and Revising Controlled Documents”. Uncontrolled copies must not be used within the laboratory. Previous revisions and back-up data are stored by the QA department. A controlled electronic copy of the current version is maintained on the laboratory Intranet site and is available to all personnel.

For changes to SOPs, refer to SOP No. BF-QA-003, “Writing, Reviewing and Revising Controlled Documents”.

Forms, worksheets, work instructions and information are organized by department and are maintained electronically by QA. There is a table of contents. As revisions are required, a new version number and revision date is assigned. Controlled electronic copies are made available on a public server for laboratory staff to access.

6.4 OBSOLETE DOCUMENTS

When revisions are implemented for an SOP, form or work instruction, the previous document becomes obsolete and is archived. All invalid or obsolete documents are removed, or otherwise prevented from unintended use. The laboratory has specific procedures as described above to accomplish this. In general, obsolete documents are collected from employees according to distribution lists and are destroyed. At least one copy of the obsolete document is archived according to SOPs No. BF-GP-015 and BF-QA-003. All archived SOPs, manuals, forms or work instructions are considered obsolete.

SECTION 7

SERVICE TO THE CLIENT

7.1 OVERVIEW

The laboratory has established procedures for the review of work requests and contracts, oral or written. The procedures include evaluation of the laboratory's capability and resources to meet the contract's requirements within the requested time period. All requirements, including the methods to be used, must be adequately defined, documented and understood. For many environmental sampling and analysis programs, testing design is site or program specific and does not necessarily "fit" into a standard laboratory service or product. It is the laboratory's intent to provide both standard and customized environmental laboratory services to our clients.

A thorough review of technical and QC requirements contained in contracts is performed to ensure project success. The appropriateness of requested methods, and the lab's capability to perform them must be established. Projects, proposals and contracts are reviewed for adequately defined requirements and the laboratory's capability to meet those requirements. Alternate test methods that are capable of meeting the clients' requirements may be proposed by the lab. A review of the lab's capability to analyze non-routine analytes is also part of this review process.

All projects, proposals and contracts are reviewed for the client's requirements in terms of compound lists, test methodology requested, sensitivity (detection and reporting levels), accuracy, and precision requirements (% Recovery and RPD). The reviewer ensures that the laboratory's test methods are suitable to achieve these requirements and that the laboratory holds the appropriate certifications and approvals to perform the work. The laboratory and any potential subcontract laboratories must be certified, as required, for all proposed tests.

The laboratory must determine if it has the necessary physical, personnel and information resources to meet the contract, and if the personnel have the expertise needed to perform the testing requested. Each proposal is checked for its impact on the capacity of the laboratory's equipment and personnel. As part of the review, the proposed turnaround time will be checked for feasibility.

Electronic or hard copy deliverable requirements are evaluated against the laboratory's capacity for production of the documentation.

If the laboratory cannot provide all services but intends to subcontract such services, whether to another TestAmerica facility or to an outside firm, this will be documented and discussed with the client prior to contract approval. (Refer to Section 8 for Subcontracting Procedures.)

The laboratory informs the client of the results of the review if it indicates any potential conflict, deficiency, lack of accreditation, or inability of the lab to complete the work satisfactorily. Any discrepancy between the client's requirements and the laboratory's capability to meet those requirements is resolved in writing before acceptance of the contract. It is necessary that the contract be acceptable to both the laboratory and the client. Amendments initiated by the client and/or TestAmerica, are documented in writing.

All contracts, QAPPs, Sampling and Analysis Plans (SAPs), contract amendments, and documented communications become part of the project record.

The same contract review process used for the initial review is repeated when there are amendments to the original contract by the client and the participating personnel are informed of the changes.

7.2 REVIEW SEQUENCE AND KEY PERSONNEL

Appropriate personnel will review the work request at each stage of evaluation.

For routine projects and other simple tasks, a review by the Project Manager (PM) is considered adequate. The PM confirms that the laboratory has any required certifications, that it can meet the clients' data quality and reporting requirements and that the lab has the capacity to meet the clients turn around needs. It is recommended that, where there is a sales person assigned to the account, an attempt should be made to contact that sales person to inform them of the incoming samples.

For new, complex or large projects, the proposed contract is given to the Client Relations Manager or Proposal Team, who will decide which lab will receive the work based on the scope of work and other requirements, including certification, testing methodology, and available capacity to perform the work. The contract review process is outlined in TestAmerica's Corporate SOP No. CA-L-P-002**,** Contract Compliance Policy.

This review encompasses all facets of the operation. The scope of work is distributed to the appropriate personnel, as needed based on scope of contract, to evaluate all of the requirements shown above (not necessarily in the order below):

- Contact Administrator
- VP of Operations
- Laboratory Project Manager
- Laboratory and/or Corporate Technical Managers
- Corporate Information Technology Managers/Directors
- Regional and/or National Account representatives
- Laboratory and/or Corporate Quality
- Laboratory and/or Corporate Environmental Health and Safety Managers/Directors
- The Laboratory Director reviews the formal laboratory quote and makes final acceptance for their facility.

The Sales Director, Contract Administrator, Account Executive or Proposal Coordinator then submits the final proposal to the client.

In the event that one of the above personnel is not available to review the contract, his or her back-up will fulfill the review requirements.

The Contracts Department maintains copies of all signed contracts. The Project Managers at the TestAmerica Buffalo facility also maintains copies of these documents.

7.3 DOCUMENTATION

Appropriate records are maintained for every contract or work request. All stages of the contract review process are documented and include records of any significant changes.

The contract will be distributed to and maintained by the appropriate sales/marketing personnel and the Account Executive. A copy of the contract and formal quote will be filed with the laboratory PM and the Laboratory Director.

Records are maintained of pertinent discussions with a client relating to the client's requirements or the results of the work during the period of execution of the contract. The PM keeps a phone log of conversations with the client.

7.3.1 Project-Specific Quality Planning

Communication of contract specific technical and QC criteria is an essential activity in ensuring the success of site specific testing programs. To achieve this goal a PM is assigned to each client. The PM is the first point of contact for the client. It is the PM's responsibility to ensure that project specific technical and QC requirements are effectively evaluated and communicated to the laboratory personnel before and during the project. QA department involvement may be needed to assist in the evaluation of custom QC requirements. Specific information related to project planning may be found in SOP BF-PM-001, Project Information Requirements.

PM's are the primary client contact and they ensure resources are available to meet project requirements. Although PM's do not have direct reports or staff in production, they coordinate opportunities and work with laboratory management staff to ensure available resources are sufficient to perform work for the client's project. Project management is positioned between the client and laboratory resources.

Prior to work on a new project, the dissemination of project information and/or project opening meetings may occur to discuss schedules and unique aspects of the project. Items to be discussed may include the project technical profile, turnaround times, holding times, methods, analyte lists, reporting limits, deliverables, sample hazards, or other special requirements. The PM introduces new projects to the laboratory staff through project kick-off meetings or to the management staff during production meetings. These meetings provide direction to the laboratory staff in order to maximize production and client satisfaction, while maintaining quality. In addition, project notes may be associated with each sample batch as a reminder upon sample receipt and analytical processing.

During the project, any change that may occur within an active project is agreed upon between the client/regulatory agency and the PM/laboratory. These changes (e.g., use of a non-standard method or modification of a method) and approvals must be documented prior to implementation. Documentation pertains to any document, e.g., letter, e-mail, variance, contract addendum, which has been signed by both parties.

Such changes are also communicated to the laboratory during production meetings. Such changes are updated to the project notes and are introduced to the managers at these meetings. The laboratory staff is then introduced to the modified requirements via the PM or the individual laboratory Department Manager.

The laboratory strongly encourages client visits to the laboratory and for formal/informal information sharing session with employees in order to effectively communicate ongoing client needs as well as project specific details for customized testing programs.

7.4 SPECIAL SERVICES

The laboratory cooperates with clients and their representatives to monitor the laboratory's performance in relation to work performed for the client. It is the laboratory's goal to meet all client requirements in addition to statutory and regulatory requirements. The laboratory has procedures to ensure confidentiality to clients (Section 15 and 25).

The laboratory's standard procedures for reporting data are described in Section 25. Special services are also available and provided upon request. These services include:

- Reasonable access for our clients or their representatives to the relevant areas of the laboratory for the witnessing of tests performed for the client.
- Assist client-specified third party data validators as specified in the client's contract.
- Supplemental information pertaining to the analysis of their samples. Note: An additional charge may apply for additional data/information that was not requested prior to the time of sample analysis or previously agreed upon.

7.5 CLIENT COMMUNICATION

Project managers are the primary communication link to the clients. They shall inform their clients of any delays in project completion as well as any non-conformances in either sample receipt or sample analysis. Project management will maintain ongoing client communication throughout the entire client project.

Technical Managers/Designees are available to discuss any technical questions or concerns that the client may have.

7.6 REPORTING

The laboratory works with our clients to produce any special communication reports required by the contract.

7.7 CLIENT SURVEYS

The laboratory assesses both positive and negative client feedback. The results are used to improve overall laboratory quality and client service.

TestAmerica’s Sales and Marketing teams periodically develops lab and client specific surveys to assess client satisfaction.

SECTION 8

SUBCONTRACTING OF TESTS

8.1 OVERVIEW

For the purpose of this quality manual, the phrase subcontract laboratory refers to a laboratory external to the TestAmerica laboratories. The phrase “work sharing” refers to internal transfers of samples between the TestAmerica laboratories. The term outsourcing refers to the act of subcontracting tests.

When contracting with our clients, the laboratory makes commitments regarding the services to be performed and the data quality for the results to be generated. When the need arises to outsource testing for our clients because project scope, changes in laboratory capabilities, capacity or unforeseen circumstances, we must be assured that the subcontractors or work sharing laboratories understand the requirements and will meet the same commitments we have made to the client. Refer to TestAmerica’s Corporate SOP’s on Subcontracting Procedures (CW-L-S-004) and the Work Sharing Process (CA-C-S-001).

When outsourcing analytical services, the laboratory will assure, to the extent necessary, that the subcontract or work sharing laboratory maintains a program consistent with the requirements of this document, the requirements specified in TNI/ISO 17025 and/or the client’s Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP). All QC guidelines specific to the client’s analytical program are transmitted to the subcontractor and agreed upon before sending the samples to the subcontract facility. Additionally, work requiring accreditation will be placed with an appropriately accredited laboratory. The laboratory performing the subcontracted work will be identified in the final report, as will non-TNI accredited work where required.

Project Managers (PMs), Client Service Managers (CSM), or Account Executives (AE) for the Export Lab (TestAmerica laboratory that transfers samples to another laboratory) are responsible for obtaining client approval prior to subcontracting any samples. The laboratory will advise the client of a subcontract or work sharing arrangement in writing and when possible approval from the client shall be retained in the project folder. Standard TestAmerica Terms & Conditions include the flexibility to subcontract samples within the TestAmerica laboratories. Therefore, additional advance notification to clients for intra-laboratory subcontracting is not necessary unless specifically required by a client contract.

Note: In addition to the client, some regulating agencies, such as the Department of Energy and the USDA, may require notification prior to placing such work**.**

Approval may be documented through reference in a quote / contract or e-mail correspondence.

8.2 QUALIFYING AND MONITORING SUBCONTRACTORS

Whenever a PM, Account Executive (AE) or Client Service Manager (CSM) becomes aware of a client requirement or laboratory need where samples must be outsourced to another laboratory, the other laboratory(s) shall be selected based on the following:

- The first priority is to attempt to place the work in a qualified TestAmerica laboratory;
- Firms specified by the client for the task (Documentation that a subcontractor was designated by the client must be maintained with the project file. This documentation can be
- as simple as placing a copy of an e-mail from the client in the project folder);
- Firms listed as pre-qualified and currently under a subcontract with TestAmerica. A listing of all approved subcontracting laboratories is available on the TestAmerica intranet site. Supporting documentation is maintained by corporate offices and by the TestAmerica laboratory originally requesting approval of the subcontract lab. Verify necessary accreditation, where applicable (e.g. on the subcontractors TNI, A2LA accreditation or State certification.
- Firms identified in accordance with the company’s Small Business Subcontracting program as small, women-owned, veteran-owned and/or minority-owned businesses;
- TNI or A2LA accredited laboratories.
- In addition, the firm must hold the appropriate certification to perform the work required.

All TestAmerica laboratories are pre-qualified for work-sharing provided they hold the appropriate accreditations, can adhere to the project/program requirements, and the client approved sending samples to that laboratory. The client must provide acknowledgement that the samples can be sent to that facility (an e-mail is sufficient documentation or if acknowledgement is verbal, the date, time, and name of person providing acknowledgement must be documented). The originating laboratory is responsible for communicating all technical, quality, and deliverable requirements as well as other contract needs. (Corporate SOP No. CA-C-S-001, Work Sharing Process).

When the potential sub-contract laboratory has not been previously approved, Account Executives or PMs may nominate a laboratory as a subcontractor based on need. The decision to nominate a laboratory must be approved by the Laboratory Director. The Laboratory Director requests that the QA Manager/Designee begin the process of approving the subcontract laboratory as outlined in Corporate SOP No. CA-L-S-002, Subcontracting Procedures.

8.2.1 Once the appropriate accreditation and legal information is received by the laboratory, it is evaluated for acceptability (where applicable) and forwarded to the Corporate Quality Information Manager (QIM) for review. Once all documents are reviewed for completeness, the Corporate QIM will forward the documents to the Purchasing Manager for formal signature and contracting with the laboratory. The approved vendor will be added to the approved subcontractor list on the intranet site and the finance group is concurrently notified for JD Edwards.

8.2.2 The client will assume responsibility for the quality of the data generated from the use of a subcontractor they have requested the lab to use. The qualified subcontractors on the intranet site are known to meet minimal standards. TestAmerica does not certify laboratories. The subcontractor is on our approved list and can only be recommended to the extent that we would use them.

8.2.3 The status and performance of qualified subcontractors will be monitored periodically by the Corporate Contracts and/or Corporate Quality Departments. Any problems identified will be brought to the attention of TestAmerica's Corporate Finance or Corporate Quality personnel.

- Complaints shall be investigated. Documentation of the complaint, investigation and
- Corrective action will be maintained in the subcontractor's file on the intranet site. Complaints are posted using the Vendor Performance Report (Form No. CW-F-WI-009)**.**
- Information shall be updated on the intranet when new information is received from the subcontracted laboratories.
- Subcontractors in good standing will be retained on the intranet listing. The CSO personnel will notify all TestAmerica laboratories and Corporate Quality and Corporate Contracts if any laboratory requires removal from the intranet site. This notification will be posted on the intranet site and e-mailed to all CSO Personnel, Laboratory Directors/Managers, QA Managers and Sales Personnel.

8.3 OVERSIGHT AND REPORTING

The PM must request that the selected subcontractor be presented with a subcontract, if one is not already executed between the laboratory and the subcontractor. The subcontract must include terms which flow down the requirements of our clients, either in the subcontract itself or through the mechanism of work orders relating to individual projects. A standard subcontract and the Lab Subcontractor Vendor Package (posted on the intranet) can be used to accomplish this, and the Corporate Counsel can tailor the document or assist with negotiations, if needed. The PM (or AE or CSM, etc.) responsible for the project must advise and obtain client consent to the subcontract as appropriate, and provide the scope of work to ensure that the proper requirements are made a part of the subcontract and are made known to the subcontractor.

Prior to sending samples to the subcontracted laboratory, the PM confirms their certification status to determine if it's current and scope-inclusive. The information is documented within the project records. For TestAmerica laboratories, certifications can be viewed on the company TotalAccess Database.

The Sample Control department is responsible for ensuring compliance with QA requirements and applicable shipping regulations when shipping samples to a subcontracted laboratory.

All subcontracted samples must be accompanied by a TestAmerica Chain of Custody (COC). A copy of the original COC sent by the client must be available in TALS for all samples workshared within TestAmerica. Client COCs are only forwarded to external subcontractors when samples are shipped directly from the project site to the subcontractor lab. Under routine circumstances, client COCs are not provided to external subcontractors.

Through communication with the subcontracted laboratory, the PM monitors the status of the subcontracted analyses, facilities successful execution of the work, and ensures the timeliness and completeness of the analytical report.

Non-TNI accredited work must be identified in the subcontractor's report as appropriate. If TNI accreditation is not required, the report does not need to include this information.

Reports submitted from subcontractor laboratories are not altered and are included in their original form in the final project report. This clearly identifies the data as being produced by a subcontractor facility. If subcontract laboratory data are incorporated into the laboratories EDD (i.e. imported), the report must explicitly indicate which lab produced the data for which methods and samples.

Note: The results submitted by TestAmerica work sharing laboratory may be transferred electronically and the results reported by the TestAmerica work sharing lab are identified on the final report. The report must explicitly indicate which lab produced the data for which methods and samples. The final report must include a copy of the completed COC for all work sharing reports.

8.4 CONTINGENCY PLANNING

The Laboratory Director may waive the full qualification of a subcontractor process temporarily to meet emergency needs; however, this decision & justification must be documented in the project files, and the 'Purchase Order Terms And Conditions For Subcontracted Laboratory Services' must be sent with the samples and Chain-of-Custody. In the event this provision is utilized, the laboratory (e.g., PM) will be required to verify and document the applicable accreditations of the subcontractor. All other quality and accreditation requirements will still be applicable, but the subcontractor need not have signed a subcontract with TestAmerica at this time. . The comprehensive approval process must then be initiated within 30 calendar days of subcontracting.

SECTION 9

PURCHASING SERVICES AND SUPPLIES

9.1 OVERVIEW

Evaluation and selection of suppliers and vendors is performed, in part, on the basis of the quality of their products, their ability to meet the demand for their products on a continuous and short term basis, the overall quality of their services, their past history, and competitive pricing. This is achieved through evaluation of objective evidence of quality furnished by the supplier, which can include certificates of analysis, recommendations, and proof of historical compliance with similar programs for other clients. To ensure that quality critical consumables and equipment conform to specified requirements, which may affect quality, all purchases from specific vendors are approved by a member of the supervisory or management staff. Capital expenditures are made in accordance with TestAmerica’s Capital Expenditure, Controlled Purchase Requests and Fixed Asset Capitalization, SOP No. CW-F-S-007.

Contracts will be signed in accordance with TestAmerica’s Company-Wide Authorization Matrix Policy, Policy No. CW-F-P-002. Request for Proposals (RFP’s) will be issued where more information is required from the potential vendors than just price. Process details are available in TestAmerica’s Corporate Procurement and Contracts Policy (Policy No. CW-F-P-004). RFP’s allow TestAmerica to determine if a vendor is capable of meeting requirements such as supplying all of the TestAmerica facilities, meeting required quality standards and adhering to necessary ethical and environmental standards. The RFP process also allows potential vendors to outline any additional capabilities they may offer.

9.2 GLASSWARE

Glassware used for volumetric measurements must be Class A or verified for accuracy according to laboratory procedure. Pyrex (or equivalent) glass should be used where possible. For safety purposes, thick-wall glassware should be used where available.

9.3 REAGENTS, STANDARDS & SUPPLIES

Purchasing guidelines for equipment, consumables and reagents must meet the requirements of the specific method and testing procedures for which they are being purchased. Solvents and acids are pre-tested in accordance with TestAmerica’s Corporate SOP on Solvent & Acid Lot Testing & Approval, SOP No. CA-Q-S-001 and TestAmerica Buffalo SOP on Solvent Purity, SOP BF-OP-013. Approval information for the solvents and acids tested under SOP CA-Q-S-001 is stored on the TestAmerica Sharepoint, under Solvent Approvals. A master list of all tested materials, as well as the certificates of analysis for the materials, is stored in the same location. [

9.3.1 Purchasing

Chemical reagents, solvents, glassware and general supplies are ordered as needed to maintain sufficient quantities on hand. Materials used in the analytical process must be of a known quality. The wide variety of materials and reagents available makes it advisable to specify recommendations for the name, brand, and grade of materials to be used in any determination. This information is contained in the method SOP. Purchase requisitions are placed into the J.D. Edwards system by designated departmental personnel. The listing of items available in the J.D. Edwards system has been approved for use by the corporate purchasing staff. Each purchase requisition receives final approval by the laboratory Operations Manager or purchasing coordinator before the order is submitted.

The analyst may also check the item out of the on-site consignment system that contains items approved for laboratory use.

9.3.2 Receiving

It is the responsibility of the purchasing manager/designee to receive the shipment. It is the responsibility of the department that ordered the materials to document the date the materials were received. Once the ordered reagents or materials are received, the department that submitted the order compares the information on the label or packaging to the original order to ensure that the purchase meets quality level specified. This is documented through the addition of the received date and initials to the information present on the daily order log.

The purchasing manager/designee verifies the lot numbers of received solvents and acids against the pre-approval lists. If a received material is listed as unapproved, or is not listed, it is sequestered and returned to the vendor. Alternatively, the laboratory may test the material for the intended use, and if it is acceptable, document the approval on the approval list. Records of any testing performed locally are maintained on the shared “public” folder on the computer network.

Materials may not be released for use in the laboratory until they have been inspected, verified as suitable for use, and the inspection/verification has been documented.

Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) are available online through the Company’s intranet website. Anyone may review these for relevant information on the safe handling and emergency precautions of on-site chemicals

9.3.3 Specifications

Methods in use in the laboratory specify the grade of reagent that must be used in the procedure. If the quality of the reagent is not specified, analytical reagent grade will be used. It is the responsibility of the analyst to check the procedure carefully for the suitability of grade of reagent.

Chemicals must not be used past the manufacturer’s expiration date and must not be used past the expiration time noted in a method SOP. If expiration dates are not provided, the laboratory may contact the manufacturer to determine an expiration date.

The laboratory assumes a five year expiration date on inorganic dry chemicals and solvents unless noted otherwise by the manufacturer or by the reference source method. Chemicals/solvents should not be used past the manufacturer's or SOP expiration date unless 'verified' (refer to item 3 listed below).

- An expiration date cannot not be extended if the dry chemical/solvent is discolored or appears otherwise physically degraded, the dry chemical/solvent must be discarded.

- Expiration dates can be extended if the dry chemical/solvent is found to be satisfactory based on acceptable performance of quality control samples (Continuing Calibration Verification (CCV), Blanks, Laboratory Control Sample (LCS), etc.).

- If the dry chemical/solvent is used for the preparation of standards, the expiration dates can be extended 6 months if the dry chemical/solvent is compared to an unexpired independent source in performing the method and the performance of the dry chemical/solvent is found to be satisfactory. The comparison must show that the dry chemical meets CCV limits. The comparison studies are maintained along with the calibration raw data for which the reagent was used.

Wherever possible, standards must be traceable to national or international standards of measurement or to national or international reference materials. Records to that effect are available to the user.

Compressed gases in use are checked for pressure and secure positioning daily. To prevent a tank from going to dryness or introducing potential impurities, the pressure should be closely watched as it decreases to approximately 15% of the original reading, at which point it should be replaced. For example, a standard sized laboratory gas cylinder containing 3,000 psig of gas should be replaced when it drops to approximately 500 psig. The quality of the gases must meet method or manufacturer specification or be of a grade that does not cause any analytical interference.

Water used in the preparation of standards or reagents must have a specific conductivity of less than 1- umho/cm (or specific resistivity of greater than 1.0 megohm-cm) at 25°C. The specific conductivity is checked and recorded daily. If the water's specific conductivity is greater than the specified limit, the Facility Manager and appropriate Department Managers/Supervisors must be notified immediately in order to notify all departments, decide on cessation (based on intended use) of activities, and make arrangements for correction.

The laboratory may purchase reagent grade (or other similar quality) water for use in the laboratory. This water must be certified "clean" by the supplier for all target analytes or otherwise verified by the laboratory prior to use. This verification is documented.

Standard lots are verified before first time use if the laboratory switches manufacturers or has historically had a problem with the type of standard.

Purchased bottleware used for sampling must be certified clean and the certificates must be maintained. If uncertified sampling bottleware is purchased, all lots must be verified clean prior to use. This verification must be maintained.

Records of manufacturer's certification and traceability statements are maintained in the LIMS system, files or binders in each laboratory section. These records include date of receipt, lot number (when applicable), and expiration date (when applicable). Incorporation of the item into the record indicates that the analyst has compared the new certificate with the previous one for the same purpose and that no difference is noted, unless approved and so documented by the Technical Manager or QA Manager.

9.3.4 Storage

Reagent and chemical storage is important from the aspects of both integrity and safety. Light-sensitive reagents may be stored in brown-glass containers. Storage conditions are per the Corporate Environmental Health & Safety Manual (Corp. DOC No. CW-E-M-001) and method SOPs or manufacturer instructions.

9.4 PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT/INSTRUMENTS/SOFTWARE

When a new piece of equipment is needed, either for additional capacity or for replacing inoperable equipment, the analyst or supervisor makes a supply request to the Technical Manager and/or the Laboratory Director. If they agree with the request the procedures outlined in TestAmerica's Corporate Policy No. CA-T-P-001, Qualified Products List, is followed. A decision is made as to which piece of equipment can best satisfy the requirements. The appropriate written requests are completed and purchasing places the order.

Upon receipt of a new or used piece of equipment, an identification name is assigned and added to the equipment list. IT must also be notified so that they can synchronize the instrument for back-ups. Its capability is assessed to determine if it is adequate or not for the specific application. For instruments, a calibration curve is generated, followed by MDLs, Demonstration of Capabilities (DOCs), and other relevant criteria (refer to Section 19). For software, its operation must be deemed reliable and evidence of instrument verification must be retained by the IT Department or QA Department. Software certificates supplied by the vendors are filed with the LIMS Administrator. The manufacturer's operation manual is retained at the bench.

9.5 SERVICES

Service to analytical instruments (except analytical balances) is performed on an as needed basis. Routine preventative maintenance is discussed in Section 20. The need for service is determined by analysts and/or Department Managers. The service providers that perform the services are approved by the Department Managers, Operations Manager and/or Technical Manager.

Analytical balances are serviced and calibrated annually in accordance with SOP BF-GP-002,. The calibration and maintenance services are performed on-site, and the balances are returned to use immediately following successful calibration. When the calibration certificates are received (usually within two weeks of the service), they are reviewed, and documentation of the review is filed with the certificates. If the calibration was unsuccessful, the balance is immediately removed from service and segregated pending either further maintenance or disposal.

Calibration services for support equipment such as NIST thermometers, weight sets, etc, are obtained from vendors with current and valid ISO 17025 accreditation for calibration of the specific piece of equipment. Prior to utilizing the vendor's services, the vendor's accreditation status is verified. Once the equipment has been calibrated, the calibration certificates are reviewed by the QA department, and documentation of the review is filed with the calibration certificates. The equipment is then returned to service within the laboratory

9.6 SUPPLIERS

TestAmerica selects vendors through a competitive proposal / bid process, strategic business alliances or negotiated vendor partnerships (contracts). This process is defined in the Procurements & Contracts Policy (Policy No. CW-F-P-004). The level of control used in the selection process is dependent on the anticipated spending amount and the potential impact on TestAmerica business. Vendors that provide test and measuring equipment, solvents, standards, certified containers, instrument related service contracts or subcontract laboratory services shall be subject to more rigorous controls than vendors that provide off-the-shelf items of defined quality that meet the end use requirements. The JD Edwards purchasing system includes all suppliers /vendors that have been approved for use.

Evaluation of suppliers is accomplished by ensuring the supplier ships the product or material ordered and that the material is of the appropriate quality. This is documented by signing off on packing slips or other supply receipt documents. The purchasing documents contain the data that adequately describe the services and supplies ordered.

Any issues of vendor performance are to be reported immediately by the laboratory staff to the Corporate Purchasing Group by completing a Vendor Performance Report.

The Corporate Purchasing Group will work through the appropriate channels to gather the information required to clearly identify the problem and will contact the vendor to report the problem and to make any necessary arrangements for exchange, return authorization, credit, etc.

As deemed appropriate, the Vendor Performance Reports will be summarized and reviewed to determine corrective action necessary, or service improvements required by vendors

The laboratory has access to a listing of all approved suppliers of critical consumables, supplies and services. This information is provided through the JD Edwards purchasing system.

9.6.1 New Vendor Procedure

TestAmerica employees who wish to request the addition of a new vendor must complete a J.D. Edwards Vendor Add Request Form (available on the intranet site).

New vendors are evaluated based upon criteria appropriate to the products or services provided as well as their ability to provide those products and services at a competitive cost. Vendors are also evaluated to determine if there are ethical reasons or potential conflicts of interest with TestAmerica employees that would make it prohibitive to do business with them as well as their financial stability. The QA Department and/or the Technical Manager are consulted with vendor and product selection that have an impact on quality.

SECTION 10

COMPLAINTS

10.1 OVERVIEW

The laboratory considers an effective client complaint handling processes to be of significant business and strategic value. Listening to and documenting client concerns captures ‘client knowledge’ that enables our operations to continually improve processes and client satisfaction. An effective client complaint handling process also provides assurance to the data user that the laboratory will stand behind its data, service obligations and products.

A client complaint is any expression of dissatisfaction with any aspect of our business services, e.g., communications, responsiveness, data, reports, invoicing and other functions expressed by any party, whether received verbally or in written form. Client inquiries, complaints or noted discrepancies are documented, communicated to management, and addressed promptly and thoroughly.

The laboratory has procedures for addressing with both external and internal complaints with the goal of providing satisfactory resolution to complaints in a timely and professional manner.

The nature of the complaint is identified, documented and investigated, and an appropriate action is determined and taken. In cases where a client complaint indicates that an established policy or procedure was not followed, the QA Department must evaluate whether a special audit must be conducted to assist in resolving the issue. A written confirmation or letter to the client, outlining the issue and response taken is recommended as part of the overall action taken.

The process of complaint resolution and documentation utilizes the procedures outlined in Section 12 (Corrective Actions) and is documented in the laboratory SOP related Corrective Action (BF-QA-005).

10.2 EXTERNAL COMPLAINTS

An employee that receives a complaint initiates the complaint resolution process by first documenting the complaint according to BF-QA-005.

Complaints fall into two categories: correctable and non-correctable. An example of a correctable complaint would be one where a report re-issue would resolve the complaint. An example of a non-correctable complaint would be one where a client complains that their data was repeatedly late. Non-correctable complaints should be reviewed for preventive action measures to reduce the likely hood of future occurrence and mitigation of client impact.

The general steps in the complaint handling process are:

- Receiving and Documenting Complaints
- Complaint Investigation and Service Recovery
- Process Improvement

The laboratory shall inform the initiator of the complaint of the results of the investigation and the corrective action taken, if any.

10.3 INTERNAL COMPLAINTS

Internal complaints include, but are not limited to: errors and non-conformances, training issues, internal audit findings, and deviations from methods. Corrective actions may be initiated by any staff member who observes a nonconformance and shall follow the procedures outlined in Section 13. In addition, Corporate Management, Sales and Marketing and Information Technology (IT) may initiate a complaint by contacting the laboratory or through the corrective action system described in Section 12.

10.4 MANAGEMENT REVIEW

The number and nature of client complaints is reported by the QA Manager to the laboratory and Quality Director in the QA Monthly report. Monitoring and addressing the overall level and nature of client complaints and the effectiveness of the solutions is part of the Annual Management Review (Section 16)

SECTION 11

CONTROL OF NON-CONFORMING WORK

11.1 OVERVIEW

When data discrepancies are discovered or deviations and departures from laboratory standard procedures, policies and/or client requests have occurred, corrective action is taken immediately. First, the laboratory evaluates the significance of the nonconforming work. Then, a corrective action plan is initiated based on the outcome of the evaluation. If it is determined that the nonconforming work is an isolated incident, the plan could be as simple as adding a qualifier to the final results and/or making a notation in the case narrative. If it is determined that the nonconforming work is a systematic or improper practices issue, the corrective action plan could include a more in depth investigation and a possible suspension of an analytical method. In all cases, the actions taken are documented using the laboratory's corrective action system (refer to Section 12).

Due to the frequently unique nature of environmental samples, sometimes departures from documented policies and procedures are needed. When an analyst encounters such a situation, the problem is presented to the department manager for resolution. The department manager may elect to discuss it with the Technical Manager, QA Manager or have a representative contact the client to decide on a logical course of action. Once an approach is agreed upon, the analyst documents it using the laboratory's non-conformance and corrective action system described in Section 12. This information can then be supplied to the client in the form of a footnote or a case narrative with the report.

Project Management may encounter situations where a client may request that a special procedure be applied to a sample that is not standard lab practice. Based on a technical evaluation, the lab may accept or opt to reject the request based on technical or ethical merit. An example might be the need to report a compound that the lab does not normally report. The lab would not have validated the method for this compound following the procedures in Section 19. The client may request that the compound be reported based only on the calibration. Such a request would need to be approved by the Laboratory Director, Technical Manager, Operations Manager or QA Manager, documented and included in the project folder. Deviations must also be noted on the final report with a statement that the compound is not reported in compliance with the analytical method requirements and the reason.

11.2 RESPONSIBILITIES AND AUTHORITIES

Under certain circumstances the Laboratory Director, the Technical Manager, the Operations Manager or a member of the QA team may exceptionally authorize departures from documented procedures or policies. The departures may be a result of procedural changes due to the nature of the sample; a one-time procedure for a client; QC failures with insufficient sample to reanalyze, etc. In most cases, the client will be informed of the departure prior to the reporting of the data. Any departures must be well documented using the laboratory's non-conformance and corrective action procedures described in Section 12. This information may also need to be documented in logbooks and/or data review checklists as appropriate**.** Any impacted data must be referenced in a case narrative and/or flagged with an appropriate data qualifier.

Any misrepresentation or possible misrepresentation of analytical data discovered by any laboratory staff member must be reported to facility senior laboratory management within 24-hours. The Senior Management staff is comprised of the Laboratory Director, Technical Manager, and QA Manager. Suspected misrepresentation issues may also be reported to any member of the corporate staff as identified in Ethics Policy, CW-L-P-004. The data integrity hotline (1-800-736-9407) may also be used. The reporting of issues involving alleged violations of the company's Data Integrity or Manual Integration procedures must be conveyed to an Ethics and Compliance Officer (ECO), (e.g., the VP-QA/EHS)and the laboratory's Quality Director within 24 hours of discovery.

Whether an inaccurate result was reported due to calculation or quantitation errors, data entry errors, improper practices, or failure to follow SOPs, the data must be evaluated to determine the possible effect.

The Laboratory Director, QA Manager, ECOs, Corporate Quality, Executive VP of Operations and the Quality Directors have the authority and responsibility to halt work, withhold final reports, or suspend an analysis for due cause as well as authorize the resumption of work.

11.3 EVALUATION OF SIGNIFICANCE AND ACTIONS TAKEN

For each nonconforming issue reported, an evaluation of its significance and the level of management involvement needed is made. This includes reviewing its impact on the final data, whether or not it is an isolated or systematic issue, and how it relates to any special client requirements.

Corporate SOP entitled Data Recalls (CW-Q-S-005) is the procedure to be followed when it is discovered that erroneous or biased data may have been reported to clients or regulatory agencies.

Corporate SOP entitled Internal Investigations (CW-L-S-002) is the procedure to be followed for investigation and correction of situations involved alleged incidents of misconduct or violation of the company's ethics policy.

Laboratory level decisions are documented and approved using the laboratory's standard nonconformance/corrective action reporting in lieu of the data recall determination form contained in TestAmerica's Corporate SOP No. CW-Q-S-005.

11.4 PREVENTION OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If it is determined that the nonconforming work could recur, further corrective actions must be made following the laboratory's corrective action system. Periodically as defined by the laboratory's preventive action schedule, the QA Department evaluates non-conformances to determine if any nonconforming work has been repeated multiple times. If so, the laboratory's corrective action process may be followed.

11.5 METHOD SUSPENSION/RESTRICTION (STOP WORK PROCEDURES)

In some cases it may be necessary to suspend/restrict the use of a method or target compound which constitutes significant risk and/or liability to the laboratory. Suspension/restriction procedures can be initiated by any of the persons noted in Section 11.2, Paragraph 5.

Prior to suspension/restriction, confidentiality will be respected, and the problem with the required corrective and preventive action will be stated in writing and presented to the Laboratory Director.

The Laboratory Director shall arrange for the appropriate personnel to meet with the QA Manager as needed. This meeting shall be held to confirm that there is a problem, that suspension/restriction of the method is required and will be concluded with a discussion of the steps necessary to bring the method/target or test fully back on line. In some cases that may not be necessary if all appropriate personnel have already agreed there is a problem and there is agreement on the steps needed to bring the method, target or test fully back on line.

The QA Manager will also initiate a corrective action report as described in Section 12 if one has not already been started. A copy of any meeting notes and agreed upon steps should be faxed or e-mailed by the laboratory to the appropriate VP of Operations and member of Corporate QA. This fax/e-mail acts as notification of the incident.

After suspension/restriction, the lab will hold all reports to clients pending review. No faxing, mailing or distributing through electronic means may occur. The report must not be posted for viewing on the internet. It is the responsibility of the Laboratory Director to hold all reporting and to notify all relevant laboratory personnel regarding the suspension/restriction (i.e., Project Management, Log-in, etc…). Clients will NOT generally be notified at this time. Analysis may proceed in some instances depending on the non-conformance issue.

Within 72 hours, the QA Manager will determine if compliance is now met and reports can be released, OR determine the plan of action to bring work into compliance, and release work. A team, with all principals involved (Laboratory Director, Technical Manager, Operations Manager, QA Manager, Department Manager) can devise a start-up plan to cover all steps from client notification through compliance and release of reports. Project Management and the Directors of Client Services and Sales and Marketing must be notified if clients must be notified or if the suspension/restriction affects the laboratory's ability to accept work. The QA Manager must approve start-up or elimination of any restrictions after all corrective action is complete. This approval is given by final signature on the completed corrective action report.

SECTION 12

CORRECTIVE ACTION

12.1 OVERVIEW

A major component of TestAmerica's Quality Assurance (QA) Program is the problem investigation and feedback mechanism designed to keep the laboratory staff informed on quality related issues and to provide insight to problem resolution. When nonconforming work or departures from policies and procedures in the quality system or technical operations are identified, the corrective action procedure provides a systematic approach to assess the issues, restore the laboratory's system integrity, and prevent reoccurrence. Corrective actions are documented using Non-Conformance Memo (NCM) and Corrective Action Reports (CAR) (refer to Figure 12-1).

12.2 GENERAL

Problems within the quality system or within analytical operations may be discovered in a variety of ways, such as QC sample failures, internal or external audits, proficiency testing (PT) performance, client complaints, staff observation, etc.

The purpose of a corrective action system is to:

- Identify non-conformance events and assign responsibility for investigating.
- Resolve non-conformance events and assign responsibility for any required corrective action.
- Identify systematic problems before they become serious.
- Identify and track client complaints and provide resolution

12.2.1 Non-Conformance Memo (NCM) - is used to document the following types of corrective actions:

- Deviations from an established procedure or SOP
- QC outside of limits (non matrix related)
- Isolated reporting / calculation errors
- Client complaints
- Project Management concerns regarding specific analytical results
- Discrepancies in materials / goods received vs. manufacturer packing slips.

12.2.2 Corrective Action Report (CAR) - is used to document the following types of corrective actions:

- Questionable trends that are found in the monthly review of NCMs.
- Issues found while reviewing NCMs that warrant further investigation.
- Internal and External Audit Findings

- Failed or Unacceptable PT results.
- Corrective actions that cross multiple departments in the laboratory.
- Systematic Reporting / Calculation Errors
- Client complaints
- Data recall investigations
- Identified poor process or method performance trends
- Excessive revised reports

This will provide background documentation to enable root cause analysis and preventive action.

12.3 CLOSED LOOP CORRECTIVE ACTION PROCESS

Any employee in the company can initiate a corrective action. There are four main components to a closed-loop corrective action process once an issue has been identified: Cause Analysis, Selection and Implementation of Corrective Actions (both short and long term), Monitoring of the Corrective Actions, and Follow-up.

12.3.1 Cause Analysis

- Upon discovery of a non-conformance event, the event must be defined and documented. A NCM or CAR must be initiated, someone is assigned to investigate the issue and the event is investigated for cause. Table 12-1 provides some general guidelines on determining responsibility for assessment.
- The cause analysis step is the key to the process as a long term corrective action cannot be determined until the cause is determined.
- If the cause is not readily obvious, the Department Manager, Operations Manager, Technical Manager, or QA Manager (or QA designee) is consulted.

12.3.2 Selection and Implementation of Corrective Actions

- Where corrective action is needed, the laboratory shall identify potential corrective actions. The action(s) most likely to eliminate the problem and prevent recurrence are selected and implemented. Responsibility for implementation is assigned.
- Corrective actions shall be to a degree appropriate to the magnitude of the problem identified through the cause analysis.
- Whatever corrective action is determined to be appropriate, the laboratory shall document and implement the changes. The NCM or CAR is used for this documentation.

12.3.3 Root Cause Analysis

Root Cause Analysis is a class of problem solving (investigative) methods aimed at identifying the basic or causal factor(s) that underlie variation in performance or the occurrence of a significant failure. The root cause may be buried under seemingly innocuous events, many steps preceding the perceived failure. At first glance, the immediate response is typically directed at a symptom and not the cause. Typically, root cause analysis would be best with three or more incidents to triangulate a weakness. Corporate SOP Root Cause Analysis (No. CA-Q-S-009) describes the procedure.

Systematically analyze and document the Root Causes of the more significant problems that are reported. Identify, track, and implement the corrective actions required to reduce the likelihood of recurrence of significant incidents. Trend the Root Cause data from these incidents to identify Root Causes that, when corrected, can lead to dramatic improvements in performance by eliminating entire classes of problems.

Identify the one event associated with problem and ask why this event occurred. Brainstorm the root causes of failures; for example, by asking why events occurred or conditions existed; and then why the cause occurred 5 consecutive times until you get to the root cause. For each of these sub events or causes, ask why it occurred. Repeat the process for the other events associated with the incident.

Root cause analysis does not mean the investigation is over. Look at technique, or other systems outside the normal indicators. Often creative thinking will find root causes that ordinarily would be missed, and continue to plague the laboratory or operation.

12.3.4 Monitoring of the Corrective Actions

- The Department Manager, Operations Manager and QA Manager are responsible to ensure that the corrective action taken was effective.
- Ineffective actions are documented and re-evaluated until acceptable resolution is achieved. Department Managers and the Operations Manager are accountable to the Laboratory Director to ensure final acceptable resolution is achieved and documented appropriately.
- Each NCM is entered into the Laboratory Information Management System (LIMS) and each CAR is entered into the Incident and Corrective Action Tracker (iCAT) database for tracking and trending purposes for review to aid in ensuring that the corrective actions have taken effect.
- TestAmerica laboratories began using the Incident/Corrective Action Tracker (iCAT) database developed by the company in 2015. (Previously, a local spreadsheet database served this purpose.) An incident is an event triggering the need for one or more corrective actions as distinct from a corrective action, a potential deficiency stemming from an incident that requires investigation and possibly fixing. The database is independent of TALS, available to all local and corporate managers, and capable of notifying and tracking multiple corrective actions per event, dates, and personnel. iCAT allows associated document upload, categorization (such as, external/internal audit, client service concerns, data quality issues, proficiency testing, etc.), and trend analysis. Refer to Figure 12-1.

- The QA Manager reviews monthly NCMs and CARs for trends. Highlights are included in the QA monthly report (refer to Section 16). If a significant trend develops that adversely affects quality, an audit of the area is performed and corrective action implemented.
- Any out-of-control situations that are not addressed acceptably at the laboratory level may be reported to the Corporate Quality Director by the QA Manager, indicating the nature of the out-of-control situation and problems encountered in solving the situation.

12.3.5 Follow-up Audits

- Follow-up audits may be initiated by the QA Manager and shall be performed as soon as possible when the identification of a nonconformance casts doubt on the laboratory’s compliance with its own policies and procedures, or on its compliance with state or federal requirements.
- These audits often follow the implementation of the corrective actions to verify effectiveness. An additional audit would only be necessary when a critical issue or risk to business is discovered.
- Also refer to Section 15.1.4, Special Audits)

12.4 TECHNICAL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS

In addition to providing acceptance criteria and specific protocols for technical corrective actions in the method SOPs the laboratory has general procedures to be followed to determine when departures from the documented policies and procedures and quality control have occurred (refer to Section 11). The documentation of these procedures is through the use of a NCM or CAR.

Table 12-1 includes examples of general technical corrective actions. For specific criteria and corrective actions refer to the analytical methods or specific method SOPs. The laboratory may also maintain Work Instructions on these items that are available upon request.

Table 12-1 provides some general guidelines for identifying the individual(s) responsible for assessing each QC type and initiating corrective action. The table also provides general guidance on how a data set should be treated if associated QC measurements are unacceptable. Specific procedures are included in Method SOPs, work instructions, QAM Sections 19 and 20. All corrective actions are reviewed monthly at a minimum by the QA Manager and highlights are included in the QA monthly report.

To the extent possible, samples shall be reported only if all quality control measures are acceptable. If the deficiency does not impair the usability of the results, data will be reported with an appropriate data qualifier and/or the deficiency will be noted in the case narrative. Where sample results may be impaired, the Project Manager is notified by an NCM and appropriate corrective action (e.g., reanalysis) is taken and documented.

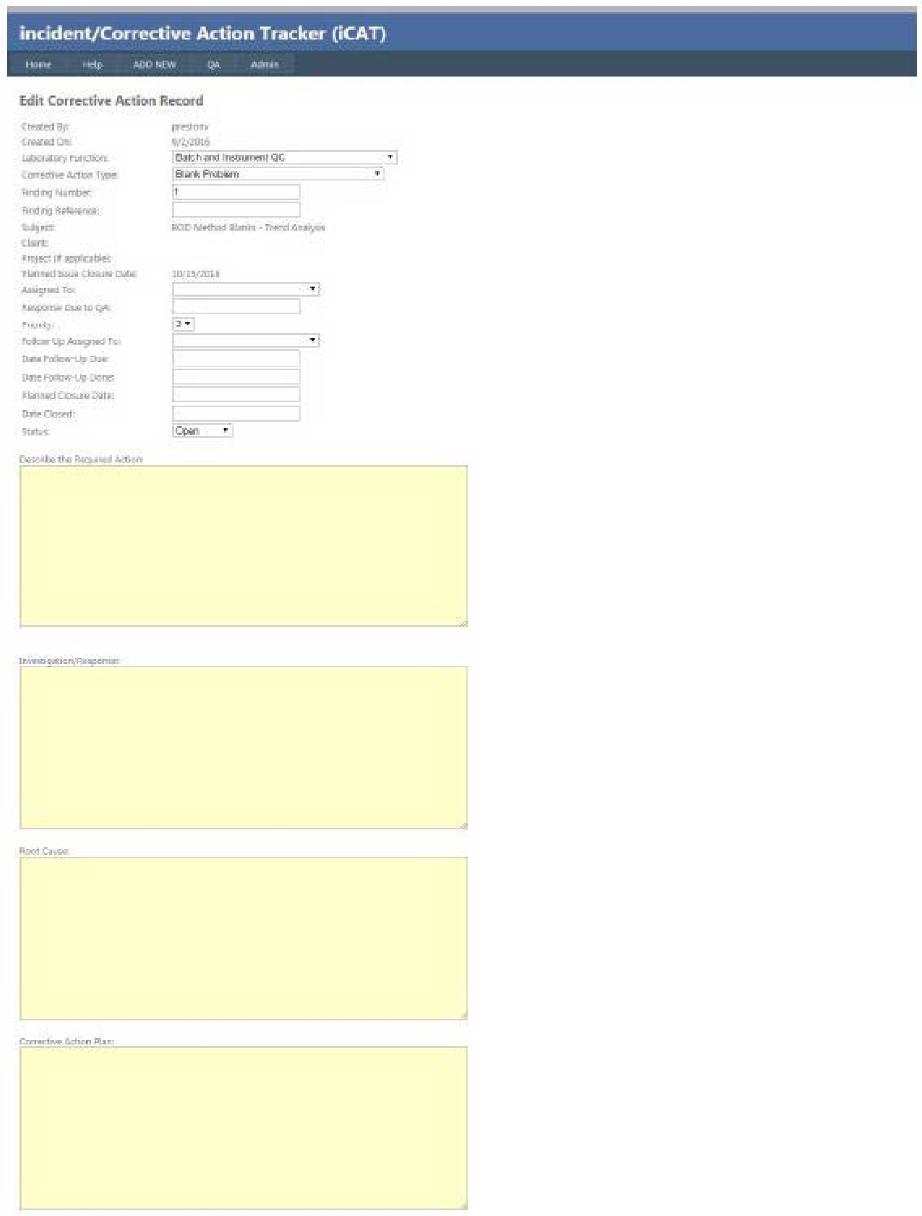
12.5 BASIC CORRECTIONS

When mistakes occur in records, each mistake shall be crossed-out, not obliterated (e.g. no white-out), and the correct value entered alongside. All such corrections shall be initialed (or signed) and dated by the person making the correction. In the case of records stored electronically, the original “uncorrected” file must be maintained intact and a second “corrected” file is created.

This same process applies to adding additional information to a record. All additions made later than the initial must also be initialed (or signed) and dated.

When corrections are due to reasons other than obvious transcription errors, the reason for the corrections (or additions) shall also be documented.

Figure 12-1.
Example – iCAT Corrective Action Notice



Edit Corrective Action Record

Created By: prestonv
Created On: 9/2/2016
Laboratory Function: Batch and Instrument QC
Corrective Action Type: Blank Problem
Finding Number: 1
Finding Reference:
Subject: BOD Method Blanks - Trend Analysis
Client:
Project (if applicable):
Planned Issue Closure Date: 10/15/2016
Assigned To:
Response Due to QA:
Priority: 3
Follow-Up Assigned To:
Date Follow-Up Due:
Date Follow-Up Done:
Planned Closure Date:
Date Closed:
Status: Open

Describe the Required Action:

Investigation/Response:

Root Cause:

Corrective Action Plan:

Table 12-1.

Example – General Corrective Action Procedures

QC Activity ***(Individual Responsible for Initiation/Assessment)***	**Acceptance Criteria**	**Recommended Corrective Action**
Initial Instrument Blank *(Analyst)*	- Instrument response < MDL.	- Prepare another blank. - If same response, determine cause of contamination: reagents, environment, instrument equipment failure, etc.
Initial Calibration Standards *(Analyst, Department Manager)*	- Correlation coefficient > 0.99 or standard concentration value. - % Recovery within acceptance range. - See details in Method SOP.	- Reanalyze standards. - If still unacceptable, remake standards and recalibrate instrument.
Independent Calibration Verification (Second Source) *(Analyst, Department Manager)*	- % Recovery within control limits.	- Remake and reanalyze standard. - If still unacceptable, then remake calibration standards or use new primary standards and recalibrate instrument.
Continuing Calibration Standards *(Analyst, Data Reviewer)*	% Recovery within control limits.	- Reanalyze standard. - If still unacceptable, then recalibrate and rerun affected samples.
Matrix Spike / Matrix Spike Duplicate (MS/MSD) *(Analyst, Data Reviewer)*	- % Recovery within limits documented in LIMs.	- If the acceptance criteria for duplicates or matrix spikes are not met because of matrix interferences, the acceptance of the analytical batch is determined by the validity of the LCS. - If the LCS is within acceptable limits the batch is acceptable. - The results of the duplicates, matrix spikes and the LCS are reported with the data set. -For matrix spike or duplicate results outside criteria the data for the data for that sample shall be reported with qualifiers.

QC Activity ***(Individual Responsible for Initiation/Assessment)***	**Acceptance Criteria**	**Recommended Corrective Action**
Laboratory Control Sample (LCS) *(Analyst, Data Reviewer)*	- % Recovery within limits specified in LIMs.	- Batch must be re-prepared and re-analyzed. This includes any allowable marginal exceedance. When not using marginal exceedances, the following exceptions apply: 1) when the acceptance criteria for the positive control are exceeded high (i.e., high bias) and there are associated samples that are non-detects, then those non-detects may be reported with data qualifying codes; 2) When the acceptance criteria for the positive control are exceeded low (i.e., low bias), those sample results may be reported if they exceed a maximum regulatory limit/decision level with data qualifying codes. **Note:** If there is insufficient sample or the holding time cannot be met, contact client and report with flags.
Surrogates *(Analyst, Data Reviewer)*	- % Recovery within limits of method or within three standard deviations of the historical mean.	- Individual sample must be repeated. Place comment in LIMS. - Surrogate results outside criteria shall be reported with qualifiers.
Method Blank (MB) *(Analyst, Data Reviewer)*	< Reporting Limit [1]	- Reanalyze blank. - If still positive, determine source of contamination. If necessary, reprocess (i.e. digest or extract) entire sample batch. Report blank results. - Qualify the result(s) if the concentration of a targeted analyte in the MB is at or above the reporting limit AND is > 1/10 of the amount measured in the sample.
Proficiency Testing (PT) Samples *(QA Manager, Department Manager)*	- Criteria supplied by PT Supplier.	- Any failures or warnings must be investigated for cause. Failures may result in the need to repeat a PT sample to show the problem is corrected.

QC Activity ***(Individual Responsible for Initiation/Assessment)***	**Acceptance Criteria**	**Recommended Corrective Action**
Internal / External Audits *(QA Manager, Department Manager, Operations Manager, Technical Manager, Laboratory Director)*	- Defined in Quality System documentation such as SOPs, QAM, etc.	- Non-conformances must be investigated through CAR system and necessary corrections must be made.
Reporting / Calculation Errors *(Depends on issue – possible individuals include: Analysts, Data Reviewers, Project Managers, Department Manager, QA Manager, Corporate QA, Corporate Management)*	- SOP CW-Q-S-005, Data Recall.	- Corrective action is determined by type of error. Follow the procedures in SOP CW-Q-S-005 or lab SOP BF-QA-005
Client Complaints *(Project Managers, Lab Director, Sales and Marketing, QA Manager)*	-	- Corrective action is determined by the type of complaint. For example, a complaint regarding an incorrect address on a report will result in the report being corrected and then follow-up must be performed on the reasons the address was incorrect (e.g., database needs to be updated).
QA Monthly Report (Refer to Section 17 for an example) *(QA Manager, Lab Director, Operations Manager Department Managers)*	- QAM, SOPs.	- Corrective action is determined by the type of issue. For example, CARs for the month are reviewed and possible trends are investigated.
Health and Safety Violation *(EH&S Coordinator, Lab Director, Operations Manager, Department Manager)*	- Environmental Health and Safety (EHS) Manual.	- Non-conformance is investigated and corrected through EH&S office.

Note: 1. Except as noted below for certain compounds, the method blank should be below the reporting limit. Concentrations up to five times the reporting limit will be allowed for the ubiquitous laboratory and reagent contaminants: methylene chloride, acetone, 2-butanone and phthalates provided they appear in similar levels in the reagent blank and samples. This allowance presumes that the reporting limit is significantly below any regulatory limit to which the data are to be compared and that blank subtraction will not occur. For benzene and ethylene dibromide (EDB) and the other analytes for which regulatory limits are extremely close to the detection limit, the method blank must be below the method detection limit.

.

SECTION 13.0

PREVENTIVE ACTION / IMPROVEMENT

13.1 OVERVIEW

The laboratory's preventive action programs improve, or eliminate potential causes of nonconforming product and/or nonconformance to the quality system. This preventive action process is a proactive and continuous process of improvement activities that can be initiated through feedback from clients, employees, business providers, and affiliates. The QA Department has the overall responsibility to ensure that the preventive action process is in place, and that relevant information on actions is submitted for management review.

Dedicating resources to an effective preventive action system emphasizes the laboratory's commitment to its Quality Program. It is beneficial to identify and address negative trends before they develop into complaints, problems and corrective actions. Additionally, the laboratory continually strives to improve customer service and client satisfaction through continuous improvements to laboratory systems.

Opportunities for improvement may be discovered through any of the following:

- review of the monthly QA Metrics Report,
- trending NCMs,
- review of control charts and QC results,
- trending proficiency testing (PT) results,
- performance of management system reviews,
- trending client complaints,
- review of processing operations, or
- staff observations.

The monthly Management Systems Metrics Report shows performance indicators in all areas of the laboratory and quality system. These areas include revised reports, corrective actions, audit findings, internal auditing and data authenticity audits, client complaints, PT samples, holding time violations, SOPs, ethics training, etc. The metrics report is reviewed monthly be the laboratory management, Corporate QA and TestAmerica's Executive Committee. These metrics are used in evaluating the management and quality system performance on an ongoing basis and provide a tool for identifying areas for improvement.

Items identified as continuous improvement opportunities to the management system may be issued as goals from the annual management systems review, recommendations from internal audits, white papers, Lesson Learned, Technical Services audit report, Technical Best Practices, or as Corporate or management initiatives.

The laboratory's Corrective Action process is integral to implementation of preventive actions. A critical piece of the corrective action process is the implementation of actions to prevent further occurrence of a non-compliance event. Historical review of corrective action and non-conformances provides a valuable mechanism for identifying preventive action opportunities.

13.1.1 The following elements are part of a preventive action system/process improvement system:

- Identification of an opportunity for preventive action or process improvement.
- Process for the preventive action or improvement.
- Define the measurements of the effectiveness of the process once undertaken.
- Execution of the preventive action or improvment.
- Evaluation of the plan using the defined measurements.
- Verification of the effectiveness of the preventive action or improvement.
- Close-Out by documenting any permanent changes to the Quality System as a result of the Preventive Action or Process Improvement. Documentation of Preventive Action/Process Improvement is incorporated into the monthly QA reports, corrective action process and management review

13.1.2 Any Preventive Actions/Process Improvements undertaken or attempted shall be taken into account during the Annual Management Systems Review (Section 17). A highly detailed report is not required; however a summary of success and failure within the preventive action program is sufficient to provide management with a measurement for evaluation.

13.2 MANAGEMENT OF CHANGE

The Management of Change process is designed to manage significant events and changes that occur within the laboratory. Through these procedures, the potential risks inherent with a new event or change are identified and evaluated. The risks are minimized or eliminated through pre-planning and the development of preventive measures. The types of changes covered under this system include: Facility Changes, Major Accreditation Changes, Addition or Deletion to Division's Capabilities or Instrumentation, Key Personnel Changes, Laboratory Information Management System (LIMS) changes.

SECTION 14.0

CONTROL OF RECORDS

The laboratory maintains a records management system appropriate to its needs and that complies with applicable standards or regulations as required. The system produces unequivocal, accurate records that document all laboratory activities. The laboratory retains all original observations, calculations and derived data, calibration records and a copy of the analytical report for a minimum of five years after it has been issued. Exceptions for programs with longer retention requirements are discussed in Section 14.1.2. TestAmerica Buffalo SOP BF-GP-015, Record Storage and Retention, specifies additional storage, archiving and retention procedures.

14.1 OVERVIEW

The laboratory has established procedures for identification, collection, indexing, access, filing, storage, maintenance and disposal of quality and technical records. A record index is listed in Table 14-1. Quality records are maintained by the QA department in a database which is backed up as past of the regular laboratory backup. Records are of two types; either electronic or hard copy paper formats depending on whether the record is computer or hand generated (some records may be in both formats). Hardcopy technical records are maintained by the Laboratory Director and the QA Department while electronic technical records are maintained by the IT Administrator.

Table 14-1. Record Index[1]

	Record Types [1]**:**	**Retention Time:**
Technical Records	- Raw Data - Logbooks[2] - Standards - Certificates - Analytical Records - MDLs/IDLs/DOCs - Lab Reports	5 Years from analytical report issue*
Official Documents	- Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) - Work Instructions - Policies - Policy Memorandums - SOPs - Manuals	5 Years from document retirement date*
QA Records	- Internal & External Audits/Responses - Certifications - Corrective/Preventive Actions - Management Reviews - Method & Software Validation / Verification Data - Data Investigation	5 Years from archival* **Data Investigation:** 5 years or the life of the affected raw data storage whichever is greater (beyond 5 years if ongoing project or pending investigation)

	Record Types [1]:	**Retention Time:**
Project Records	- Sample Receipt & COC Documents - Contracts and Amendments - Correspondence - QAPP -SAP - Telephone Logbooks - Lab Reports	5 Years from analytical report issue*
Administrative Records	Finance and Accounting	10 years
	EH&S Manual, Permits	7 years
	Disposal Records	Indefinitely
	Employee Handbook	Indefinitely
	Personnel files, Employee Signature & Initials, Administrative Training Records (e.g., Ethics)	All HR docs have different retention times: Refer to HR Manual
	Administrative Policies Technical Training Records	7 years

[1] Record Types encompass hardcopy and electronic records.
[2] Examples of Logbook types: Maintenance, Instrument Run, Preparation (standard and samples), Standard and Reagent Receipt, Archiving, Balance Calibration, Temperature (hardcopy or electronic records).
* Exceptions listed in Table 14-2.

14.1.1 All records are stored and retained according to BF-GP-015 and in such a way that they are secure and readily retrievable at the laboratory facility that provides a suitable environment to prevent damage or deterioration and to prevent loss. Records are maintained for a minimum of five years unless other wise specified by a client or regulatory requirement. All records shall be protected against fire, theft, loss, environmental deterioration and vermin. In the case of electronic records, electronic or magnetic sources, storage media are protected from deterioration caused by magnetic fields and/or electronic deterioration. Access to the data is limited to laboratory and company employees and shall be documented with an access log.

If records are archived off-site they are to be stored in a secure location where a record is maintained of any entry into the storage facility.

For raw data and project records, record retention shall be calculated from the date the project report is issued. For other records, such as Controlled Documents, QA, or Administrative Records, the retention time is calculated from the date the record is formally retired. Records related to the programs listed in Table 14-2 have lengthier retention requirements and are subject to the requirements in Section 14.1.3.

14.1.2 Programs with Longer Retention Requirements

Some regulatory programs have longer record retention requirements than the standard record retention time. These are detailed in Table 14-2 with their retention requirements. In these cases, the longer retention requirement is enacted. If special instructions exist such that client data cannot be destroyed prior to notification of the client, the container or box containing that data is marked as to who to contact for authorization prior to destroying the data. Specific Information related to archival of data for greater than 5 years may be found in TestAmerica Buffalo SOP BF-GP-015.

Table 14-2. Special Record Retention Requirements

Program	[1]Retention Requirement
Drinking Water – All States	5 years (project records) 10 years-Radiochemistry (project records)
Drinking Water Lead and Copper Rule	12 years (project records)
Commonwealth of MA – All environmental data 310 CMR 42.14	10 years
FIFRA – 40 CFR Part 160	Retain for life of research or marketing permit for pesticides regulated by EPA
Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Environmental Lead Testing	10 years
Alaska	10 years
Louisiana – All	10 years
Michigan Department of Environmental Quality – all environmental data	10 years
Navy Facilities Engineering Service Center (NFESC)	5 years
NY Potable Water NYCRR Part 55-2	10 years
TSCA - 40 CFR Part 792	10 years after publication of final test rule or negotiated test agreement

[1] Note: Extended retention requirements are noted with the archive documents or addressed in TestAmerica Buffalo facility-specific records retention procedure BF-GP-015.

14.1.3 The laboratory has procedures to protect and back-up records stored electronically and to prevent unauthorized access to or amendment of these records. All analytical data is maintained as hard copy or in a secure readable electronic format. TestAmerica Buffalo SOP BF-GP-015 also contains specific information for archival of scanned data.

14.1.4 The record keeping system allows for historical reconstruction of all laboratory activities that produced the analytical data, as well as rapid recovery of historical data (any records stored off site should be accessible within 2 business days of a request for such records). The history of the sample from when the laboratory took possession of the samples must be readily understood through the documentation. This shall include inter-laboratory transfers of samples and/or extracts.

- The records include the identity of personnel involved in sampling, sample receipt, preparation, or testing. All analytical work contains the initials (at least) of the personnel involved. The laboratory's copy of the chain of custody is stored with the project file and the Job Number in TALS. The chain of custody would indicate the name of the sampler. If any sampling notes are provided with a work order, they are kept with this package.

- All information relating to the laboratory facilities equipment, analytical test methods, and related laboratory activities, such as sample receipt, sample preparation, or data verification are documented.

- The record keeping system facilitates the retrieval of all working files and archived records for inspection and verification purposes (e.g., set format for naming electronic files, set format for what is included with a given analytical data set). Instrument data is stored sequentially by instrument. Calibration data for a given sequence are maintained in the order of the analysis. Sample data are stored on a job number basis in the project file or as part of the daily batch or sequence. Run logs are maintained for each instrument or method; a copy of each day's run log or instrument sequence is stored with the data to aid in re-constructing an analytical sequence. Where an analysis is performed without an instrument, bound logbooks, bench sheets or excel spreadsheets are used to record and file data. Standard and reagent information is recorded in logbooks or on the raw data for each method as required.

- Changes to hardcopy records shall follow the procedures outlined in Section 13 and 20. Changes to electronic records in LIMS or instrument data are recorded in audit trails.

- The reason for a signature or initials on a document is clearly indicated in the records such as "sampled by," "prepared by," "reviewed by", or "analyzed by".

- All generated data except those that are generated by automated data collection systems, are recorded directly, promptly and legibly in permanent dark ink.

- Hard copy data may be scanned into PDF format for record storage as long as the scanning process can be verified in order to ensure that no data is lost and the data files and storage media must be tested to verify the laboratory's ability to retrieve the information prior to the destruction of the hard copy that was scanned. The procedure for this verification can be found in TestAmerica SOP BF-GP-015.

- Also refer to Section 19.14.1 'Computer and Electronic Data Related Requirements'**.**

14.2 <u>TECHNICAL AND ANALYTICAL RECORDS</u>

14.2.1 The laboratory retains records of original observations, derived data and sufficient information to establish an audit trail, calibration records, staff records and a copy of each analytical report issued, for a minimum of five years unless otherwise specified by a client or regulatory requirement. The records for each analysis shall contain sufficient information to

enable the analysis to be repeated under conditions as close as possible to the original. The records shall include the identity of laboratory personnel responsible for the sampling, performance of each analysis and reviewing of results.

14.2.2 Observations, data and calculations are recorded real-time.

14.2.3 Changes to hardcopy records shall follow the procedures outlined in Section 13 and 20. Changes to electronic records in LIMS or instrument data are recorded in audit trails.
The essential information to be associated with analysis, such as strip charts, tabular printouts, computer data files, analytical notebooks, and run logs, include:

- laboratory sample ID code;
- Date of analysis; time of analysis is also required if the holding time is seventy-two (72) hours or less, or when time critical steps are included in the analysis (e.g., drying times, incubations, etc.); instrumental analyses have the date and time of analysis recorded as part of their general operations. Where a time critical step exists in an analysis, location for such a time is included as part of the documentation in a specific logbook or on a bench sheet.
- Instrumentation identification and instrument operating conditions/parameters. Operating conditions/parameters are typically recorded in the method specific SOPs, in the instrument method detail records or the instrument maintenance logs where available.
- analysis type;
- all manual calculations and manual integrations;
- analyst's or operator's initials/signature;
- sample preparation including cleanup, separation protocols, incubation periods, ID codes, volumes, weights, instrument printouts, meter readings, temperatures, calculations, reagents;
- test results;
- standard and reagent origin, receipt, preparation, and use;
- calibration criteria, frequency and acceptance criteria;
- data and statistical calculations, review, confirmation, interpretation, assessment and reporting conventions;
- quality control protocols and assessment;
- electronic data security, software documentation and verification, software and hardware audits, backups, and records of any changes to automated data entries.
- Method performance criteria including expected quality control requirements. These are indicated both in the LIMS and on specific analytical report formats.

14.3 LABORATORY SUPPORT ACTIVITIES

In addition to documenting all the above-mentioned activities, the following are retained QA records and project records (previous discussions in this section relate where and how these data are stored):

- all original raw data, whether hard copy or electronic, for calibrations, samples and quality control measures, including analysts' work sheets and data output records (chromatograms, strip charts, and other instrument response readout records);
- a written description or reference to the specific test method used which includes a description of the specific computational steps used to translate parametric observations into a reportable analytical value;
- copies of final reports;
- archived SOPs;
- correspondence relating to laboratory activities for a specific project;
- all corrective action reports, audits and audit responses;
- proficiency test results and raw data; and
- results of data review, verification, and crosschecking procedures

14.3.1 Sample Handling Records

Records of all procedures to which a sample is subjected while in the possession of the laboratory are maintained. These include but are not limited to records pertaining to:

- sample preservation including appropriateness of sample container and compliance with holding time requirement;
- sample identification, receipt, acceptance or rejection and login;
- sample storage and tracking including shipping receipts, sample transmittal / COC forms; and
- Procedures for the receipt and retention of samples, including all provisions necessary to protect the integrity of samples.

14.4 ADMINISTRATIVE RECORDS

The laboratory also maintains the administrative records in either electronic or hard copy form. Refer to Table 14-1.

14.5 RECORDS MANAGEMENT, STORAGE AND DISPOSAL

14.5.1 All records (including those pertaining to test equipment), certificates and reports are safely stored, held secure and in confidence to the client. Certification related records are available upon request.

14.5.2 All information necessary for the historical reconstruction of data is maintained by the laboratory. Records that are stored only on electronic media must be supported by the hardware and software necessary for their retrieval.

14.5.3 Records that are stored or generated by computers or personal computers have hard copy, write-protected backup copies, or an electronic audit trail controlling access**.**

14.5.4 The laboratory has a record management system (also known as document control) for control of laboratory notebooks, instrument logbooks, standards logbooks, and records for data reduction, validation, storage and reporting. Laboratory notebooks are issued on a per instrument or analysis basis, and are numbered sequentially as they are issued. No instrument or analysis has more than one active notebook at a time, so all data are recorded sequentially within a series of sequential notebooks. Bench sheets and raw data sequence files are filed sequentially by date. Standard and reagent information is maintained in LIMS and logbooks which are maintained on a departmental basis and are numbered sequentially as they are issued or as they are archived by QA.

14.5.5 Records are considered archived when noted as such in the records management system (also known as document control). Access to archived hard-copy information is documented with an access log and in/out records is used to note data that is removed and returned.

14.5.6 Transfer of Ownership

In the event that the laboratory transfers ownership or goes out of business, the laboratory shall ensure that the records are maintained or transferred according to client's instructions. Upon ownership transfer, record retention requirements shall be addressed in the ownership transfer agreement and the responsibility for maintaining archives is clearly established. In addition, in cases of bankruptcy, appropriate regulatory and state legal requirements concerning laboratory records must be followed. In the event of the closure of the laboratory, all records will revert to the control of the corporate headquarters. Should the entire company cease to exist, as much notice as possible will be given to clients and the accrediting bodies who have worked with the laboratory during the previous 5 years of such action.

14.5.7 Records Disposal

14.5.7.1 Records are removed from the archive and destroyed after 5 years unless otherwise specified by a client or regulatory requirement. On a project specific or program basis, clients may need to be notified prior to record destruction. Records are destroyed in a manner that ensures their confidentiality such as shredding, mutilation or incineration. (Refer to Tables 14-1 and 14-2).

14.5.7.2 Electronic copies of records must be destroyed by erasure or physically damaging off-line storage media so no records can be read.

If a third party records Management Company is hired to dispose of records, a "Certificate of Destruction" is required**.**

SECTION 15

AUDITS

15.1 INTERNAL AUDITS

Internal audits are performed to verify that laboratory operations comply with the requirements of the lab's quality system and with the external quality programs under which the laboratory operates. Audits are planned and organized by the QA staff. Personnel conducting the audits should be independent of the area being evaluated. Auditors will have sufficient authority, access to work areas, and organizational freedom necessary to observe all activities affecting quality and to report the assessments to laboratory management and when requested to corporate management.

Audits are conducted and documented as described in the TestAmerica Corporate SOP on performing Internal Auditing, SOP No. CW-Q-S-003. The types and frequency of routine internal audits are described in Table 15-1. Special or ad hoc assessments may be conducted as needed under the direction of the QA staff.

Table 15-1. Types of Internal Audits and Frequency

Description	Performed by	Frequency
Quality Systems Audits	QA Department, QA approved designee or Corporate QA	All areas of the laboratory annually
Method Audits QA Technical Data Audits SOP Compliance Audits	Joint responsibility: a) QA Manager or designee b) Technical Manager or Designee (Refer to CW-Q-S-003)	QA Methods Audits Frequency: All methods are reviewed annually 50% of methods receive a QA Technical Audit 50% of methods receive a SOP Method Compliance Audit
Special	QA Department or Designee	Surveillance or spot checks performed as needed to monitor specific issues
Performance Testing	Coordinated by Corporate QA	Two successful per year for each TNI -NELAP field of testing or as dictated by regulatory requirements

15.1.1 Annual Quality Systems Audit

An annual quality systems audit is required to ensure compliance to analytical methods and SOPs, TestAmerica's Data Integrity and Ethics Policies, TNI quality systems client and state requirements, and the effectiveness of the internal controls of the analytical process, including but not limited to data review, quality controls, preventive action and corrective action. The completeness of earlier corrective actions is assessed for effectiveness & sustainability. The audit is divided into sections for each operating or support area of the lab, and each section is comprehensive for a given area. The area audits may be performed on a rotating schedule throughout the year to ensure adequate coverage of all areas. This schedule may change as situations in the laboratory warrant.

15.1.2 QA Technical Audits

QA technical audits assess data authenticity and analyst integrity. These audits are based on client projects, associated sample delivery groups, and the methods performed. Reported results are compared to raw data to verify the authenticity of results. The validity of calibrations and QC results are compared to data qualifiers, footnotes, and case narratives. Documentation is assessed by examining run logs and records of manual integrations. Manual calculations are checked. Where possible, Chrom AuditMiner is used to identify unusual manipulations of the data deserving closer scrutiny. QA technical audits will include all methods within a two-year period. All analysts should be reviewed over the course of a two year period through at least one QA Technical Audit

15.1.3 SOP Method Compliance

Compliance of all SOPs with the source methods and compliance of the operational groups with the SOPs will be assessed by the Technical Manager or qualified designee at least every two years. It is also recommended that the work of each newly hired analyst assessed within 3 months of working independently, (e.g., completion of method IDOC). In addition, as analysts add methods to their capabilities, (new IDOC) reviews of the analyst work products will be performed within 3 months of completing the documented training.

15.1.4 Special Audits

Special audits are conducted on an as needed basis, generally as a follow up to specific issues such as client complaints, corrective actions, PT results, data audits, system audits, validation comments, regulatory audits or suspected ethical improprieties. Special audits are focused on a specific issue, and report format, distribution, and timeframes are designed to address the nature of the issue.

15.1.5 Performance Testing

The laboratory participates semi-annually in performance audits conducted through the analysis of PT samples provided by a third party. The laboratory generally participates in the following types of PT studies: Drinking Water, Non-potable Water, Soil, and Air.

It is TestAmerica’s policy that PT samples be treated as typical samples in the production process. Furthermore, where PT samples present special or unique problems, in the regular production process they may need to be treated differently, as would any special or unique request submitted by any client. The QA Manager must be consulted and in agreement with any decisions made to treat a PT sample differently due to some special circumstance.

Written responses to unacceptable PT results are required. In some cases it may be necessary for blind QC samples to be submitted to the laboratory to show a return to control.

15.2 EXTERNAL AUDITS

External audits are performed when certifying agencies or clients conduct on-site inspections or submit performance testing samples for analysis. It is TestAmerica's policy to cooperate fully with regulatory authorities and clients. The laboratory makes every effort to provide the auditors with access to personnel, documentation, and assistance. Laboratory supervisors are responsible for providing corrective actions to the QA Manager who coordinates the response for any deficiencies discovered during an external audit. Audit responses are due in the time allotted by the client or agency performing the audit. When requested, a copy of the audit report and the labs corrective action plan will be forwarded to Corporate Quality.

The laboratory cooperates with clients and their representatives to monitor the laboratory's performance in relation to work performed for the client. The client may only view data and systems related directly to the client's work. All efforts are made to keep other client information confidential.

15.2.1 Confidential Business Information (CBI) Considerations

During on-site audits, auditors may come into possession of information claimed as business confidential. A business confidentiality claim is defined as "a claim or allegation that business information is entitled to confidential treatment for reasons of business confidentiality or a request for a determination that such information is entitled to such treatment." When information is claimed as business confidential, the laboratory must place on (or attach to) the information at the time it is submitted to the auditor, a cover sheet, stamped or typed legend or other suitable form of notice, employing language such as "trade secret", "proprietary" or "company confidential". Confidential portions of documents otherwise non-confidential must be clearly identified. CBI may be purged of references to client identity by the responsible laboratory official at the time of removal from the laboratory. However, sample identifiers may not be obscured from the information. Additional information regarding CBI can be found in within the 2009 TNI standards.

15.3 AUDIT FINDINGS

Audit findings are documented using the corrective action process and database. The laboratory's corrective action responses for both types of audits may include action plans that could not be completed within a predefined timeframe. In these instances, a completion date must set and agreed to by operations management and the QA Manager.

Developing and implementing corrective actions to findings is the responsibility of the Department Manager where the finding originated. Findings that are not corrected by specified due dates are reported monthly to management in the QA monthly report. . When requested, a copy of the audit report and the labs corrective action plan will be forwarded to Corporate Quality.

If any audit finding casts doubt on the effectiveness of the operations or on the correctness or validity of the laboratory's test results, the laboratory shall take timely corrective action, and shall notify clients in writing if the investigations show that the laboratory results have been affected. Once corrective action is implemented, a follow-up audit is scheduled to ensure that the problem has been corrected.

Clients must be notified promptly in writing, of any event such as the identification of defective measuring or test equipment that casts doubt on the validity of results given in any test report or amendment to a test report. The investigation must begin within 24-hours of discovery of the problem and all efforts are made to notify the client within two weeks after the completion of the investigation.

SECTION 16

MANAGEMENT REVIEWS

16.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE REPORT

A comprehensive QA Report shall be prepared each month by the laboratory's QA Department and forwarded to the Laboratory Director, Technical Managers, their Quality Director as well as the VP of Operations. All aspects of the QA system are reviewed to evaluate the suitability of policies and procedures. During the course of the year, the Laboratory Director, General Manager or Corporate QA may request that additional information be added to the report.

On a monthly basis, Corporate QA compiles information from all the monthly laboratory reports. The Corporate Quality Director prepares a report that includes a compilation of all metrics and notable information and concerns regarding the QA programs within the laboratories. The report also includes a listing of new regulations that may potentially impact the laboratories. This report is presented to the Senior Management Team and VPs of Operations.

16.2 ANNUAL MANAGEMENT REVIEW

The senior lab management team (Laboratory Director, Technical Manager, Operations Manager, and QA Manager) conducts a review annually of its quality systems and LIMS to ensure its continuing suitability and effectiveness in meeting client and regulatory requirements and to introduce any necessary changes or improvements. It will also provide a platform for defining goals, objectives and action items that feed into the laboratory planning system. Corporate Operations and Corporate QA personnel may be included in this meeting at the discretion of the Laboratory Director. The LIMS review consists of examining any audits, complaints or concerns that have been raised through the year that are related to the LIMS. The laboratory will summarize any critical findings that can not be solved by the lab and report them to Corporate IT.

This management systems review (Corporate SOP No. CW-Q-S-004 & Work Instruction No. CW-Q-WI-003) uses information generated during the preceding year to assess the "big picture" by ensuring that routine actions taken and reviewed on a monthly basis are not components of larger systematic concerns. The monthly review should keep the quality systems current and effective; therefore, the annual review is a formal senior management process to review specific existing documentation. Significant issues from the following documentation are compiled or summarized by the QA Manager prior to the review meeting:

- Matters arising from the previous annual review.
- Prior Monthly QA Reports issues.
- Laboratory QA Metrics.
- Review of report reissue requests.
- Review of client feedback and complaints.
- Issues arising from any prior management or staff meetings.

- Minutes from prior senior lab management meetings. Issues that may be raised from these meetings include:
    - Adequacy of staff, equipment and facility resources.
    - Adequacy of policies and procedures.
    - Future plans for resources and testing capability and capacity.

- The annual internal double blind PT program sample performance (if performed),
- Compliance to the Ethics Policy and Data Integrity Plan. Including any evidence/incidents of inappropriate actions or vulnerabilities related to data Integrity.

A report is generated by the QA Manager and management. The report is distributed to the appropriate VP of Operations and the Quality Director. The report includes, but is not limited to:

- The date of the review and the names and titles of participants.
- A reference to the existing data quality related documents and topics that were reviewed.
- Quality system or operational changes or improvements that will be made as a result of the review [e.g., an implementation schedule including assigned responsibilities for the changes.

Changes to the quality systems requiring update to the laboratory QA Manual shall be included in the next revision of the QA Manual.

16.3 POTENTIAL INTEGRITY RELATED MANAGERIAL REVIEWS

Potential integrity issues (data or business related) must be handled and reviewed in a confidential manner until such time as a follow-up evaluation, full investigation, or other appropriate actions have been completed and issues clarified. The TestAmerica Corporate Internal InvestigationsSOP shall be followed (SOP No. CW-L-S-002). All investigations that result in finding of inappropriate activity are documented and include any disciplinary actions involved, corrective actions taken, and all appropriate notifications of clients.

TestAmerica’s President and CEO, COO, Technical & Operations Support, VP of Client and Technical Services, VPs of Operations and Quality Directors receive a monthly report from the VP QA/EHS summarizing any current data integrity or data recall investigations. The VPs of Operations are also made aware of progress on these issues for their specific labs.

SECTION 17

PERSONNEL

17.1 OVERVIEW

The laboratory's management believes that its highly qualified and professional staff is the single most important aspect in assuring a high level of data quality and service. The staff consists of professionals and support personnel as outlined in the organization chart in Figure 4-1.

All personnel must demonstrate competence in the areas where they have responsibility. Any staff that is undergoing training shall have appropriate supervision until they have demonstrated their ability to perform their job function on their own. Staff shall be qualified for their tasks based on appropriate education, training, experience and/or demonstrated skills as required.

The laboratory employs sufficient personnel with the necessary education, training, technical knowledge and experience for their assigned responsibilities.

All personnel are responsible for complying with all QA/QC requirements that pertain to the laboratory and their area of responsibility. Each staff member must have a combination of experience and education to adequately demonstrate a specific knowledge of their particular area of responsibility. Technical staff must also have a general knowledge of lab operations, test methods, QA/QC procedures and records management.

Laboratory management is responsible for formulating goals for lab staff with respect to education, training and skills and ensuring that the laboratory has a policy and procedures for identifying training needs and providing training of personnel. The training shall be relevant to the present and anticipated responsibilities of the lab staff.

The laboratory only uses personnel that are employed by or under contract to, the laboratory. Contracted personnel, when used, must meet competency standards of the laboratory and work in accordance to the laboratory's quality system.

17.2 EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR TECHNICAL PERSONNEL

The laboratory makes every effort to hire analytical staff that possesses a college degree (AA, BA, BS) in an applied science with some chemistry in the curriculum. Exceptions can be made based upon the individual's experience and ability to learn. Selection of qualified candidates for laboratory employment begins with documentation of minimum education, training, and experience prerequisites needed to perform the prescribed task. Minimum education and training requirements for TestAmerica employees are outlined in job descriptions and are generally summarized for analytical staff in the table below.

The laboratory maintains job descriptions for all personnel who manage, perform or verify work affecting the quality of the environmental testing the laboratory performs. Job Descriptions are located in the TestAmerica intranet site's Human Resources web-page (Also see Section 4 for position descriptions/responsibilities).

Experience and specialized training are occasionally accepted in lieu of a college degree (basic lab skills such as using a balance, pipette, quantitation techniques, etc. are also considered).

As a general rule for analytical staff:

Specialty	**Education**	**Experience**
Extractions, Digestions, some electrode methods (pH, DO, Redox, etc.), or Titrimetric and Gravimetric Analyses	H.S. Diploma	On the job training (OJT)
CVAA, Single component or short list Chromatography (e.g., Fuels, BTEX-GC, IC)	A college degree in an applied science or 2 years of college and at least 1 year of college chemistry	Or 2 years prior analytical experience is required
ICP, ICPMS, Long List or complex chromatography (e.g., Pesticides, PCB, Herbicides, HPLC, etc.), GCMS	A college degree in an applied science or 2 years of college chemistry	or 5 years of prior analytical experience
Spectra Interpretation	A college degree in an applied science or 2 years of college chemistry	And 2 years relevant experience Or 5 years of prior analytical experience
Technical Managers/Department Managers – **General**	Bachelors Degree in an applied science or engineering with 24 semester hours in chemistry An advanced (MS, PhD.) degree may substitute for one year of experience	And 2 years experience in environmental analysis of representative analytes for which they will oversee

When an analyst does not meet these requirements, they can perform a task under the direct supervision of a qualified analyst, peer reviewer or Department Manager, and are considered an analyst in training. The person supervising an analyst in training is accountable for the quality of the analytical data and must review and approve data and associated corrective actions.

17.3 TRAINING

The laboratory is committed to furthering the professional and technical development of employees at all levels.

Orientation to the laboratory's policies and procedures, in-house method training, and employee attendance at outside training courses and conferences all contribute toward employee proficiency. Below are examples of various areas of required employee training:

Required Training	Time Frame	Employee Type
Environmental Health & Safety	Prior to lab work	All
Ethics – New Hires	1 week of hire	All
Ethics - Comprehensive	90 days of hire	All
Data Integrity	30 days of hire	Technical and PMs
Quality Assurance	90 days of hire	All
Ethics – Refresher	Annually	All
Initial Demonstration of Capability (DOC)	Prior to unsupervised method performance	Technical

The laboratory maintains records of relevant authorization/competence, education, professional qualifications, training, skills and experience of technical personnel (including contracted personnel) as well as the date that approval/authorization was given. These records are kept on file at the laboratory. Also refer to "Demonstration of Capability" in Section 19.

The training of technical staff is kept up to date by:

- Each employee must have documentation in their training file that they have read, understood and agreed to follow the most recent version of the laboratory QA Manual and SOPs in their area of responsibility. This documentation is updated as SOPs are updated.
- Documentation from any training courses or workshops on specific equipment, analytical techniques or other relevant topics are maintained in their training file.
- Documentation of proficiency (refer to Section 20).
- An Ethics Agreement signed by each staff member (renewed each year) and evidence of annual ethics training.
- A Confidentiality Agreement signed by each staff member signed at the time of employment.
- The Human Resource office maintains documentation and attestation forms on employment status & records; benefit programs; timekeeping/payroll; and employee conduct (e.g., ethics violations). This information is maintained in the employee's secured personnel file.

Further details of the laboratory's training program are described in TestAmerica Buffalo SOP BF-QA-004, Laboratory Personnel Training.

17.4 DATA INTEGRITY AND ETHICS TRAINING PROGRAM

Establishing and maintaining a high ethical standard is an important element of a Quality System. Ethics and data integrity training is integral to the success of TestAmerica and is provided for each employee at TestAmerica. It is a formal part of the initial employee orientation within 1 week of hire followed by technical data integrity training within 30 days, comprehensive training within 90 days, and an annual refresher for all employees. Senior management at each facility performs the ethics training for their staff.

In order to ensure that all personnel understand the importance TestAmerica places on maintaining high ethical standards at all times; TestAmerica has established a Corporate Ethics Policy No. CW-L-P-004 and an Ethics Statement. All initial and annual training is documented by signature on the signed Ethics demonstrating that the employee has participated in the training and understands their obligations related to ethical behavior and data integrity.

Violations of this Ethics Policy will not be tolerated. Employees who violate this policy will be subject to disciplinary actions up to and including termination. Criminal violations may also be referred to the Government for prosecution. In addition, such actions could jeopardize TestAmerica's ability to do work on Government contracts, and for that reason, TestAmerica has a Zero Tolerance approach to such violations.

Employees are trained as to the legal and environmental repercussions that result from data misrepresentation. Key topics covered in the presentation include:

- Organizational mission and its relationship to the critical need for honesty and full disclosure in all analytical reporting.
- Ethics Policy
- How and when to report ethical/data integrity issues. Confidential reporting.
- Record keeping.
- Discussion regarding data integrity procedures.
- Specific examples of breaches of ethical behavior (e.g. peak shaving, altering data or computer clocks, improper macros, etc., accepting/offering kickbacks, illegal accounting practices, unfair competition/collusion)
- Internal monitoring. Investigations and data recalls.
- Consequences for infractions including potential for immediate termination, debarment, or criminal prosecution.
- Importance of proper written narration / data qualification by the analyst and project manager with respect to those cases where the data may still be usable but are in one sense or another partially deficient.

Additionally, a data integrity hotline (1-800-736-9407) is maintained by TestAmerica and administered by the Corporate Quality Department.

SECTION 18

ACCOMMODATIONS AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

18.1 OVERVIEW

TestAmerica Buffalo is a 32,000 ft^2 secure laboratory facility with controlled access and designed to accommodate an efficient workflow and to provide a safe and comfortable work environment for employees. All visitors sign in and are escorted by laboratory personnel. Access is controlled by various measures.

The laboratory is equipped with structural safety features. Each employee is familiar with the location, use, and capabilities of general and specialized safety features associated with their workplace. The laboratory provides and requires the use of protective equipment including safety glasses, protective clothing, gloves, etc. OSHA and other regulatory agency guidelines regarding required amounts of bench and fume hood space, lighting, ventilation (temperature and humidity controlled), access, and safety equipment are met or exceeded.

Traffic flow through sample preparation and analysis areas is minimized to reduce the likelihood of contamination. Adequate floor space and bench top area is provided to allow unencumbered sample preparation and analysis space. Sufficient space is also provided for storage of reagents and media, glassware, and portable equipment. Ample space is also provided for refrigerated sample storage before analysis and archival storage of samples after analysis. Laboratory HVAC and deionized water systems are designed to minimize potential trace contaminants.

The laboratory is separated into specific areas for field operations, bottle kit preparation, sample receiving, sample preparation, volatile organic sample analysis, non-volatile organic sample analysis, inorganic sample analysis and administrative functions.

18.2 ENVIRONMENT

Laboratory accommodation, test areas, energy sources, lighting are adequate to facilitate proper performance of tests. The facility is equipped with heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems appropriate to the needs of environmental testing performed at this laboratory.

The environment in which these activities are undertaken does not invalidate the results or adversely affect the required accuracy of any measurements.

The laboratory provides for the effective monitoring, control and recording of environmental conditions that may affect the results of environmental tests as required by the relevant specifications, methods, and procedures. Such environmental conditions include humidity, voltage, temperature, and vibration levels in the laboratory. Key equipment has been provided with back-up power supply in the event of a power outage.

When any of the method or regulatory required environmental conditions change to a point where they may adversely affect test results, analytical testing will be discontinued until the environmental conditions are returned to the required levels.

Environmental conditions of the facility housing the computer network and LIMS are regulated to protect against raw data loss.

18.3 WORK AREAS

There is effective separation between neighboring areas when the activities therein are incompatible with each other. Examples include:

- Volatile organic chemical handling areas, including sample preparation and waste disposal, and volatile organic chemical analysis areas.

Access to and use of all areas affecting the quality of analytical testing is defined and controlled by secure access to the laboratory building as described below in the Building Security section.

Adequate measures are taken to ensure good housekeeping in the laboratory and to ensure that any contamination does not adversely affect data quality. These measures include regular cleaning to control dirt and dust within the laboratory.

Work areas are available to ensure an unencumbered work area. Work areas include:

- Access and entryways to the laboratory.
- Sample receipt areas.
- Sample storage areas.
- Chemical and waste storage areas.
- Data handling and storage areas.
- Sample processing areas.
- Sample analysis areas.

18.4 FLOOR PLAN

A floor plan can be found in Appendix 1.

18.5 BUILDING SECURITY

Building pass cards and alarm codes are distributed to all facility employees.

Visitors to the laboratory sign in and out in a visitor's logbook. A visitor is defined as any person who visits the laboratory who is not an employee of the laboratory. [The reason for this is that it is important to know who is in the building in case of a safety emergency. The visitors logbook is used to ensure that everyone got out of the building safely.] In addition to signing into the laboratory, the Environmental, Health and Safety Manual contains requirements for visitors and vendors. There are specific safety forms that must be reviewed and signed. Visitors (with the exception of company employees) are escorted by laboratory personnel at all times, or the location of the visitor is noted in the visitor's logbook.

SECTION 19.0

TEST METHODS AND METHOD VALIDATION

19.1 OVERVIEW

The laboratory uses methods that are appropriate to meet our clients' requirements and that are within the scope of the laboratory's capabilities. These include sampling, handling, transport, storage and preparation of samples, and, where appropriate, an estimation of the measurement of uncertainty as well as statistical techniques for analysis of environmental data.

Instructions are available in the laboratory for the operation of equipment as well as for the handling and preparation of samples. All instructions, Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), reference methods and manuals relevant to the working of the laboratory are readily available to all staff. Deviations from published methods are documented (with justification) in the laboratory's approved SOPs. SOPs are submitted to clients for review at their request. Significant deviations from published methods require client approval and regulatory approval where applicable.

19.2 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOPs)

The laboratory maintains SOPs that accurately reflect all phases of the laboratory such as assessing data integrity, corrective actions, handling customer complaints as well as all analytical methods and sampling procedures. The method SOPs are derived from the most recently promulgated/approved, published methods and are specifically adapted to the laboratory facility. Modifications or clarifications to published methods are clearly noted in the SOPs. All SOPs are controlled in the laboratory:

- All SOPs contain a revision number, effective date, and appropriate approval signatures. Controlled copies are available to all staff.
- Procedures for writing an SOP are incorporated by reference to TestAmerica's Corporate SOP CW-Q-S-002, Writing a Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) and Laboratory SOP BF-QA-003, Procedure for Writing, Reviewing and Revising Controlled Quality Documents (QAM, SOP, etc)
- SOPs are reviewed at a minimum of every 2 years (annually for Drinking Water SOPs), and where necessary, revised to ensure continuing suitability and compliance with applicable requirements.

19.3 LABORATORY METHODS MANUAL

For each test method, the laboratory shall have available the published referenced method as well as the laboratory developed SOP.

Note: If more stringent standards or requirements are included in a mandated test method or regulation than those specified in this manual, the laboratory shall demonstrate that such requirements are met. If it is not clear which requirements are more stringent, the standard from the method or regulation is to be followed. Any exceptions or deviations from the referenced methods or regulations are noted in the specific analytical SOP.

The laboratory maintains an SOP Index for both technical and non-technical SOPs. Technical SOPs are maintained to describe a specific test method. Non-technical SOPs are maintained to describe functions and processes not related to a specific test method.

19.4 SELECTION OF METHODS

Since numerous methods and analytical techniques are available, continued communication between the client and laboratory is imperative to assure the correct methods are utilized. Once client methodology requirements are established, this and other pertinent information is summarized by the Project Manager. These mechanisms ensure that the proper analytical methods are applied when the samples arrive for log-in. For non-routine analytical services (e.g., special matrices, non-routine compound lists, etc.), the method of choice is selected based on client needs and available technology. The methods selected should be capable of measuring the specific parameter of interest, in the concentration range of interest, and with the required precision and accuracy.

19.4.1 Sources of Methods

Routine analytical services are performed using standard EPA-approved methodology. In some cases, modification of standard approved methods may be necessary to provide accurate analyses of particularly complex matrices. When the use of specific methods for sample analysis is mandated through project or regulatory requirements, only those methods shall be used.

When clients do not specify the method to be used or methods are not required, the methods used will be clearly validated and documented in an SOP and available to clients and/or the end user of the data.

19.4.1.1 The analytical methods used by the laboratory are those currently accepted and approved by the U. S. EPA and the state or territory from which the samples were collected. Reference methods include:

- *Method 1664, Revision A: N-Hexane Extractable Material (HEM; Oil and Grease) and Silica Gel Treated N-Hexane Extractable Material (SGT-HEM); Non-polar Material) by Extraction and Gravimetry, EPA-821-R-98-002, February 1999*
- *Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air, US EPA, January 1996.*
- *Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants Under the Clean Water Act; Analysis and Sampling Procedures; 40CFR Part 136 as amended by Method Update Rule; May 18, 2012*
- *Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600 (4-79-020), 1983.*
- *Methods for the Determination of Inorganic Substances in Environmental Samples, EPA-600/R-93/100, August 1993.*
- *Methods for the Determination of Metals in Environmental Samples, EPA/600/4-91/010, June 1991. Supplement I: EPA-600/R-94/111, May 1994.*

- *Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water, EPA-600/4-88-039, December 1988, Revised, July 1991, Supplement I, EPA-600-4-90-020, July 1990, Supplement II, EPA-600/R-92-129, August 1992. Supplement III EPA/600/R-95/131 - August 1995 (EPA 500 Series) (EPA 500 Series methods)*
- *Technical Notes on Drinking Water Methods, EPA-600/R94-173, October 1994*
- *NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods, 4th ed., August 1994.*
- *Statement of Work for Inorganics & Organics Analysis, SOM and ISM, current versions, USEPA Contract Laboratory Program Multi-media, Multi-concentration.*
- *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18th/19th /20th / 21st/ 22nd/on-line edition; Eaton, A.D. Clesceri, L.S. Greenberg, A.E. Eds; American Water Works Association, Water Pollution Control Federation, American Public Health Association: Washington, D.C.*
- *Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste Physical/Chemical Methods (SW846), Third Edition, September 1986, Final Update I, July 1992, Final Update IIA, August 1993, Final Update II, September 1994; Final Update IIB, January 1995; Final Update III, December 1996; Final Update IV, January 2008; Final Update V, August 2015.*
- *Annual Book of ASTM Standards, American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM), Philadelphia, PA.*
- *National Status and Trends Program, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, Volume I-IV, 1985-1994.*
- *Manual for the Certification of Laboratories Analyzing Drinking Water (EPA 815-R-05-004, January 2005)* ***(DW labs only)***
- *Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40, Parts 136, 141, 172, 173, 178, 179 and 261*
- *New York State DEC Analytical Services Protocol, 2005*
- *New York State DOH Methods Manual*
- *Massachusetts Contingency Plan 310 CMR 40, April 25, 2014*
- *Connecticut Reasonable Confidence Protocol, July 2006*

The laboratory reviews updated versions to all the aforementioned references for adaptation based upon capabilities, instrumentation, etc., and implements them as appropriate. As such, the laboratory strives to perform only the latest versions of each approved method as regulations allow or require.

Other reference procedures for non-routine analyses may include methods established by specific states (e.g., Underground Storage Tank methods), ASTM or equipment manufacturers. Sample type, source, and the governing regulatory agency requiring the analysis will determine the method utilized.

The laboratory shall inform the client when a method proposed by the client may be inappropriate or out of date. After the client has been informed, and they wish to proceed contrary to the laboratory's recommendation, it will be documented.

19.4.2 Demonstration of Capability

Before the laboratory may institute a new method and begin reporting results, the laboratory shall confirm that it can properly operate the method. In general, this demonstration does not test the performance of the method in real world samples, but in an applicable and available clean matrix sample. If the method is for the testing of analytes that are not conducive to spiking, demonstration of capability may be performed on quality control samples.

19.4.2.1 A demonstration of capability (BF-QA-004) is performed whenever there is a significant change in instrument type (e.g., new instrumentation), method or personnel.

Note: The laboratory shall have a DOC for all analytes included in the methods that the laboratory performs, and proficiency DOCs for each analyst shall include all analytes that the laboratory routinely performs. Addition of non-routine analytes does not require new DOCs for all analysts if those analysts are already qualified for routine analytes tested using identical chemistry and instrument conditions.

19.4.2.2 The initial demonstration of capability must be thoroughly documented and approved by the Operations Manager/Designee and QA Manager prior to independently analyzing client samples. All associated documentation must be retained in accordance with the laboratories archiving procedures.

19.4.2.3 The laboratory must have an approved SOP, demonstrate satisfactory performance, and conduct a method detection limit study (when applicable). There may be other requirements as stated within the published method or regulations (i.e., retention time window study).

Note: In some instances, a situation may arise where a client requests that an unusual analyte be reported using a method where this analyte is not normally reported. If the analyte is being reported for regulatory purposes, the method must meet all procedures outlined within this QA Manual (SOP, MDL, and Demonstration of Capability). If the client states that the information is not for regulatory purposes, the result may be reported as long as the following criteria are met:

- The instrument is calibrated for the analyte to be reported using the criteria for the method and ICV/CCV criteria are met (unless an ICV/CCV is not required by the method or criteria are per project DQOs).
- The laboratory's nominal or default reporting limit (RL) is equal to the quantitation limit (QL), must be at or above the lowest non-zero standard in the calibration curve and must be reliably determined. Project RLs are client specified reporting levels which may be higher than the QL. Results reported below the QL must be qualified as estimated values. Also see Section 19.6.1.3, Relationship of Limit of Detection (LOD) to Quantitation Limit (QL).

- The client request is documented and the lab informs the client of its procedure for working with unusual compounds. The final report must be footnoted: *Reporting Limit based on the low standard of the calibration curve.*

19.4.3 Initial Demonstration of Capability (IDOC) Procedures

Procedures for generation of IDOCs are detailed below and in laboratory SOP BF-QA-004, Laboratory Personnel Training.

19.4.3.1 The spiking standard used must be prepared independently from those used in instrument calibration.

19.4.3.2 The analyte(s) shall be diluted in a volume of clean matrix sufficient to prepare four aliquots at the concentration specified by a method or the laboratory SOP.

19.4.3.3 At least four aliquots shall be prepared (including any applicable clean-up procedures) and analyzed according to the test method (either concurrently or over a period of days).

19.4.3.4 Using all of the results, calculate the mean recovery in the appropriate reporting units and the standard deviations for each parameter of interest.

19.4.3.5 When it is not possible to determine the mean and standard deviations, such as for presence, absence and logarithmic values, the laboratory will assess performance against criteria described in the Method SOP.

19.4.3.6 Compare the information obtained above to the corresponding acceptance criteria for precision and accuracy in the test method (if applicable) or in laboratory generated acceptance criteria (LCS or interim criteria) if there is no mandatory criteria established. If any one of the parameters do not meet the acceptance criteria, the performance is unacceptable for that parameter.

19.4.3.7 When one or more of the tested parameters fail at least one of the acceptance criteria, the analyst must proceed according to either option listed below:

- Locate and correct the source of the problem and repeat the test for all parameters of interest beginning with 19.4.3.3 above.
- Beginning with 19.4.3.3 above, repeat the test for all parameters that failed to meet criteria. Repeated failure, however, will confirm a general problem with the measurement system. If this occurs, locate and correct the source of the problem and repeat the test for all compounds of interest beginning with 19.4.3.1 above.

Note: Results of successive LCS analyses can be used to fulfill the DOC requirement.

A certification statement (see Figure 19-1) shall be used to document the completion of each initial demonstration of capability. A copy of the certification is archived in the analyst's training folder.

19.5 LABORATORY DEVELOPED METHODS AND NON-STANDARD METHODS

Any new method developed by the laboratory must be fully defined in an SOP and validated by qualified personnel with adequate resources to perform the method. Method specifications and the relation to client requirements must be clearly conveyed to the client if the method is a non-standard method (not a published or routinely accepted method). The client must also be in agreement to the use of the non-standard method.

19.6 VALIDATION OF METHODS

Validation is the confirmation by examination and the provision of objective evidence that the particular requirements for a specific intended use are fulfilled.

All non-standard methods, laboratory designed/developed methods, standard methods used outside of their scope, and major modifications to published methods must be validated to confirm they are fit for their intended use. The validation will be as extensive as necessary to meet the needs of the given application. The results are documented with the validation procedure used and contain a statement as to the fitness for use.

19.6.1 Method Validation and Verification Activities for All New Methods

While method validation can take various courses, the following activities can be required as part of method validation. Method validation records are designated QC records and are archived accordingly.

19.6.1.1 Determination of Method Selectivity

Method selectivity is the demonstrated ability to discriminate the analyte(s) of interest from other compounds in the specific matrix or matrices from other analytes or interference. In some cases to achieve the required selectivity for an analyte, a confirmation analysis is required as part of the method.

19.6.1.2 Determination of Method Sensitivity

Sensitivity can be both estimated and demonstrated. Whether a study is required to estimate sensitivity depends on the level of method development required when applying a particular measurement system to a specific set of samples. Where estimations and/or demonstrations of sensitivity are required by regulation or client agreement, such as the procedure in 40 CFR Part 136 Appendix B, under the Clean Water Act, these shall be followed.

19.6.1.3 Relationship of Limit of Detection (LOD) to the Quantitation Limit (QL)

An important characteristic of expression of sensitivity is the difference in the LOD and the QL. The LOD is the minimum level at which the presence of an analyte can be reliably concluded. The QL is the minimum concentration of analyte that can be quantitatively determined with acceptable precision and bias. For most instrumental measurement systems, there is a region where semi-quantitative data is generated around the LOD (both above and below the estimated MDL or LOD) and below the QL. In this region, detection of an analyte may be confirmed but quantification of the analyte is unreliable within the accuracy and precision guidelines of the measurement system. When an analyte is detected below the QL, and the presence of the analyte is confirmed by meeting the qualitative identification criteria for the analyte, the analyte can be reliably reported, but the amount of the analyte can only be estimated. If data is to be reported in this region, it must be done so with a qualification that denotes the semi-quantitative nature of the result.

19.6.1.4 **Determination of Interferences**

A determination that the method is free from interferences in a blank matrix is performed.

19.6.1.5 **Determination of Range**

Where appropriate to the method, the quantitation range is determined by comparison of the response of an analyte in a curve to established or targeted criteria. Generally the upper quantitation limit is defined by highest acceptable calibration concentration. The lower quantitation limit or QL cannot be lower than the lowest non-zero calibration level, and can be constrained by required levels of bias and precision.

19.6.1.6 **Determination of Accuracy and Precision**

Accuracy and precision studies are generally performed using replicate analyses, with a resulting percent recovery and measure of reproducibility (standard deviation, relative standard deviation) calculated and measured against a set of target criteria.

19.6.1.7 **Documentation of Method**

The method is formally documented in an SOP. If the method is a minor modification of a standard laboratory method that is already documented in an SOP, an SOP Attachment describing the specific differences in the new method is acceptable in place of a separate SOP.

19.6.1.8 **Continued Demonstration of Method Performance**

Continued demonstration of Method Performance is addressed in the SOP. Continued demonstration of method performance is generally accomplished by batch specific QC samples such as LCS, method blanks or PT samples.

19.7 **METHOD DETECTION LIMITS (MDL)/ LIMITS OF DETECTION (LOD)**

Method detection limits (MDL) are initially determined in accordance with 40 CFR Part 136, Appendix B or alternatively by other technically acceptable practices that have been accepted by regulators. MDL is also sometimes referred to as Limit of Detection (LOD). The MDL theoretically represents the concentration level for each analyte within a method at which the Analyst is 99% confident that the true value can be differentiated from blanks. The MDL is determined for each analyte initially during the method validation process and updated as required in the analytical methods, whenever there is a significant change in the procedure or equipment, or based on project specific requirements (refer to 19.7.10). Generally the analyst prepares at least seven replicates of solution spiked at one to five times the estimated method detection limit (most often at the lowest standard in the calibration curve) into the applicable matrix with all the analytes of interest. Each of these aliquots is extracted (including any applicable clean-up procedures) and analyzed in the same manner as the samples. Where possible, the seven replicates should be analyzed over 2-4 days to provide a more realistic MDL. To allow for some flexibility, this low level standard may be analyzed every batch or every week or some other frequency rather than doing the study all at once. In addition, a larger number of data points may be used if the appropriate t-value multiplier is used.

Refer to the Corporate SOP No. CA-Q-S-006 or the laboratory's SOP No. BF-QA-001 for details on the laboratory's MDL process.

19.8 INSTRUMENT DETECTION LIMITS (IDL)

19.8.1 The IDL is sometimes used to assess the reasonableness of the MDLs or in some cases required by the analytical method or program requirements. IDLs are most used in metals analyses but may be useful in demonstration of instrument performance in other areas.

19.8.2 IDLs are calculated to determine an instrument's sensitivity independent of any preparation method. IDLs are calculated either using 7 replicate spike analyses, like MDL but without sample preparation, or by the analysis of 10 instrument blanks and calculating 3 x the absolute value of the standard deviation. (For CLP procedures, the IDL is determined using the standard deviation of 7 replicate spike analyses on each of 3 non-consecutive days.)

19.8.3 If IDL is > than the MDL, it may be used as the reported MDL.

19.9 VERIFICATION OF DETECTION AND REPORTING LIMITS

19.9.1 Once an MDL is established, it must be verified, on each instrument, by analyzing a quality control sample (prepared as a sample) at no more than 3 times the calculated MDL for single analyte analyses (e.g. most wet chemistry methods, CVAA, etc.) and no more than 4 times the calculated MDL for multiple analyte methods (e.g. GC, GCMS, ICP, etc.). The analytes must be qualitatively identified or see section 20.7.9 for other options. This verification does not apply to methods that are not readily spiked (e.g. pH, turbidity, etc.) or where the lab does not report to the MDL. If the MDL does not verify, then the lab will not report to the MDL, or redevelop their MDL or use the level where qualitative identification is established. MDLs must be verified at least annually.

19.9.2 When the laboratory establishes a quantitation limit, it must be initially verified by the analysis of a low level standard or QC sample at 1-2 the reporting limit and annually thereafter. The annual requirement is waved for methods that have an annually verified MDL. The laboratory will comply with any regulatory requirement.

19.10 RETENTION TIME WINDOWS

Most organic analyses and some inorganic analyses use chromatography techniques for qualitative and quantitative determinations. For every chromatography analysis each analyte will have a specific time of elution from the column to the detector. This is known as the analyte's retention time. The variance in the expected time of elution is defined as the retention time window. As the key to analyte identification in chromatography, retention time windows must be established on every column for every analyte used for that method. These records are kept with the files associated with an instrument for later quantitation of the analytes. Complete details are available in the laboratory's SOPs.

19.11 EVALUATION OF SELECTIVITY

The laboratory evaluates selectivity by following the checks within the applicable analytical methods, which include mass spectral tuning, second column confirmation, ICP interelement interference checks, chromatography retention time windows, sample blanks, and specific electrode response factors.

19.12 ESTIMATION OF UNCERTAINTY OF MEASUREMENT

19.12.1 Uncertainty is "a parameter associated with the result of a measurement, that characterizes the dispersion of the values that could reasonably be attributed to the measurand" (as defined by the International Vocabulary of Basic and General Terms in Metrology, ISO Geneva, 1993, ISBN 92-67-10175-1). Knowledge of the uncertainty of a measurement provides additional confidence in a result's validity. Its value accounts for all the factors which could possibly affect the result, such as adequacy of analyte definition, sampling, matrix effects and interferences, climatic conditions, variances in weights, volumes, and standards, analytical procedure, and random variation. Some national accreditation organizations require the use of an "expanded uncertainty": the range within which the value of the measurand is believed to lie within at least a 95% confidence level with the coverage factor k=2.

19.12.2 Uncertainty is not error. Error is a single value, the difference between the true result and the measured result. On environmental samples, the true result is never known. The measurement is the sum of the unknown true value and the unknown error. Unknown error is a combination of systematic error, or bias, and random error. Bias varies predictably, constantly, and independently from the number of measurements. Random error is unpredictable, assumed to be Gaussian in distribution, and reducible by increasing the number of measurements.

19.12.3 The minimum uncertainty associated with results generated by the laboratory can be determined by using the Laboratory Control Sample (LCS) accuracy range for a given analyte. The LCS limits are used to assess the performance of the measurement system since they take into consideration all of the laboratory variables associated with a given test over time (except for variability associated with the sampling and the variability due to matrix effects). The percent recovery of the LCS is compared either to the method-required LCS accuracy limits or to the statistical, historical, in-house LCS accuracy limits.

19.12.4 To calculate the uncertainty for the specific result reported, multiply the result by the decimal of the lower end of the LCS range percent value for the lower end of the uncertainty range, and multiply the result by the decimal of the upper end of the LCS range percent value for the upper end of the uncertainty range. These calculated values represent uncertainties at approximately the 99% confidence level with a coverage factor of k = 3. As an example, for a reported result of 1.0 mg/L with an LCS recovery range of 50 to 150%, the estimated uncertainty in the result would be 1.0 ±0.5 mg/L.

19.12.5 In the case where a well recognized test method specifies limits to the values of major sources of uncertainty of measurement (e.g. 524.2, 525, etc) and specifies the form of presentation of calculated results, no further discussion of uncertainty is required.

19.13 SAMPLE REANALYSIS GUIDELINES

Because there is a certain level of uncertainty with any analytical measurement, a sample re-preparation (where appropriate) and subsequent analysis (hereafter referred to as “reanalysis”) may result in either a higher or lower value from an initial sample analysis. There are also variables that may be present (e.g., sample homogeneity, analyte precipitation over time, etc.) that may affect the results of a reanalysis. Based on the above comments, the laboratory will reanalyze samples at a client’s request with the following caveats. Client specific Contractual Terms & Conditions for reanalysis protocols may supersede the following items.

- Homogenous samples: If a reanalysis agrees with the original result to within the RPD limits for MS/MSD or Duplicate analyses, or within ± 1 reporting limit for samples ≤ 5x the reporting limit, the original analysis will be reported. At the client’s request, both results may be reported on the same report but not on two separate reports.

- If the reanalysis does not agree (as defined above) with the original result, then the laboratory will investigate the discrepancy and reanalyze the sample a third time for confirmation if sufficient sample is available.

- Any potential charges related to reanalysis are discussed in the contract terms and conditions or discussed at the time of the request. The client will typically be charged for reanalysis unless it is determined that the lab was in error.

- Due to the potential for increased variability, reanalysis may not be applicable to Non-homogenous, Encore, and Sodium Bisulfate preserved samples. See the Department Supervisor or Laboratory Director/Manager if unsure.

19.14 CONTROL OF DATA

The laboratory has policies and procedures in place to ensure the authenticity, integrity, and accuracy of the analytical data generated by the laboratory.

19.14.1 Computer and Electronic Data Related Requirements

The three basic objectives of our computer security procedures and policies are shown below. The laboratory is currently running the ‘TALS Data System’ which is a LIMs system that has been highly customized to meet the needs of the laboratory. It is referred to as LIMS for the remainder of this section. The LIMS utilizes a SQL server which is an industry standard relational database platform. It is referred to as Database for the remainder of this section.

19.14.1.1 Maintain the Database Integrity

Assurance that data is reliable and accurate through data verification (review) procedures, password-protecting access, anti-virus protection, and data change requirements, as well as an internal LIMS permissions procedure.

  - LIMS Database Integrity is achieved through data input validation, internal user controls, and data change requirements.
- Spreadsheets and other software developed in-house must be verified with documentation through hand calculations prior to use. Cells containing calculations must be lock-protected and controlled.
- Instrument hardware and software adjustments are safeguarded through maintenance logs, audit trails and controlled access.

19.14.1.2 Ensure Information Availability

Protection against loss of information or service is ensured through scheduled back-ups, stable file server network architecture, storage of media, line filter, Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS), and maintaining older versions of software as revisions are implemented.

19.14.1.3 Maintain Confidentiality

Ensure data confidentiality through physical access controls such as password protection or website access approval, when electronically transmitting data.

19.14.2 Data Reduction

The complexity of the data reduction depends on the analytical method and the number of discrete operations involved (e.g., extractions, dilutions, instrument readings and concentrations). The analyst calculates the final results from the raw data or uses appropriate computer programs to assist in the calculation of final reportable values.

For manual data entry, e.g., Wet Chemistry, the data is reduced by the analyst and then verified by the Department Manager or alternate analyst prior to updating the data in LIMS. The data review sheets, or any other type of applicable documents, are signed by both the analyst and alternate reviewer to confirm the accuracy of the manual entry(s).

Manual integration of peaks will be documented and reviewed and the raw data will be flagged in accordance with the TestAmerica Corporate SOP CA-Q-S-002, *Acceptable Manual Integration Practices*.

Analytical results are reduced to appropriate concentration units specified by the analytical method, taking into account factors such as dilution, sample weight or volume, etc. Blank correction will be applied only when required by the method or per manufacturer's indication; otherwise, it should not be performed. Calculations are independently verified by appropriate laboratory staff. Calculations and data reduction steps for various methods are summarized in the respective analytical SOPs or program requirements.

19.14.2.1 All raw data must be retained in the project job folder, computer file, and/or run log. All criteria pertinent to the method must be recorded. The documentation is recorded at the time observations or calculations are made and must be signed or initialed/dated (month/day/year). It must be easily identifiable who performed which tasks if multiple people were involved.

19.14.2.2 In general, concentration results are reported in milligrams per liter (mg/l) or micrograms per liter (µg/l) for liquids and milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) or micrograms per kilogram (µg/kg) for solids. For values greater than 10,000 mg/l, results can be reported in percent, i.e., 10,000 mg/l = 1%. Units are defined in each lab SOP.

19.14.2.3 In reporting, the analyst or the instrument output records the raw data result using values of known certainty plus one uncertain digit. If final calculations are performed external to LIMS, the results should be entered in LIMS with at least three significant figures. In general, final inorganic results are reported to 2 significant figures for values less than 10 and 3 significant figures for values greater than 10 on the final report. Organic results are generally reported to 1 significant figure for values less than 10 and 2 significant figures for values greater than 10 on the final report. The number of significant figures may be adjusted based on client or project requirements.

19.14.2.4 For those methods that do not have an instrument printout, an instrumental output or a calculation spreadsheet upload compatible with the LIMS System, the final results and dilution factors are entered directly into LIMS by the analyst, and the software formats the final result for the analytical report. LIMS has a defined significant figure criterion for each analyte.

19.14.2.5 The laboratory strives to import data directly from instruments or calculation spreadsheets to ensure that the reported data are free from transcription and calculation errors. For those analyses with an instrumental output compatible with the LIMS, the raw results and dilution factors are transferred into LIMS electronically after reviewing the quantitation report, and removing unrequested or poor spectrally-matched compounds. The analyst prints a copy of what has been entered to check for errors. This printout and the instrument's printout of calibrations, concentrations, retention times, chromatograms, and mass spectra, if applicable, are retained with the data file. The data file is automatically transferred to the network server and, eventually, to a back-up tape file.

19.14.3 Logbook / Worksheet Use Guidelines

Logbooks and worksheets are filled out 'real time' and have enough information on them to trace the events of the applicable analysis/task. (e.g. calibrations, standards, analyst, sample ID, date, time on short holding time tests, temperatures when applicable, calculations are traceable, etc.)

- Corrections are made following the procedures outlined in Section 12.
- Logbooks are controlled by the QA department. A record is maintained of all logbooks in the lab.
- Unused portions of pages must be "Z"'d out, signed and dated.
- Worksheets are created with the approval of the Technical Manager/QA Manager at the facility. The QA Manager controls all worksheets following the procedures in Section 6.

19.14.4 Review / Verification Procedures

Review procedures are out lined in several laboratory SOPs (e.g. BF-SR-002, "Receipt of Analytical Samples", BF-GP-012, "Technical Data Review", and BF-PM-001, "Project Information Requirements") to ensure that reported data are free from calculation and transcription errors, that QC parameters have been reviewed and evaluated before data is reported. The laboratory also has an SOP discussing Manual Integrations to ensure the authenticity of the data (BF-GP-013, Manual Integration). The general review concepts are discussed below, more specific information can be found in the SOPs.

19.14.4.1 Log-In Review - The data review process starts at the sample receipt stage. Sample control personnel review chain-of-custody forms and project instructions from the project management group. This is the basis of the sample information and analytical instructions entered into the LIMS. The log-in instructions are reviewed by the personnel entering the information, and a second level review is conducted by the project management staff.

19.14.4.2 First Level Data Review –The next level of data review occurs with the analysts. As data are generated, analysts review their work to ensure that the results meet project and SOP requirements. First level reviews include inspection of all raw data (e.g., instrument output for continuous analyzers, chromatograms, spectra, and manual integrations), evaluation of calibration/calibration verification data in the day's analytical run, evaluation of QC data, and reliability of sample results. The analyst transfers data into LIMS, data qualifiers are added as needed. All first level reviews are documented.

19.14.4.3 Second Level Data Review – All analytical data are subject to review by a second qualified analyst or supervisor. Second level reviews include inspection of all raw data (e.g., instrument output, chromatograms, and spectra) including 100% of data associated with any changes made by the primary analyst, such as manual integrations or reassignment of peaks to different analytes, or elimination of false negative analytes. The second review also includes evaluation of initial calibration/calibration verification data in the day's analytical run, evaluation of QC data, reliability of sample results, qualifiers and NCM narratives. Manual calculations are checked in second level review. All second level reviews are documented.

Issues that deem further review include the following:

- QC data are outside the specified control limits for accuracy and precision
- Reviewed sample data does not match with reported results
- Unusual detection limit changes are observed
- Samples having unusually high results
- Samples exceeding a known regulatory limit
- Raw data indicating some type of contamination or poor technique
- Inconsistent peak integration
- Transcription errors
- Results outside of calibration range

19.14.4.4 Unacceptable analytical results may require reanalysis of the samples. Any problems are brought to the attention of the Laboratory Director, Project Manager, Quality Director/Manager, Technical Manager, or Supervisor for further investigation. Corrective action is initiated whenever necessary.

19.14.4.5 The results are then entered or directly transferred into the computer database and a hard copy (or .pdf) is printed for the client.

19.14.4.6 As a final review prior to the release of the report, the Project Manager reviews the results for appropriateness and completeness. This review and approval ensures that client requirements have been met and that the final report has been properly completed. The process includes, but is not limited to, verifying that COC is followed, cover letters/ narratives are present, flags are appropriate, and project specific requirements are met. The Project Manager may also evaluate the validity of results for different test methods given expected chemical relationships.

19.14.4.7 Any project that requires a data package is subject to a tertiary data review for transcription errors and acceptable quality control requirements. The Project Manager then signs the final report and creates the invoice. When complete, the report is issued to the client.

19.14.5 Manual Integrations

Computerized data systems provide the analyst with the ability to re-integrate raw instrument data in order to optimize the interpretation of the data. Though manual integration of data is an invaluable tool for resolving variations in instrument performance and some sample matrix problems, when used improperly, this technique would make unacceptable data appear to meet quality control acceptance limits. Improper re-integrations lead to legally indefensible data, a poor reputation, or possible laboratory decertification. Because guidelines for re-integration of data are not provided in the methods and most methods were written prior to widespread implementation of computerized data systems, the laboratory trains all analytical staff on proper manual integration techniques using SOP CA-Q-S-002 as the guidelines.

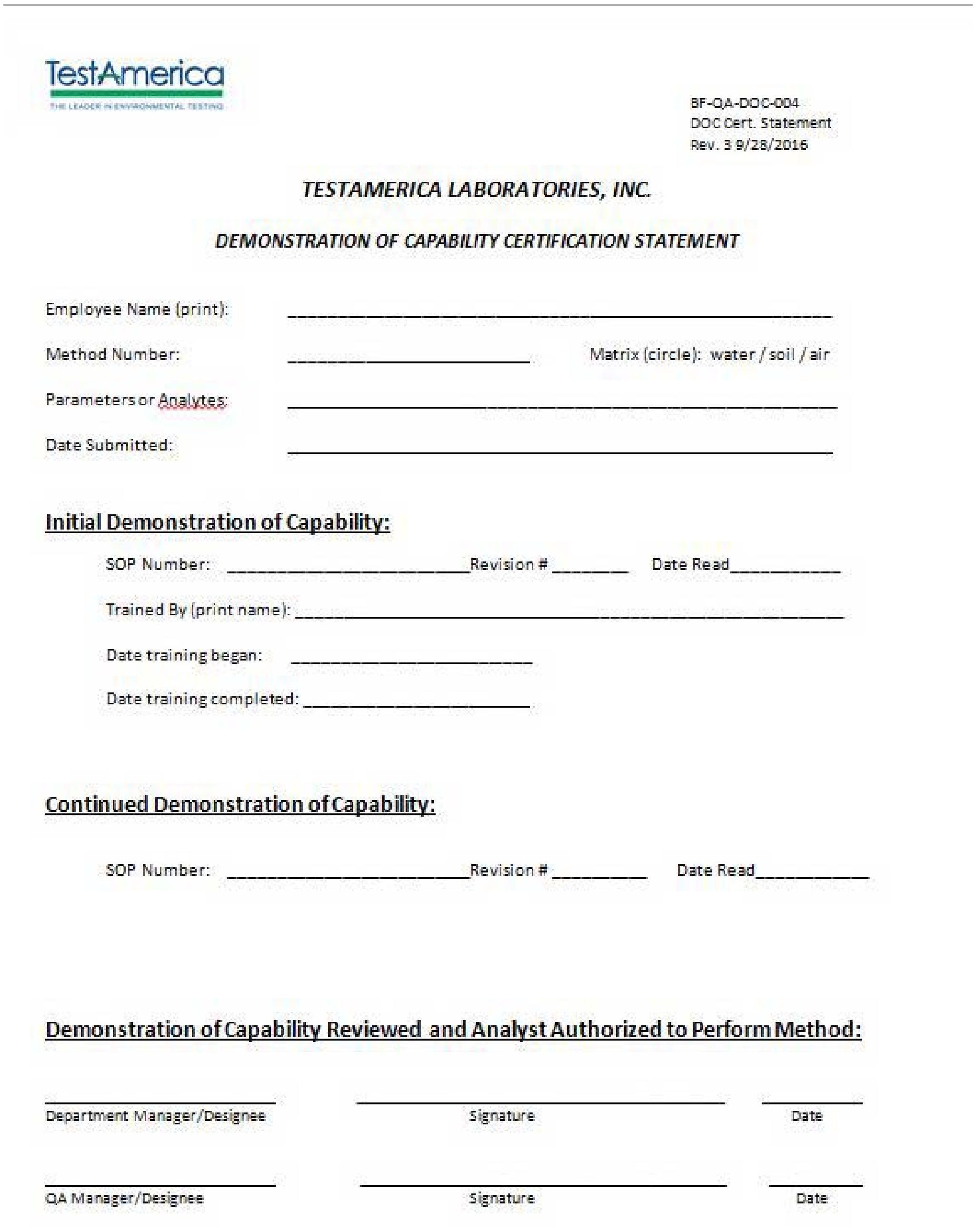
19.14.5.1 The analyst must adjust baseline or the area of a peak in some situations, for example when two compounds are not adequately resolved or when a peak shoulder needs to be separated from the peak of interest. The analyst must use professional judgment and common sense to determine when manual integrating is required. Analysts are encouraged to ask for assistance from a senior analyst or manager when in doubt.

19.14.5.2 Analysts shall not increase or decrease peak areas for the sole purpose of achieving acceptable QC recoveries that would have otherwise been unacceptable. The intentional recording or reporting of incorrect information (or the intentional omission of correct information) is against company principles and policy and is grounds for immediate termination.

19.14.5.3 Client samples, performance evaluation samples, and quality control samples are all treated equally when determining whether or not a peak area or baseline should be manually adjusted.

19.14.5.4 All manual integrations receive a second level review. Manual integrations must be indicated on an expanded scale "after" chromatograms such that the integration performed can be easily evaluated during data review. Expanded scale "before" chromatograms are also required for all manual integrations on QC parameters (calibrations, calibration verifications, laboratory control samples, internal standards, surrogates, etc.) unless the laboratory has another documented corporate approved procedure in place that can demonstrate an active process for detection and deterrence of improper integration practices.

Figure 19-1.
Example - Demonstration of Capability Documentation



TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

BF-QA-DOC-004
DOC Cert. Statement
Rev. 3 9/28/2016

TESTAMERICA LABORATORIES, INC.

DEMONSTRATION OF CAPABILITY CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Employee Name (print): ______________________________

Method Number: ______________ Matrix (circle): water / soil / air

Parameters or Analytes: ______________________________

Date Submitted: ______________________________

Initial Demonstration of Capability:

SOP Number: ______________ Revision # ________ Date Read ___________

Trained By (print name): ______________________________

Date training began: ______________

Date training completed: ______________

Continued Demonstration of Capability:

SOP Number: ______________ Revision # ________ Date Read ___________

Demonstration of Capability Reviewed and Analyst Authorized to Perform Method:

______________	______________________	__________
Department Manager/Designee	Signature	Date
______________	______________________	__________
QA Manager/Designee	Signature	Date

SECTION 20

EQUIPMENT (AND CALIBRATIONS)

20.1 OVERVIEW

The laboratory purchases the most technically advanced analytical instrumentation for sample analyses. Instrumentation is purchased on the basis of accuracy, dependability, efficiency and sensitivity. Each laboratory is furnished with all items of sampling, preparation, analytical testing and measurement equipment necessary to correctly perform the tests for which the laboratory has capabilities. Each piece of equipment is capable of achieving the required accuracy and complies with specifications relevant to the method being performed. Before being placed into use, the equipment (including sampling equipment) is calibrated and checked to establish that it meets its intended specification. The calibration routines for analytical instruments establish the range of quantitation. Calibration procedures are specified in laboratory SOPs. A list of laboratory equipment and instrumentation is presented in Table 20-1*.*

Equipment is only operated by authorized and trained personnel. Manufacturer’s instructions for equipment use are readily accessible to all appropriate laboratory personnel.

20.2 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

20.2.1 The laboratory follows a well-defined maintenance program to ensure proper equipment operation and to prevent the failure of laboratory equipment or instrumentation during use. This program of preventive maintenance helps to avoid delays due to instrument failure.

20.2.2 Routine preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, such as lubrication, cleaning, and replacements, should be performed according to the procedures outlined in the manufacturer's manual. Qualified personnel must also perform maintenance when there is evidence of degradation of peak resolution, a shift in the calibration curve, loss of sensitivity, or failure to continually meet one of the quality control criteria.

20.2.3 Table 20-2 lists examples of scheduled routine maintenance. It is the responsibility of each Department Manager to ensure that instrument maintenance logs are kept for all equipment in his/her department. Preventative maintenance procedures may also be outlined in analytical SOPs or instrument manuals. (Note: for some equipment, the log used to monitor performance is also the maintenance log. Multiple pieces of equipment may share the same log as long as it is clear as to which instrument is associated with an entry.)

20.2.4 Instrument maintenance logs are controlled and are used to document instrument problems, instrument repair and maintenance activities. Maintenance logs shall be kept for all major pieces of equipment. Instrument maintenance logs may also be used to specify instrument parameters.

20.2.4.1 Documentation must include all major maintenance activities such as contracted preventive maintenance and service and in-house activities such as the replacement of electrical components, lamps, tubing, valves, columns, detectors, cleaning and adjustments.

20.2.4.2 Each entry in the instrument log includes the Analyst's initials, the date, a detailed description of the problem (or maintenance needed/scheduled), a detailed explanation of the solution or maintenance performed, and a verification that the equipment is functioning properly (state what was used to determine a return to control. e.g. CCV run on *'date'* was acceptable, or instrument recalibrated on 'date' with acceptable verification, etc.) must also be documented in the instrumentation records.

20.2.4.3 When maintenance or repair is performed by an outside agency, service receipts detailing the service performed can be affixed into the logbooks adjacent to pages describing the maintenance performed. This stapled in page must be signed across the page entered and the logbook so that it is clear that a page is missing if only half a signature is found in the logbook.

20.2.5 If an instrument requires repair (subjected to overloading or mishandling, gives suspect results, or otherwise has shown to be defective or outside of specified limits) it shall be taken out of operation and tagged as out of service or otherwise isolated until such a time as the repairs have been made and the instrument can be demonstrated as operational by calibration and/or verification or other test to demonstrate acceptable performance. The laboratory shall examine the effect of this defect on previous analyses

20.2.6 In the event of equipment malfunction that cannot be resolved, service shall be obtained from the instrument vendor manufacturer, or qualified service technician, if such a service can be tendered. If on-site service is unavailable, arrangements shall be made to have the instrument shipped back to the manufacturer for repair. Back up instruments, which have been approved, for the analysis shall perform the analysis normally carried out by the malfunctioning instrument. If the back up is not available and the analysis cannot be carried out within the needed timeframe, the samples shall be subcontracted.

At a minimum, if an instrument is sent out for service or transferred to another facility, it must be recalibrated and the laboratory MDL verified (using an MDLV) prior to return to lab operations.

20.3 SUPPORT EQUIPMENT

This section applies to all devices that may not be the actual test instrument, but are necessary to support laboratory operations. These include but are not limited to: balances, ovens, refrigerators, freezers, incubators, water baths, field sampling devices, temperature measuring devices and volumetric dispensing devices if quantitative results are dependent on their accuracy, as in standard preparation and dispensing or dilution into a specified volume. All raw data records associated with the support equipment are retained to document instrument performance. Laboratory SOPs BF-GP-001,"Calibration of Autopipettes and Repipetters" and BF-GP-002, "Support Equipment: Maintenance, Record Keeping and Corrective Actions of Analytical Balances, Temperature Control Devises and Reagent Water" provide additional detail on the monitoring and record keeping for support equipment.

20.3.1 Weights and Balances

The accuracy of the balances used in the laboratory is checked every working day, before use. All balances are placed on stable counter tops.

Each balance is checked prior to initial serviceable use with at least two certified ASTM type 1 weights spanning its range of use (weights that have been calibrated to ASTM type 1 weights may also be used for daily verification). ASTM type 1 weights used only for calibration of other weights (and no other purpose) are inspected for corrosion, damage or nicks at least annually and if no damage is observed, they are calibrated at least every 5 years by an outside calibration laboratory. Any weights (including ASTM Type 1) used for daily balance checks or other purposes are recalibrated/recertified annually to NIST standards (this may be done internally if laboratory maintains “calibration only” ASTM type 1 weights).

All balances are serviced annually by a qualified service representative, who supplies the laboratory with a certificate that identifies traceability of the calibration to the NIST standards.

All of this information is recorded in logs, and the recalibration/recertification certificates are kept on file.

20.3.2 pH, Conductivity, and Turbidity Meters

The pH meters used in the laboratory are accurate to ± 0.1 pH units, and have a scale readability of at least 0.05 pH units. The meters automatically compensate for the temperature, and are calibrated with at least two working range buffer solutions before each use.

Conductivity meters are also calibrated before each use with a known standard to demonstrate the meters do not exceed an error of 1% or one umhos/cm.

Turbidity meters are also calibrated before each use. All of this information is documented in logs.

Consult pH and Conductivity, and Turbidity SOPs for further information.

20.3.3 Thermometers

All reusable thermometers are calibrated on an annual basis with a NIST-traceable thermometer.

- If the temperature measuring device is used over a range of 10°C or less, then a single point verification within the range of use is acceptable;
- If the temperature measuring device is used over a range of greater than 10°C, then the verification must bracket the range of use.

Disposable thermometers are discarded upon expiration and replaced with newly purchased thermometers. IR thermometers should be calibrated over the full range of use, including ambient, iced (4 degrees) and frozen (0 to -5 degrees), per the Drinking Water Manual. The IR thermometers are verified daily and calibrated quarterly. Digital probes and thermocouples are calibrated quarterly.

The NIST Mercury thermometer is recalibrated every five years (unless thermometer has been exposed to temperature extremes or apparent separation of internal liquid) by an approved outside service and the provided certificate of traceability is kept on file. The NIST digital thermometer is recalibrated every one year (unless thermometer has been exposed to temperature extremes or apparent separation of internal liquid) by an approved outside service and the provided certificate of traceability is kept on file The NIST thermometer(s) have increments of 1 degree (0.5 degree or less increments are required for drinking water microbiological laboratories) and have ranges applicable to method and certification requirements. The NIST traceable thermometer is used for no other purpose than to calibrate other thermometers.

All of this information is documented in logbooks. Monitoring method-specific temperatures, including incubators, heating blocks, water baths, and ovens, is documented in method-specific logbooks. More information on this subject can be found in the laboratory SOP BF-GP-020, "Thermometer Calibration".

20.3.4 Refrigerators/Freezer Units, Waterbaths, Ovens and Incubators

The temperatures of all refrigerator units and freezers used for sample and standard storage are monitored each working day.

Ovens, waterbaths and incubators are monitored on days of use.

All of this equipment has a unique identification number, and is assigned a unique thermometer for monitoring.

Sample storage refrigerator temperatures are kept between > 0ºC and ≤ 6 ºC.

Specific temperature settings/ranges for other refrigerators, ovens waterbaths, and incubators can be found in method specific SOPs.

All of this information is documented in Daily Temperature Logbooks and method-specific logbooks.

20.3.5 Autopipettors, Dilutors, and Syringes

Mechanical volumetric dispensing devices including burettes (except Class A Glassware and Glass microliter syringes) are given unique identification numbers and the delivery volumes are verified gravimetrically at a minimum on a quarterly basis.

For those dispensers that are not used for analytical measurements, a label is applied to the device stating that it is not calibrated. Any device not regularly verified can not be used for any quantitative measurements.

Micro-syringes are purchased from Hamilton Company. Each syringe is traceable to NIST. The laboratory keeps on file an "Accuracy and Precision Statement of Conformance" from Hamilton attesting established accuracy.

20.3.6 Field Sampling Devices (Isco Auto Samplers)

Each Auto Sampler (ISCO) is assigned a unique identification number in order to keep track of the calibration. This number is also recorded on the sampling documentation.

The Auto Sampler is calibrated monthly (or if not utilized monthly, immediately prior to its usage) by setting the sample volume to 100ml and recording the volume received. The results are filed in a logbook/binder. The Auto Sampler is programmed to run three (3) cycles and each of the three cycles is measured into a graduated cylinder to verify 100ml are received.

If the RSD (Relative Standard Deviation) between the 3 cycles is greater than 10%, the procedure is repeated and if the result is still greater than 10%, then the Auto Sampler is taken out of service until it is repaired and calibration verification criteria can be met. The results of this check are kept in a logbook/binder.

Additional calibration and use information is detailed in laboratory SOP BF-FS-006, “Calibration of Field Meter”.

20.4 INSTRUMENT CALIBRATIONS

Calibration of analytical instrumentation is essential to the production of quality data. Strict calibration procedures are followed for each method. These procedures are designed to determine and document the method detection limits, the working range of the analytical instrumentation and any fluctuations that may occur from day to day.

Sufficient raw data records are retained to allow an outside party to reconstruct all facets of the initial calibration. Records contain, but are not limited to, the following: calibration date, method, instrument, analyst(s) initials or signatures, analysis date, analytes, concentration, response, type of calibration (Avg RF, curve, or other calculations that may be used to reduce instrument responses to concentration.)

Sample results must be quantitated from the initial calibration and may not be quantitated from any continuing instrument calibration verification unless otherwise required by regulation, method or program.

If the initial calibration results are outside of the acceptance criteria, corrective action is performed and any affected samples are reanalyzed if possible. If the reanalysis is not possible, any data associated with an unacceptable initial calibration will be reported with appropriate data qualifiers (refer to Section 12).

Note: Instruments are calibrated initially and as needed after that and at least annually.

20.4.1 Calibration Standards

Calibration standards are prepared using the procedures indicated in the Reagents and Standards section of the determinative method SOP. If a reference method does not specify the number of calibration standards, a minimum of 3 calibration points will be used.

20.4.1.1 Standards for instrument calibration are obtained from a variety of sources. All standards are traceable to national or international standards of measurement, or to national or international standard reference materials.

20.4.1.2 The lowest concentration calibration standard that is analyzed during an initial calibration must be at or below the stated reporting limit for the method based on the final volume of extract (or sample).

20.4.1.3 The other concentrations define the working range of the instrument/method or correspond to the expected range of concentrations found in actual samples that are also within the working range of the instrument/method. Results of samples not bracketed by initial instrument calibration standards (within calibration range to at least the same number of significant figures used to report the data) must be reported as having less certainty, e.g., defined qualifiers or flags (additional information may be included in the case narrative). The exceptions to these rules is ICP and ICPMS methods which define the working range with periodic linear dynamic range studies, rather than through the range of concentrations of daily calibration standards.

20.4.1.4 All initial calibrations are verified with a standard obtained from a second source and traceable to a national standard, when available (or vendor certified different lot if a second source is not available). For unique situations, such as air analysis where no other source or lot is available, a standard made by a different analyst would be considered a second source. This verification occurs immediately after the calibration curve has been analyzed, and before the analysis of any samples.

20.4.2 Calibration Verification

The calibration relationship established during the initial calibration must be verified at least daily as specified in the laboratory method SOPs in accordance with the referenced analytical methods and 2009 TNI Std. EL-V1M4, section 1.7.1. The process of calibration verification applies to both external standard and internal standard calibration techniques, as well as to linear and non-linear calibration models. Initial calibration verification is with a standard source secondary (second source standard) to the calibration standards, but continuing calibration verifications may use the same source standards as the calibration curve.

Note: The process of calibration verification referred to is fundamentally different from the approach called "calibration" in some methods. As described in those methods, the calibration factors or response factors calculated during calibration are used to update the calibration factors or response factors used for sample quantitation. This approach, while employed in other EPA programs, amounts to a daily single-point calibration.

All target analytes and surrogates, including those reported as non-detects, must be included in periodic calibration verifications for purposes of retention time confirmation and to demonstrate that calibration verification criteria are being met i.e., RPD, per NELAC (2003) Standard, Section 5.5.5.10 and 2009 TNI Std. EL-V1M4 Sec. 1.7.2.

All samples must be bracketed by periodic analyses of standards that meet the QC acceptance criteria (e.g., calibration and retention time). The frequency is found in the determinative methods or SOPs.

Note: If an internal standard calibration is being used then bracketing calibration verification standards are not required, only daily verifications are needed. The results from these verification standards must meet the calibration verification criteria and the retention time criteria (if applicable).

Generally, the initial calibrations must be verified at the beginning of each 12-hour analytical shift during which samples are analyzed. (Some methods may specify more or less frequent verifications). The 12-hour analytical shift begins with the injection of the calibration verification standard (or the MS tuning standard in MS methods). The shift ends after the completion of the analysis of the last sample, QC, or standard that can be injected within 12 hours of the beginning of the shift.

A continuing instrument calibration verification (CCV) must be repeated at the beginning and, for methods that have quantitation by external calibration models, at the end of each analytical batch. Some methods have more frequent CCV requirements see specific SOPs. Most Inorganic methods require the CCV to be analyzed after ever 10 samples or injections, including matrix or batch QC samples.

Note: If an internal standard calibration is being used (basically GCMS) then bracketing standards are not required, only daily verifications are needed. The results from these verification standards must meet the calibration verification criteria and the retention time criteria (if applicable).

If the results of a CCV are outside the established acceptance criteria and analysis of a second consecutive (and immediate) CCV fails to produce results within acceptance criteria, corrective action shall be performed. Once corrective actions have been completed & documented, the laboratory shall demonstrate acceptable instrument / method performance by analyzing two consecutive CCVs, or a new initial instrument calibration shall be performed.

Sample analyses and reporting of data may not occur or continue until the analytical system is calibrated or calibration verified. However, data associated with an unacceptable calibration verification may be fully useable under the following special conditions:

a).when the acceptance criteria for the CCV are exceeded high (i.e., high bias) and the associated samples within the batch are non-detects, then those non-detects may be reported with a footnote or case narrative explaining the high bias. Otherwise the samples affected by the unacceptable CCV shall be re-analyzed after a new calibration curve has been established, evaluated and accepted; or

b).when the acceptance criteria for the CCV are exceeded low (i.e., low bias), those sample results may be reported if they exceed a maximum regulatory limit/decision level. Otherwise the samples affected by the unacceptable CCV shall be re-analyzed after a new calibration curve has been established, evaluated and accepted.

Samples reported by the 2 conditions identified above will be appropriately flagged.

20.4.2.1 Verification of Linear and Non-Linear Calibrations

Calibration verification for calibrations involves the calculation of the percent drift or the percent difference of the instrument response between the initial calibration and each subsequent analysis of the verification standard. (These calculations are available in the laboratory method SOPs.) Verification standards are evaluated based on the % Difference from the average CF or RF of the initial calibration or based on % Drift or % Recovery if a linear or quadratic curve is used.

Regardless of whether a linear or non-linear calibration model is used, if initial verification criterion is not met, then no sample analyses may take place until the calibration has been verified or a new initial calibration is performed that meets the specifications listed in the method SOPs. If the calibration cannot be verified after the analysis of a single verification standard, then adjust the instrument operating conditions and/or perform instrument maintenance, and analyze another aliquot of the verification standard. If the calibration cannot be verified with the second standard, then a new initial calibration is performed.

- When the acceptance criteria for the calibration verification are exceeded high, i.e., high bias, and there are associated samples that are non-detects, then those non-detects may be reported. Otherwise, the samples affected by the unacceptable calibration verification shall be reanalyzed after a new calibration curve has been established, evaluated and accepted.

- When the acceptance criteria for the calibration verification are exceeded low, i.e., low bias, those sample results may be reported if they exceed a maximum regulatory limit/decision level. Otherwise, the samples affected by the unacceptable verification shall be reanalyzed after a new calibration curve has been established, evaluated and accepted. Alternatively, a reporting limit standard may be analyzed to demonstrate that the laboratory can still support non-detects at their reporting limit.

20.5 TENTATIVELY IDENTIFIED COMPOUNDS (TICS) – GC/MS ANALYSIS

For samples containing components not associated with the calibration standards, a library search may be made for the purpose of tentative identification. The necessity to perform this type of identification will be determined by the purpose of the analyses being conducted. Data system library search routines should not use normalization routines that would misrepresent the library or unknown spectra when compared to each other.

Note: If the TIC compound is not part of the client target analyte list but is calibrated by the laboratory and is both qualitatively and/or quantitatively identifiable, it should not be reported as a TIC. If the compound is reported on the same form as true TICs, it should be qualified and/or narrated that the reported compound is qualitatively and quantitatively (if verification in control) reported compared to a known standard that is in control (where applicable).

For example, the RCRA permit or waste delisting requirements may require the reporting of non-target analytes. Only after visual comparison of sample spectra with the nearest library searches may the analyst assign a tentative identification. See laboratory SOP's BF-MB-005 and BF-MV-007 for guidelines for making tentative identifications

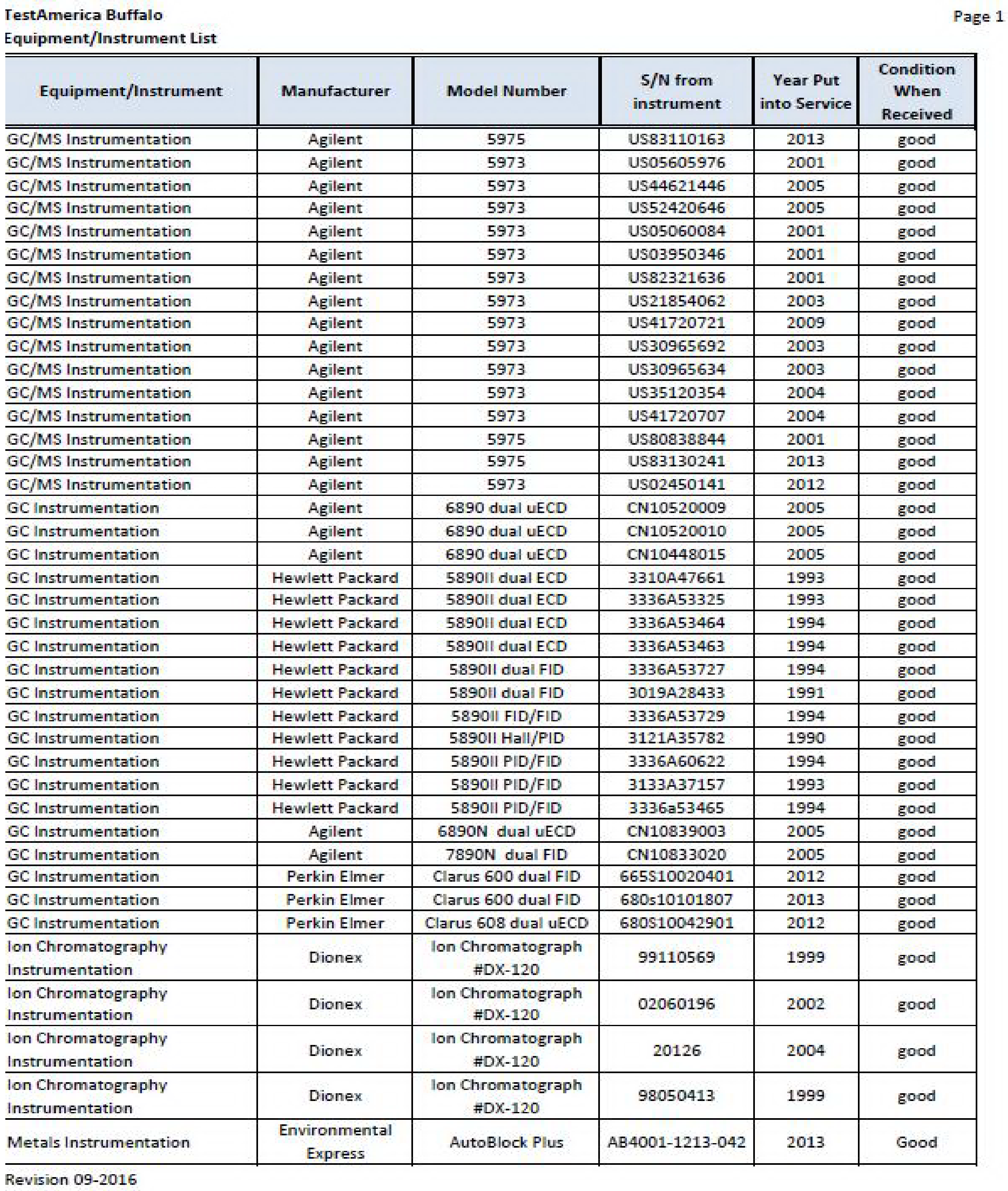
Note:
For general reporting if TICs are requested, the ten (10), largest non-target analyte peaks whose area count exceeds 10% of the nearest internal standard will be termed "Tentatively Identified Compounds" (TICs). More or fewer TICs may be identified based on client requirements.

20.6 GC/MS TUNING

Prior to any GCMS analytical sequence, including calibration, the instrument parameters for the tune and subsequent sample analyses within that sequence must be set.

Prior to tuning/auto-tuning the mass spec, the parameters may be adjusted within the specifications set by the manufacturer or the analytical method. These generally don't need any adjustment but it may be required based on the current instrument performance. If the tune verification does not pass it may be necessary to clean the source or perform additional maintenance. Any maintenance is documented in the maintenance log.

Table 20-1. Laboratory Equipment and Instrumentation – TestAmerica Buffalo

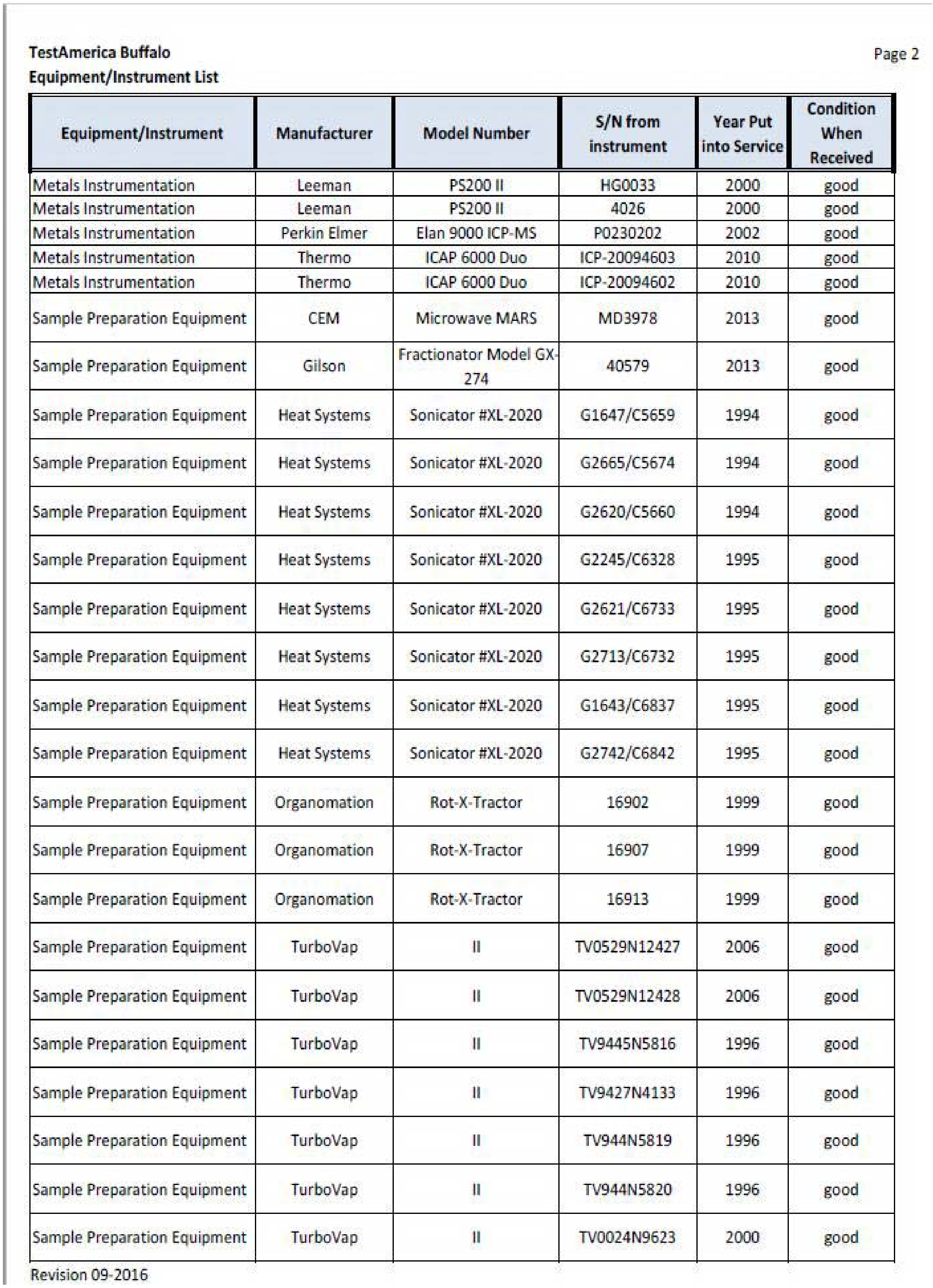


TestAmerica Buffalo
Equipment/Instrument List

Page 1

Equipment/Instrument	Manufacturer	Model Number	S/N from instrument	Year Put into Service	Condition When Received
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5975	US83110163	2013	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US05605976	2001	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US44621446	2005	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US52420646	2005	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US05060084	2001	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US03950346	2001	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US82321636	2001	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US21854062	2003	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US41720721	2009	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US30965692	2003	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US30965634	2003	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US35120354	2004	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US41720707	2004	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5975	US80838844	2001	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5975	US83130241	2013	good
GC/MS Instrumentation	Agilent	5973	US02450141	2012	good
GC Instrumentation	Agilent	6890 dual uECD	CN10520009	2005	good
GC Instrumentation	Agilent	6890 dual uECD	CN10520010	2005	good
GC Instrumentation	Agilent	6890 dual uECD	CN10448015	2005	good
GC Instrumentation	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3310A47661	1993	good
GC Instrumentation	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3336A53325	1993	good
GC Instrumentation	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3336A53464	1994	good
GC Instrumentation	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual ECD	3336A53463	1994	good
GC Instrumentation	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual FID	3336A53727	1994	good
GC Instrumentation	Hewlett Packard	5890II dual FID	3019A28433	1991	good
GC Instrumentation	Hewlett Packard	5890II FID/FID	3336A53729	1994	good
GC Instrumentation	Hewlett Packard	5890II Hall/PID	3121A35782	1990	good
GC Instrumentation	Hewlett Packard	5890II PID/FID	3336A60622	1994	good
GC Instrumentation	Hewlett Packard	5890II PID/FID	3133A37157	1993	good
GC Instrumentation	Hewlett Packard	5890II PID/FID	3336a53465	1994	good
GC Instrumentation	Agilent	6890N dual uECD	CN10839003	2005	good
GC Instrumentation	Agilent	7890N dual FID	CN10833020	2005	good
GC Instrumentation	Perkin Elmer	Clarus 600 dual FID	665S10020401	2012	good
GC Instrumentation	Perkin Elmer	Clarus 600 dual FID	680s10101807	2013	good
GC Instrumentation	Perkin Elmer	Clarus 608 dual uECD	680S10042901	2012	good
Ion Chromatography Instrumentation	Dionex	Ion Chromatograph #DX-120	99110569	1999	good
Ion Chromatography Instrumentation	Dionex	Ion Chromatograph #DX-120	02060196	2002	good
Ion Chromatography Instrumentation	Dionex	Ion Chromatograph #DX-120	20126	2004	good
Ion Chromatography Instrumentation	Dionex	Ion Chromatograph #DX-120	98050413	1999	good
Metals Instrumentation	Environmental Express	AutoBlock Plus	AB4001-1213-042	2013	Good

Revision 09-2016

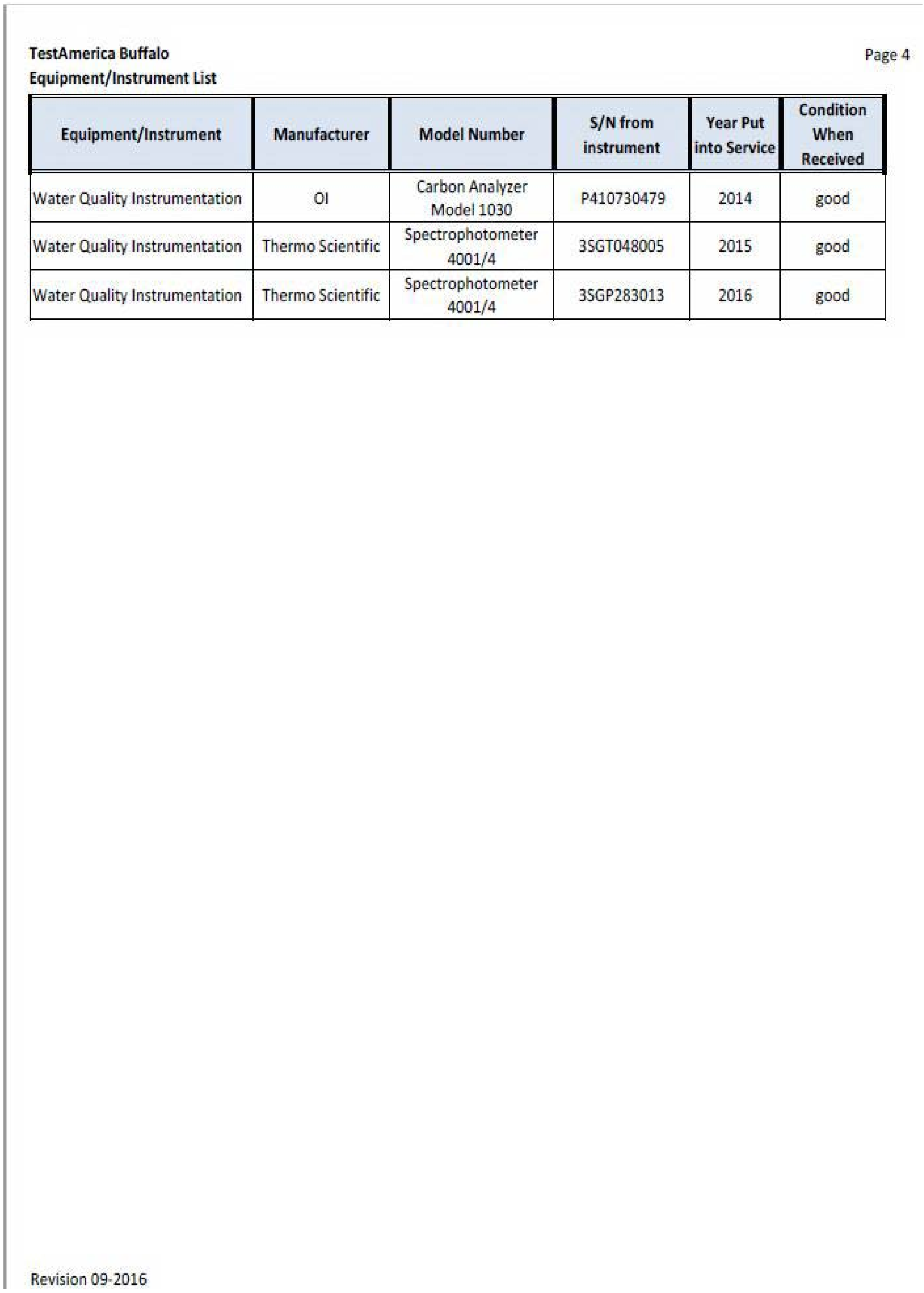


TestAmerica Buffalo
Equipment/Instrument List

Equipment/Instrument	Manufacturer	Model Number	S/N from instrument	Year Put into Service	Condition When Received
Metals Instrumentation	Leeman	PS200 II	HG0033	2000	good
Metals Instrumentation	Leeman	PS200 II	4026	2000	good
Metals Instrumentation	Perkin Elmer	Elan 9000 ICP-MS	P0230202	2002	good
Metals Instrumentation	Thermo	ICAP 6000 Duo	ICP-20094603	2010	good
Metals Instrumentation	Thermo	ICAP 6000 Duo	ICP-20094602	2010	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	CEM	Microwave MARS	MD3978	2013	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	Gilson	Fractionator Model GX-274	40579	2013	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	Heat Systems	Sonicator #XL-2020	G1647/C5659	1994	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	Heat Systems	Sonicator #XL-2020	G2665/C5674	1994	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	Heat Systems	Sonicator #XL-2020	G2620/C5660	1994	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	Heat Systems	Sonicator #XL-2020	G2245/C6328	1995	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	Heat Systems	Sonicator #XL-2020	G2621/C6733	1995	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	Heat Systems	Sonicator #XL-2020	G2713/C6732	1995	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	Heat Systems	Sonicator #XL-2020	G1643/C6837	1995	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	Heat Systems	Sonicator #XL-2020	G2742/C6842	1995	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	Organomation	Rot-X-Tractor	16902	1999	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	Organomation	Rot-X-Tractor	16907	1999	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	Organomation	Rot-X-Tractor	16913	1999	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	TurboVap	II	TV0529N12427	2006	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	TurboVap	II	TV0529N12428	2006	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	TurboVap	II	TV9445N5816	1996	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	TurboVap	II	TV9427N4133	1996	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	TurboVap	II	TV944N5819	1996	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	TurboVap	II	TV944N5820	1996	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	TurboVap	II	TV0024N9623	2000	good

TestAmerica Buffalo
Equipment/Instrument List

Equipment/Instrument	Manufacturer	Model Number	S/N from instrument	Year Put into Service	Condition When Received
Sample Preparation Equipment	TurboVap	II	TV0022N9604	2000	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	TurboVap	II	TV0312N11592	2003	good
Sample Preparation Equipment	TurboVap	II	TV0312N11591	2003	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Flash Point Analyzer	HFP 339	73390092	2007	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Flash Point Analyzer	Optiflash 104002	Herzog PAC 000334	2015	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Glastron	CN Midi-distillation	2502	2003	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Glastron	Phenol Midi-distillation	2069	2003	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Glastron	Phenol Midi-distillation	2053	2003	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Horizon	Speed Vap	03-0415	2005	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Konelab	20	S5019455	2004	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Konelab	20XT	E3719731	2005	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Konelab	Aqua20	SEA032	2009	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Lachat	Quickchem 8000 Autoanalyzer	A83000-1527	2000	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Lachat	Quickchem 8500 Autoanalyzer	40300001665	2014	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Lachat	Quickchem 8500 Autoanalyzer	1106 0000 1336	2013	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Mantech	BOD Analyzer	MT-0B4-215	2015	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Mantech	BOD Autoanalyzer	MS-1LO-157	2014	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	ManTech	PC Titrator	MS-OK2-607	2003	good
water Quality Instrumentation	Mantech	PC Titrator	MT-1H5-971	2016	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	OI	Carbon Analyzer Model 1030	A547730578	2005	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	OI	Carbon Analyzer Model 1030	E616730030	2006	good



Equipment/Instrument	Manufacturer	Model Number	S/N from instrument	Year Put into Service	Condition When Received
Water Quality Instrumentation	OI	Carbon Analyzer Model 1030	P410730479	2014	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Thermo Scientific	Spectrophotometer 4001/4	3SGT048005	2015	good
Water Quality Instrumentation	Thermo Scientific	Spectrophotometer 4001/4	3SGP283013	2016	good

Note: The Equipment List is current at the date of publication of this manual. An updated list may be obtained by contacting the TestAmerica Buffalo Quality Department.

Table 20-2.

Schedule of Routine Maintenance

Instrument	Procedure	Frequency
Leeman Mercury Analyzer	Check tubing for wear	Daily
	Fill rinse tank with 10% HCl	Daily
	Change dryer tube	As Needed
	Fill reductant bottle with 10% Stannous Chloride	Daily
ICP & ICP/MS	Check pump tubing	Daily
	Check liquid argon supply	Daily
	Check fluid level in waste container	Daily
	Check re-circulator levels	Monthly
	Clean or replace filters	As required
	Check torch	Daily
	Check sample spray chamber for debris	Monthly
	Clean and align nebulizer	Monthly
	Change pump oil	Monthly
	Change Cones	As required
	Change printer cartridge	As required
	Replace pump tubing	As required
UV-Vis Spectrophotometer	Clean ambient flow cell	As required
	Precision check/alignment of flow cell	As required
	Wavelength verification check	Annually
Auto Analyzers	Clean sampler	Daily
	Check all tubing	Daily
	Clean inside of colorimeter	Daily
	Clean pump well and pump rollers	Quarterly
	Clean wash fluid receptacle	Weekly
	Oil rollers/chains/side rails	Weekly
	Clean optics and cells	Quarterly

Instrument	Procedure	Frequency
Agilent GC/MS	Pump oil-level check Pump oil changing Analyzer bake-out Analyzer cleaning Resolution adjustment COMPUTER SYSTEM AND PRINTER: Air filter cleaning Change data system air filter Printer head carriage lubrication Paper sprocket cleaning Drive belt lubrication	Monthly Annually As required As required As required As required As required As required As required As required
Gas Chromatograph	Compare standard response to previous day or since last initial calibration Check carrier gas flow rate in column Check temp. of detector, inlet, column oven Septum replacement Glass wool replacement Check system for gas leaks with SNOOP Check for loose/frayed power wires and insulation Bake injector/column Change/remove sections of guard column Replace connectors/liners Change/replace column(s)	Daily Daily via use of known compound retention Daily As required As required W/cylinder change as required As Required As Required As Required As Required As Required
Electron Capture Detector (ECD)	Detector wipe test (Ni-63) Detector cleaning	Semi-annually As required
Flame Ionization Detector (FID)	Detector cleaning	As required
Photoionization Detector (PID)	Change O-rings Clean lamp window	As required As required
HPLC	Change guard columns Change lamps Change pump seals Replace tubing Change fuses in power supply Filter all samples and solvents Change autosampler rotor/stator	As required As required Semi-annually or as required As required As required Daily As required

Instrument	Procedure	Frequency
Vacuum Pumps/ Air Compressor	Drained Belts checked Lubricated	Weekly Monthly Semi-annually
Centrifuge	Check brushes and bearings	Every 6 months or as needed

Table 20-3.

Periodic Calibration

Instrument	Type of Calibration/ Number of Standards	Frequency	Acceptance Limits	Corrective Action
Analytical Balance	Accuracy determined using "S" NIST traceable weights. Minimum of 2 standards bracketing the weight of interest. Inspected and calibrated by A2LA accredited person annually.	Daily, when used Annual	± 0.2%	Clean, check level, insure lack of drafts, and that unit is warmed up, recheck. If fails, call service.
Top Loading Balance	Accuracy determined using "S" NIST traceable. Minimum of 2 standards bracketing the weight of interest. Inspected and calibrated by A2LA accredited person annually.	Daily, when used Annual	± 0.5%	Clean. Replace.
NIST Certified Weights	Accuracy determined by accredited weights and measurement laboratory.	1 year	As per certificate.	Replace.
NIST-Traceable Thermometer-Mercury	Accuracy determined by accredited measurement laboratory.	3 years	As per certificate.	Replace.
NIST-Traceable Thermometer-Digital	Accuracy determined by accredited measurement laboratory.	1 year	As per certificate	Replace.
Thermometer	Against NIST-traceable thermometer	Yearly at appropriate temperature range for intended use	± 2.0°C	Replace
Minimum-Maximum Thermometers	Against NIST-traceable thermometer	Yearly	± 2.0°C	Replace

Instrument	Type of Calibration/ Number of Standards	Frequency	Acceptance Limits	Corrective Action
InfraRed Temperature Guns	Against NIST-traceable thermometer Accuracy determined by accredited measurement laboratory.	Daily at appropriate temperature range for intended use. Annual	± 2.0°C	Repair/replace
Dial-type Thermometers	Against NIST-traceable thermometer	Quarterly at appropriate temperature range for intended use.	± 2.0°C	Replace
Refrigerator	Temperature checked using NIST-traceable thermometer.	Daily. If out of range, check again in two hours.	0-6°C	Adjust. Repair. While waiting for repair, seal door, attach "Out of Service" sign, move items to functional unit. Notify supervisor.
Freezer	Temperature checked using NIST-traceable thermometer	Daily. If out of range, check again in two hours.	(-10)-(-20)°C	Adjust. Repair. While waiting for repair, seal door, attach "Out of Service" sign, move items to functional unit. Notify supervisor.
Oven	Temperature checked using NIST-traceable thermometer.	When in use.	104 ± 1°C (drying) 180 ± 2°C (TDS)	Adjust. Replace.
Water Bath	Temperature checked using NIST-traceable thermometer.	When in use.	± 2°C	Adjust. Replace.
Volumetric Dispensing Devices (Eppendorf ® pipette, automatic dilutor or dispensing devices)	One delivery by weight. Using DI water or solvent of use, dispense into tared vessel. Record weight with device ID number. Calibrate using 4 replicate gravimetric measurements	Each day of use Quarterly	± 2% Calculate accuracy by dividing weight by stated volume times 100 for percent.	Adjust. Replace.

Instrument	Type of Calibration/ Number of Standards	Frequency	Acceptance Limits	Corrective Action
Glass Microliter Syringes	None	Accuracy must be initially demonstrated if syringe was not received with a certificate attesting to established accuracy.	± 1%	Not applicable.
Deionized Water	Check in-line conductivity meter on system with conductivity meter in Inorganics Department.	Daily	<1.0 µmho at 25°C	Record on log. Report discrepancies to QA Manager, Operations Manager or Technical Manager.

SECTION 21

MEASUREMENT TRACEABILITY

21.1 OVERVIEW

Traceability of measurements shall be assured using a system of documentation, calibration, and analysis of reference standards. Laboratory equipment that are peripheral to analysis and whose calibration is not necessarily documented in a test method analysis or by analysis of a reference standard shall be subject to ongoing certifications of accuracy. At a minimum, these must include procedures for checking specifications of ancillary equipment: balances, thermometers, temperature, Deionized (DI) and Reverse Osmosis (RO) water systems, automatic pipettes and other volumetric measuring devices. (Refer to Section 20.3). With the exception of Class A Glassware and Glass microliter syringes, quarterly accuracy checks are performed for all mechanical volumetric devices. For certain programs Microsyringes are verified semi-annually or disposed of after 6 months of use. Wherever possible, subsidiary or peripheral equipment is checked against standard equipment or standards that are traceable to national or international standards. Class A Glassware and Glass microliter syringes should be routinely inspected for chips, acid etching or deformity (e.g. bent needle). If the Class A glassware or syringe is suspect, the accuracy of the glassware will be assessed prior to use.

21.2 NIST-TRACEABLE WEIGHTS AND THERMOMETERS

Reference standards of measurement shall be used for calibration only and for no other purpose, unless it can be shown that their performance as reference standards would not be invalidated.

For NIST-traceable weights and thermometers, the laboratory requires that all calibrations be conducted by a calibration laboratory accredited by A2LA, NVLAP (National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program), or another accreditation organization that is a signatory to a MRA (Mutual Recognition Arrangement) of one or more of the following cooperations – ILAC (International Laboratory accreditation Cooperation) or APLAC (Asia – Pacific Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation)..A certificate and scope of accreditation is kept on file at the laboratory.

The calibration report or certificate submitted to ***TestAmerica Buffalo*** contains, in a well designed format, a traceability statement, the conditions under which the calibrations were made in the context of any potential influence, a compliance statement with an identified metrological specification and the pertinent clauses, a clearly identified record of the quantities and functional test results before and after re-calibration, and no recommendation on the calibration interval. Opinions and interpretations of results are presented along with the basis upon which they were made and identified as such. The report may be submitted by facsimile or other electronic means as long as the requirements of the International Standard are achieved. If significant amendments are made to a calibration certificate, a supplemental certificate for the serial-number-specified piece of equipment is so identified. When a new certificate is offered, it uniquely identifies and references the one it replaces. All calibration reports are filed in the QA Office.

An external certified service engineer services laboratory balances on an annual basis. This service is documented on each balance with a signed and dated certification sticker. Balance calibrations are checked each day of use. All mercury thermometers are calibrated annually against a traceable reference thermometer. Temperature readings of ovens, refrigerators, and incubators are checked on each day of use.

21.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS / MATERIALS

Reference standards/materials, where commercially available, are traceable to certified reference materials. Commercially prepared standard materials are purchased from vendors accredited by ISO Guide 34 and ISO/IEC Guide 17025. All reference standards from commercial vendors shall be accompanied with a certificate that includes at least the following information:

- Manufacturer
- Analytes or parameters calibrated
- Identification or lot number
- Calibration method
- Concentration with associated uncertainties
- Purity

If a standard cannot be purchased from a vendor that supplies a Certificate of Analysis, the purity of the standard is documented by analysis. The receipt of all reference standards must be documented. Reference standards are labeled with a unique Standard Identification Number and expiration date. All documentation received with the reference standard is retained as a QC record and references the Standard Identification Number.

All reference, primary and working standards/materials, whether commercially purchased or laboratory prepared, must be checked regularly to ensure that the variability of the standard or material from the ‘true’ value does not exceed method requirements. The accuracy of calibration standards is checked by comparison with a standard from a second source. In cases where a second standard manufacturer is not available, a vendor certified different lot is acceptable for use as a second source. For unique situations, such as air analysis where no other source or lot is available, a standard made by a different analyst would be considered a second source. The appropriate Quality Control (QC) criteria for specific standards are defined in laboratory SOPs. In most cases, the analysis of an Initial Calibration Verification (ICV) or LCS (where there is no sample preparation) is used as the second source confirmation. These checks are generally performed as an integral part of the analysis method (e.g. calibration checks, laboratory control samples).

All standards and materials must be stored and handled according to method or manufacturer’s requirements in order to prevent contamination or deterioration. Refer to the Corporate Environmental Health & Safety Manual or laboratory SOPs. Method specific information may also be found in the laboratory method SOPs in the “Standards and Reagents” sections. For safety requirements, please refer to method SOPs and the laboratory Environmental Health and Safety Manual.

Standards and reference materials shall not be used after their expiration dates unless their reliability is verified by the laboratory and their use is approved by the Quality Assurance Manager. The laboratory must have documented contingency procedures for re-verifying expired standards.

21.4 DOCUMENTATION AND LABELING OF STANDARDS, REAGENTS, AND REFERENCE MATERIALS

Reagents must be at a minimum the purity required in the test method. The date of reagent receipt and the expiration date are documented. The lots for most of the common solvents and acids are tested for acceptability prior to company wide purchase. Refer to SOP No. CA-Q-S-001, Solvent and Acid Lot Testing and Approval.

All manufacturer or vendor supplied Certificate of Analysis or Purity must be retained, stored appropriately, and readily available for use and inspection. These records are maintained by each department in bound or electronic folders. Records must be kept of the date of receipt and date of expiration of standards, reagents and reference materials. In addition, records of preparation of laboratory standards, reagents, and reference materials must be retained, stored appropriately, and be readily available for use and inspection. For detailed information on documentation and labeling, please refer laboratory SOP BF-GP-019, “Standard Traceability and Preparation” and also to the method specific SOPs.

Commercial materials purchased for preparation of calibration solutions, spike solutions, etc.., are usually accompanied with an assay certificate or the purity is noted on the label. If the assay purity is 96% or better, the weight provided by the vendor may be used without correction. If the assay purity is less than 96% a correction will be made to concentrations applied to solutions prepared from the stock commercial material. Blended gas standard cylinders use a nominal concentration if the certified value is within +/-15%, otherwise the certified values is used for the canister concentration.

21.4.1 All standards, reagents, and reference materials must be labeled in an unambiguous manner. Standards are logged into the laboratory department’s chemical history log and are assigned a unique identification number. Preparation of working standards or reagents prepared from the stock is documented in the laboratory Department’s Standard Preparation Log. The following information is typically recorded:

- Standard ID
- Description of Standard
- Department
- Preparer’s name
- Final volume and number of vials prepared
- Solvent type and lot number
- Preparation Date

- Expiration Date
- Standard source type (stock or daughter)
- Standard type (spike, surrogate, other)
- Parent standard ID (if applicable)
- Parent Standard Analyte Concentration (if applicable)
- Parent Standard Amount used (if applicable)
- Component Analytes
- Final concentration of each analyte
- Comment section

Records are maintained for standard and reference material preparation. These records show the traceability to purchased stocks or neat compounds. These records also include method of preparation, date of preparation, expiration date and preparer's name or initials. Preparation procedures are provided in the Method SOPs.

21.4.2 All standards, reagents, and reference materials must be clearly labeled with a minimum of the following information:

- Expiration Date
- Standard ID from LIMS.
- Special Health/Safety warnings if applicable

Records must also be maintained of the date of receipt for commercially purchased items or date of preparation for laboratory prepared items. Special Health/Safety warnings must also be available to the analyst. This information is maintained in the LIMS system*.*

21.4.3 In addition, the following information may be helpful:

- Date of receipt for commercially purchased items or date of preparation for laboratory prepared items
- Date opened (for multi-use containers, if applicable)
- Description of standard (if different from manufacturer's label or if standard was prepared in the laboratory)
- Recommended Storage Conditions
- Concentration (if applicable)
- Initials of analyst preparing standard or opening container

All containers of prepared reagents must include an expiration date and an ID number to trace back to preparation.

Procedures for preparation of reagents can be found in the Method SOPs.

Standard ID numbers must be traceable through associated logbooks, worksheets and preparation/analytical batch records.

All reagents and standards must be stored in accordance to the following priority: 1) with the manufacturer's recommendations; 2) with requirements in the specific analytical methods as specified in the laboratory SOPs.

SECTION 22.0

SAMPLING

22.1 OVERVIEW

The laboratory provides sampling services. Sampling procedures are described in the following SOPs:

BF-FS-001	Chain of Custody Documentation
BF-FS-003	Groundwater Sampling Field Data Collection
BF-FS-004	Equipment Decontamination
BF-FS-005	Groundwater/Surface Water Sampling
BF-FS-006	Calibration of Field Meter
BF-FS-007	Low Flow Sampling Procedures
BF-FS-008	Surface and Subsurface Soil/Sediment Sampling

22.2 SAMPLING CONTAINERS

The laboratory offers clean sampling containers for use by clients. These containers are obtained from reputable container manufacturers and meet EPA specifications as required. Certificates of cleanliness for bottles and preservatives are provided by the supplier and are maintained at the laboratory. Alternatively, the certificates may be maintained by the supplier and available to the laboratory online.

22.2.1 Preservatives

Upon request, preservatives are provided to the client in pre-cleaned sampling containers. In some cases containers may be purchased pre-preserved from the container supplier. Whether prepared by the laboratory or bought pre-preserved, the grades of the preservatives are at a minimum:

- Hydrochloric Acid – Reagent ACS (Certified VOA Free) or equivalent
- Methanol – Purge and Trap grade
- Nitric Acid – Instra-Analyzed or equivalent
- Sodium Bisulfate – ACS Grade or equivalent
- Sodium Hydroxide – Instra-Analyzed or equivalent
- Sulfuric Acid – Instra-Analyzed or equivalent
- Sodium Thiosulfate – ACS Grade or equivalent

22.3 DEFINITION OF HOLDING TIME

The date and time of sampling documented on the chain-of-custody (COC) form establishes the day and time zero. As a general rule, when the maximum allowable holding time is expressed in "days" (e.g. 14 days, 28 days), the holding time is based on calendar day measured. Holding times expressed in "hours" (e.g. 6 hours, 24 hours, etc.) are measured from date and time zero. Holding times for analysis include any necessary reanalysis. However there are some programs that determine holding time compliance based on the date and specific time of analysis compared to the time of sampling regardless of how long the holding time is. These programs will be addressed on a case-by-case basis.

22.4 SAMPLING CONTAINERS, PRESERVATION REQUIREMENTS, HOLDING TIMES

The preservation and holding time criteria specified in the laboratory SOPs are derived from the source documents for the methods. If method required holding times, this info is in the SOP or preservation requirements are not met, the reports will be qualified using a flag, footnote or case narrative. As soon as possible or "ASAP" is an EPA designation for tests for which rapid analysis is advised, but for which neither EPA nor the laboratory have a basis for a holding time.

22.5 SAMPLE ALIQUOTS / SUBSAMPLING

Taking a representative sub-sample from a container is necessary to ensure that the analytical results are representative of the sample collected in the field. The size of the sample container, the quantity of sample fitted within the container, and the homogeneity of the sample need consideration when sub-sampling for sample preparation. It is the laboratory's responsibility to take a representative subsample or aliquot of the sample provided for analysis.

Analysts should handle each sample as if it is potentially dangerous. At a minimum, safety glasses, gloves, and lab coats must be worn when preparing aliquots for analysis.

The following information provides general guidance for homogenization and subsampling. For laboratory specific procedures refer to SOP BF-GP-005, "Sample Homogenization and Subsampling".

SECTION 23

HANDLING OF SAMPLES

Sample management procedures at the laboratory ensure that sample integrity and custody are maintained and documented from sampling/receipt through disposal.

23.1 CHAIN OF CUSTODY (COC)

The COC form is the written documented history of any sample and is initiated when bottles are sent to the field, or at the time of sampling. This form is completed by the sampling personnel and accompanies the samples to the laboratory where it is received and stored under the laboratory's custody. The purpose of the COC form is to provide a legal written record of the handling of samples from the time of collection until they are received at the laboratory. It also serves as the primary written request for analyses from the client to the laboratory. The COC form acts as a purchase order for analytical services when no other contractual agreement is in effect. An example of a COC form may be found in Figure 23-1.

23.1.1 Field Documentation

The information the sampler needs to provide at the time of sampling on the container label is:

- Sample identification
- Date and time
- Preservative

During the sampling process, the COC form is completed and must be legible (see Figure 23-1). This form includes information such as:

- Client name, address, phone number and fax number (if available)
- Project name and/or number
- The sample identification
- Date, time and location of sampling
- Sample collectors name
- The matrix description
- The container description
- The total number of each type of container
- Preservatives used
- Analysis requested
- Requested turnaround time (TAT)
- Any special instructions
- Purchase Order number or billing information (e.g. quote number) if available
- The date and time that each person received or relinquished the sample(s), including their signed name.

When the sampling personnel deliver the samples directly to TestAmerica personnel the samples are stored in a cooler with ice, as applicable, and remain solely in the possession of the client's field technician until the samples are delivered to the laboratory. The sample collector must assure that each container is in his/her physical possession or in his/her view at all times, or stored in such a place and manner to preclude tampering. The field technician relinquishes the samples in writing on the COC form to the sample control personnel at the laboratory or to a TestAmerica courier. When sampling personnel deliver the samples through a common carrier (Fed-Ex, UPS), the CoC relinquished date/time is completed by the field personnel and samples are released to the carrier. Samples are only considered to be received by lab when personnel at the fixed laboratory facility have physical contact with the samples.

Note: Independent couriers are not required to sign the COC form. The COC is usually kept in the sealed sample cooler. The shipping documents are retained with the project files.

23.1.2 Legal / Evidentiary Chain-of-Custody

If samples are identified for legal/evidentiary purposes on the COC or in the project notes, sample management will initiate Strict Chain of Custody procedures as defined in SOP BF-GP-018, "Strict Internal Chain-of-Custody".

23.2 SAMPLE RECEIPT

Samples are received at the laboratory by designated sample receiving personnel and a unique laboratory project identification number is assigned. Each sample container shall be assigned a unique sample identification number that is cross-referenced to the client identification number such that traceability of test samples is unambiguous and documented. Each sample container is affixed with a durable sample identification label. Sample acceptance, receipt, tracking and storage procedures are summarized in the following sections.

23.2.1 Laboratory Receipt

When samples arrive at the laboratory, sample receiving personnel inspect the coolers and samples. The integrity of each sample must be determined by comparing sample labels or tags with the COC and by visual checks of the container for possible damage. Any non-conformance, irregularity, or compromised sample receipt must be documented on the Sample Login Form – and brought to the immediate attention of the client. The COC, shipping documents, documentation of any non-conformance, irregularity, or compromised sample receipt, record of client contact, and resulting instructions become part of the project record.

23.2.1.1 Unique Sample Identification

All samples that are processed through the laboratory receive a unique sample identification to ensure that there can be no confusion regarding the identity of such samples at anytime. This system includes identification for all samples, subsamples and subsequent extracts and/or digestates.

The laboratory assigns a unique identification (e.g., Sample ID) code to each sample container received at the laboratory. This Primary ID is made up of the following information (consisting of 4 components):

Example: 480 - 9608 - A - 1

Location ID (480) → 480
Login ID → 9608
Container Occurrence → A
Sample Number → 1

The above example states that TestAmerica Buffalo Laboratory (Location 480). Login ID is 9608 (unique to a particular client/job occurrence). The container code indicates it is the first container ("A") of Sample #1.

If the primary container goes through a prep step that creates a "new" container, then the new container is considered secondary and gets another ID. An example of this being a client sample in a 1-Liter amber bottle is sent through a Liquid/Liquid Extraction and an extraction vial is created from this step. The vial would be a SECONDARY container. The secondary ID has 5 components.

Example: XXX - 9608 - A - 1 - **A** ← **Secondary Container Occurrence**

Example: 220-9608-A-1-A, would indicate the PRIMARY container listed above that went through a step that created the 1st occurrence of a Secondary container.

With this system, a client sample can literally be tracked throughout the laboratory in every step from receipt to disposal.

23.3 SAMPLE ACCEPTANCE POLICY

The laboratory has a written sample acceptance policy (Figure 23-2) that clearly outlines the circumstances under which samples shall be accepted or rejected. These include:

- a COC filled out completely;
- samples must be properly labeled;
- proper sample containers with adequate volume for the analysis (Sampling Guide) and necessary QC;
- samples must be preserved according to the requirements of the requested analytical method (Sampling Guide);

- sample holding times must be adhered to (Sampling Guide);
- every sample cooler is given a radiation screen with a standardized Radiation Monitor (Monitor 4 model). This screen has no analytical repercussions; it is just a gross screen for employee safety purposes. Contact TestAmerica Buffalo’s Technical Manager, Environmental Health and Safety Coordinator or Sample Control Manager immediately if screening indicates radioactivity in excess of 0.02 mR/hr.;
- The project manager will be notified if any sample is received in damaged condition.

Data from samples which do not meet these criteria are flagged and the nature of the variation from policy is defined.

23.3.1 After inspecting the samples, the sample receiving personnel sign and date the COC form, make any necessary notes of the samples' conditions and store them in appropriate refrigerators or storage locations.

23.3.2 Any deviations from these checks described in Section 23.1.1.1 that question the suitability of the sample for analysis, or incomplete documentation as to the tests required will be resolved by consultation with the client. If the sample acceptance policy criteria are not met, the laboratory shall either:

- Retain all correspondence and/or records of communications with the client regarding the disposition of rejected samples, or

- Fully document any decision to proceed with sample analysis that does not meet sample acceptance criteria.

Once sample acceptance is verified, the samples are logged into the LIMS according SOP No. BF-SR-002.

23.4 SAMPLE STORAGE

In order to avoid deterioration, contamination or damage to a sample during storage and handling, from the time of receipt until all analyses are complete, samples are stored in refrigerators, freezers or protected locations suitable for the sample matrix. Aqueous samples designated for metals analysis are stored at ambient temperature. In addition, samples to be analyzed for volatile organic parameters are stored in separate refrigerators designated for volatile organic parameters only. Samples are never to be stored with reagents, standards or materials that may create contamination.

To ensure the integrity of the samples during storage, refrigerator blanks are maintained in the volatile sample refrigerators and analyzed at a minimum of every two weeks.

Analysts and technicians provide a request form to the cooler custodian who then retrieves the requested samples. In the absence of the cooler custodian, the analysts may personally retrieve the sample containers allocated to their analysis from the designated refrigerator. The samples are placed on carts, transported the analytical area and analyzed. Following analysis the remaining sample is returned to the refrigerator from which it originally came. All unused portions of samples are returned to the secure sample control area. All samples are kept in the refrigerators for two to four weeks after analysis, which meets or exceeds most sample holding times. After two to four weeks the samples are moved to dry room temperature, sample archive area where they are retained a minimum of 2 weeks after the final report has been issued to the client at which time disposal occurs. Special arrangements may be made to store samples for longer periods of time. Extended archival periods allow additional metal analyses to be performed on the archived sample and assists clients in dealing with legal matters or regulatory issues.

Access to the laboratory is controlled such that sample storage need not be locked at all times unless a project specifically demands it. Samples are accessible to laboratory personnel only. Visitors to the laboratory are prohibited from entering the refrigerator and laboratory areas unless accompanied by an employee of TestAmerica.

23.5 HAZARDOUS SAMPLES AND FOREIGN SOILS

To minimize exposure to personnel and to avoid potential accidents, samples which are known or suspected to be hazardous are segregated and a notification is issued to all laboratory personnel.

All hazardous samples are either returned to the client or disposed of appropriately through a hazardous waste disposal firm. All soil samples, including foreign soil samples are heat treated or incinerated in accordance with USDA permit requirements and are transported / disposed by USEPA approved facilities.

Unused portions of samples found or suspected to be hazardous according to state or federal guidelines may be returned to the client upon completion of the analytical work.

23.6 SAMPLE SHIPPING

In the event that the laboratory needs to ship samples, the samples are placed in a cooler with enough ice to ensure the samples remain just above freezing and at or below 6.0°C during transit. The samples are carefully surrounded by packing material to avoid breakage (yet maintain appropriate temperature). For sample shipments which include water/solid volatile organic analyses (see Note), a trip blank is enclosed when required by method specifications or state or regulatory programs. The chain-of-custody form is signed by the sample control technician and attached to the shipping paperwork. Samples are generally shipped overnight express or hand-delivered by a TestAmerica courier to maintain sample integrity. All personnel involved with shipping and receiving samples must be trained to maintain the proper chain-of-custody documentation and to keep the samples intact and on ice. The Environmental, Health and Safety Manual contains additional shipping requirements.

Note: If a client does not request trip blank analysis on the COC or other paperwork, the laboratory will analyze the trip blanks that were supplied.

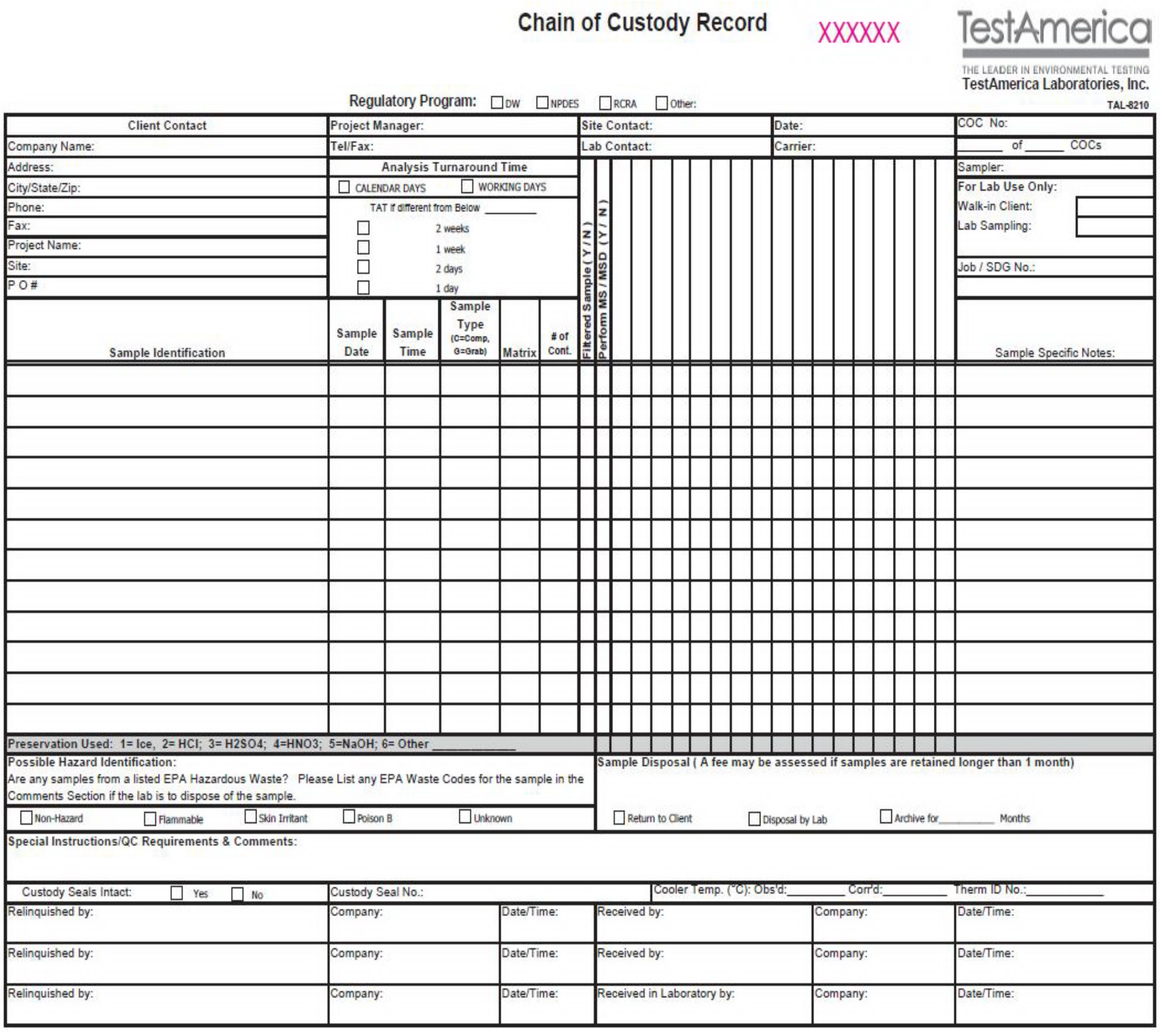
23.7 SAMPLE DISPOSAL

Samples should be retained for a minimum of 30 days after the project report is sent, however, provisions may be made for earlier disposal of samples once the holding time is exceeded. Some samples are required to be held for longer periods based on regulatory or client requirements (e.g., 60 days after project report is sent). The laboratory must follow the longer sample retention requirements where required by regulation or client agreement. Several possibilities for sample disposal exist: the sample may be consumed completely during analysis, the sample may be returned to the customer or location of sampling for disposal, or the sample may be disposed of in accordance with the laboratory's waste disposal procedures (SOP: BF-WM-001, "Waste Management".) All procedures in the laboratory Environmental, Health and Safety Manual are followed during disposal. Samples are normally maintained in the laboratory no longer than six weeks from receipt unless otherwise requested. Unused portions of samples found or suspected to be hazardous according to state or federal guidelines may be returned to the client upon completion of the analytical work.

If a sample is part of a known litigation, the affected legal authority, sample data user, and/or submitter of the sample may request to participate in the decision about the sample's disposal. All documentation and correspondence concerning the disposal decision process must be kept on file. Pertinent information includes the date of disposal and nature of disposal (such as sample depletion, hazardous waste facility disposal, and return to client). All disposal of sample containers is accomplished through incineration. A Waste Disposal Record should be completed.

Figure 23-1.

Example: Chain of Custody (COC)



Chain of Custody Record XXXXXX

TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING
TestAmerica Laboratories, Inc.
TAL-8210

Regulatory Program: ☐ DW ☐ NPDES ☐ RCRA ☐ Other:

Client Contact	Project Manager:	Site Contact:	Date:	COC No:
Company Name:	Tel/Fax:	Lab Contact:	Carrier:	_____ of _____ COCs
Address:	Analysis Turnaround Time			Sampler:
City/State/Zip:	☐ CALENDAR DAYS ☐ WORKING DAYS			For Lab Use Only:
Phone:	TAT if different from Below ________			Walk-in Client:
Fax:	☐ 2 weeks			Lab Sampling:
Project Name:	☐ 1 week			
Site:	☐ 2 days			Job / SDG No.:
P O #	☐ 1 day			

Sample Identification	Sample Date	Sample Time	Sample Type (C=Comp, G=Grab)	Matrix	# of Cont.	Filtered Sample (Y / N)	Perform MS / MSD (Y / N)	Sample Specific Notes:

Preservation Used: 1= Ice, 2= HCl; 3= H2SO4; 4=HNO3; 5=NaOH; 6= Other ____________

Possible Hazard Identification:
Are any samples from a listed EPA Hazardous Waste? Please List any EPA Waste Codes for the sample in the Comments Section if the lab is to dispose of the sample.

☐ Non-Hazard ☐ Flammable ☐ Skin Irritant ☐ Poison B ☐ Unknown

Sample Disposal (A fee may be assessed if samples are retained longer than 1 month)

☐ Return to Client ☐ Disposal by Lab ☐ Archive for________ Months

Special Instructions/QC Requirements & Comments:

Custody Seals Intact: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Custody Seal No.:

Cooler Temp. (°C): Obs'd:________ Corr'd:________ Therm ID No.:___________

Relinquished by:	Company:	Date/Time:	Received by:	Company:	Date/Time:
Relinquished by:	Company:	Date/Time:	Received by:	Company:	Date/Time:
Relinquished by:	Company:	Date/Time:	Received in Laboratory by:	Company:	Date/Time:

Figure 23-2.

Example: Sample Acceptance Policy

All incoming work will be evaluated against the criteria listed below. Where applicable, data from any samples that do not meet the criteria listed below will be noted on the laboratory report defining the nature and substance of the variation. In addition the client will be notified either by telephone, fax or e-mail ASAP after the receipt of the samples.

1) Samples must arrive with labels intact with a Chain of Custody filled out completely. The following information must be recorded.
   - *Client name, address, phone number and fax number (if available)*
   - *Project name and/or number*
   - *The sample identification*
   - *Date, time and location of sampling*
   - *The collectors name*
   - *The matrix description*
   - *The container description*
   - *The total number of each type of container*
   - *Preservatives used*
   - *Analysis requested*
   - *Requested turnaround time (TAT)*
   - *Any special instructions*
   - *Purchase Order number or billing information (e.g. quote number) if available*
   - *The date and time that each person received or relinquished the sample(s), including their signed name.*
   - ***The date and time of receipt must be recorded between the last person to relinquish the samples and the person who receives the samples in the lab, and they must be exactly the same.***
   - **Information must be legible**

2) Every sample cooler is given a radiation screen with a standardized Radiation Monitor (Monitor 4 model). This screen has no analytical repercussions; it is just a gross screen for employee safety purposes. Contact TestAmerica Buffalo's Technical Manager, Environmental Health and Safety Coordinator or Sample Control Manager immediately if screening indicates radioactivity in excess of 0.02 mR/hr.

3) Per State and/or Federal Regulation, the client is responsible to ensure that samples are shipped in accordance with DOT/IATA requirements, and that radioactive materials may only be delivered to licensed facilities. Any samples containing (or suspected to contain) Source, Byproduct, or Special Nuclear Material as defined by 10 CFR should be delivered directly to facilities licensed to handle such radioactive material. Natural material or ores containing naturally occurring radionuclides may be delivered to any TestAmerica facility or

courier as long as the activity concentration of the material does not exceed 270 pCi/g alpha or 2700 pCi/g beta (49 CFR Part 173).

4) Samples must be properly labeled.
   - Use durable labels (labels provided by TestAmerica are preferred)
   - Include a unique identification number
   - Include sampling date and time & sampler ID
   - Include preservative used.
   - Use indelible ink
   - **Information must be legible**

5) Proper sample containers with adequate volume for the analysis and necessary QC are required for each analysis requested.

6) Samples must be preserved according to the requirements of the requested analytical method. See lab Sampling Guide.
   Note: Samples that are hand delivered to the laboratory immediately after collection may not have had time to cool sufficiently. In this case the samples will be considered acceptable as long as there is evidence that the chilling process has begun (arrival on ice).

   - Chemical preservation (pH) will be verified prior to analysis and documented, either in sample control or at the analyst's level. The project manager will be notified immediately if there is a discrepancy. If analyses will still be performed, all affected results will be flagged to indicate improper preservation.

   - For Volatile Organic analyses in drinking water (Method 524.2). Residual chlorine must be neutralized prior to preservation. If there is prior knowledge that the samples are not chlorinated, state it on the COC and use the VOA vials pre-preserved with HCl. The following are other options for a sampler and laboratory where the presence of chlorine is not known:
     - 1. Test for residual chlorine in the field prior to sampling.
       - If no chlorine is present, the samples are to be preserved using HCl as usual.
       - If chlorine is present, add either ascorbic acid or sodium thiosulfate prior to adding HCl.
     - 2. Use VOA vials pre-preserved with sodium thiosulfate or ascorbic acid and add HCl after filling the VOA vial with the sample.
   - **FOR WATER SAMPLES TESTED FOR CYANIDE – for NPDES samples by Standard Methods or EPA 335**
     - In the Field: Samples are to be tested for Sulfide using lead acetate paper prior to the addition of Sodium Hydroxide (NaOH). If sulfide is present, the sample must be treated with Cadmium Chloride and filtered prior to the addition of NaOH.

       - If the sulfide test and treatment is not performed in the field, the lab will test the samples for sulfide using lead acetate paper at the time of receipt and if sulfide is present in the sample, the client will be notified and given the option of retaking the sample and treating in the field per the method requirements or the laboratory can analyze the samples as delivered and qualify the results in the final report.

- It is the responsibility of the client to notify the laboratory if thiosulfate, sulfite, or thiocyanate are known or suspected to be present in the sample. This notification may be on the chain of custody. The samples may need to be subcontracted to a laboratory that performs a UV digestion. If the lab does not perform the UV digestion on samples that contain these compounds, the results must be qualified in the final report.

- The laboratory must test the sample for oxidizing agents (e.g. Chlorine) prior to analysis and treat according to the methods prior to distillation. (ascorbic acid or sodium arsenite are the preferred choice).

7) Sample Holding Times

- TestAmerica will make every effort to analyze samples within the regulatory holding time. Samples must be received in the laboratory with enough time to perform the sample analysis. Except for short holding time samples (< 48hr HT) sample must be received with at least 48 hrs (2 working days) remaining on the holding time to ensure analysis.

- Analyses that are designated as “field” analyses (Odor, pH, Dissolved Oxygen, Disinfectant Residual; a.k.a. Residual Chlorine, and Redox Potential) should be analyzed ASAP by the field sampler prior to delivering to the lab (within 15 minutes). However, if the analyses are to be performed in the laboratory, TestAmerica will make every effort to analyze the samples within 24 hours from receipt of the samples in the testing laboratory. Samples for “field” analyses received after 4:00 pm on Friday or on the weekend will be analyzed no later than the next business day after receipt (Monday unless a holiday). Samples will remain refrigerated and sealed until the time of analysis.

8) All samples submitted for Volatile Organic analyses must have a Trip Blank submitted at the same time. TestAmerica will supply this blank with the bottle order.

9) The project manager will be notified if any sample is received in damaged condition. TestAmerica will request that a sample be resubmitted for analysis.

10) Recommendations for packing samples for shipment.

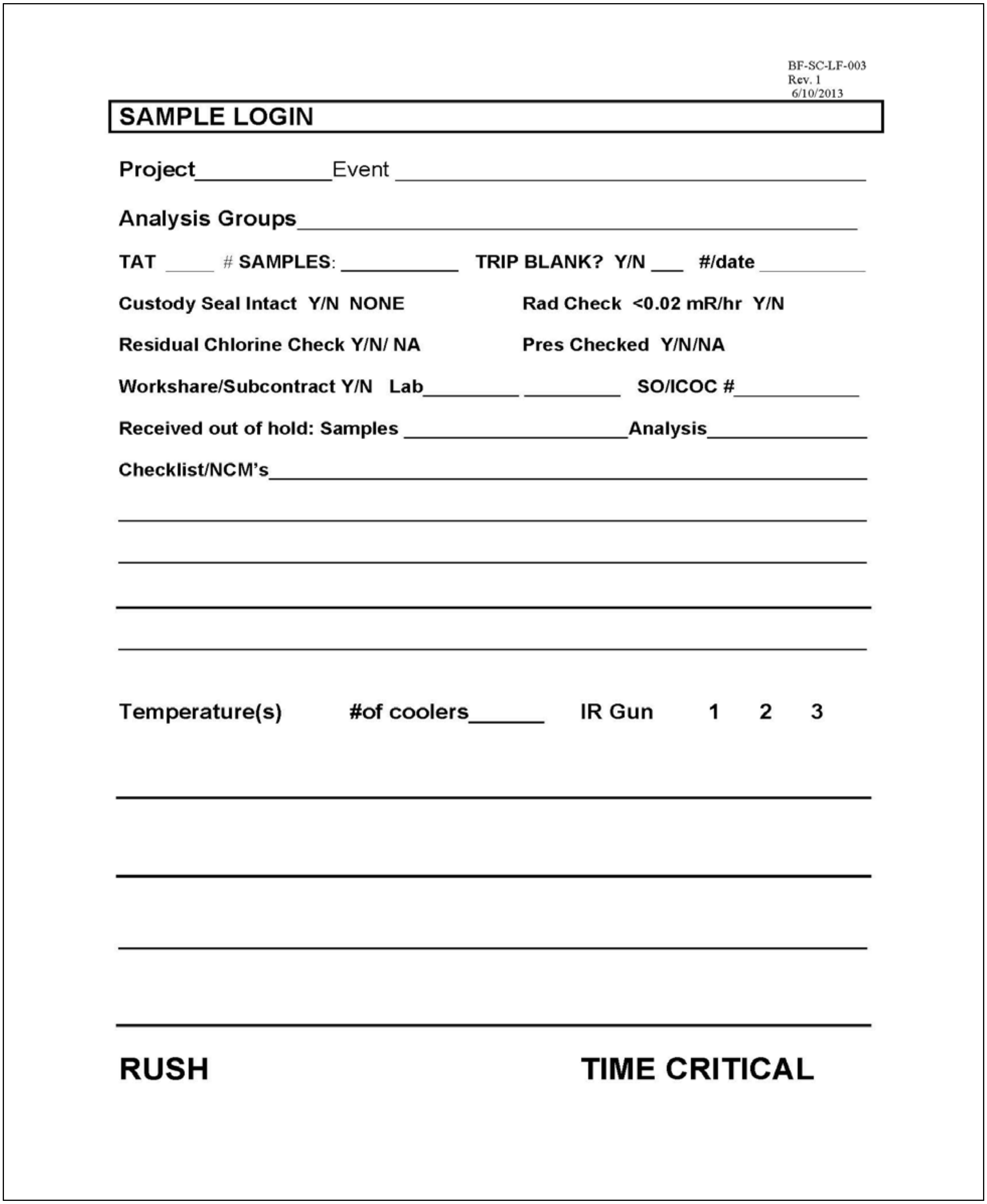
    - Pack samples in Ice rather than “Blue” ice packs.

    - Soil samples should be placed in plastic zip-lock bags. The containers often have dirt around the top and do not seal very well and are prone to intrusion from the water from melted ice.

    - Water samples would be best if wrapped with bubble-wrap or paper (newspaper, or paper towels work) and then placed in plastic zip-lock bags.

    - Fill extra cooler space with bubble wrap.

Figure 23-3.
Example: Cooler Receipt Form (Optional)



BF-SC-LF-003
Rev. 1
6/10/2013

SAMPLE LOGIN

Project____________Event ____

Analysis Groups____

TAT _____ # SAMPLES: ___________ TRIP BLANK? Y/N ___ #/date __________

Custody Seal Intact Y/N NONE   Rad Check <0.02 mR/hr Y/N

Residual Chlorine Check Y/N/ NA   Pres Checked Y/N/NA

Workshare/Subcontract Y/N Lab_________ _________ SO/ICOC #____________

Received out of hold: Samples ____________________Analysis______________

Checklist/NCM's____

Temperature(s)   #of coolers______   IR Gun   1   2   3

RUSH   **TIME CRITICAL**

Section 24.0

ASSURING THE QUALITY OF TEST RESULTS

24.1 OVERVIEW

In order to assure our clients of the validity of their data, the laboratory continuously evaluates the quality of the analytical process. The analytical process is controlled not only by instrument calibration as discussed in Section 20, but also by routine process quality control measurements (e.g. Blanks, Laboratory Control Samples (LCS), Matrix Spikes (MS), duplicates (DUP), surrogates, Internal Standards (IS)). These quality control checks are performed as required by the method or regulations to assess precision and accuracy. Quality control samples are to be treated in the exact same manner as the associated field samples being tested. In addition to the routine process quality control samples, Proficiency Testing (PT) Samples (concentrations unknown to laboratory) are analyzed to help ensure laboratory performance.

24.2 CONTROLS

Sample preparation or pre-treatment is commonly required before analysis. Typical preparation steps include homogenization, grinding, solvent extraction, sonication, acid digestion, distillation, reflux, evaporation, drying and ashing. During these pre-treatment steps, samples are arranged into discreet manageable groups referred to as preparation (prep) batches. Prep batches provide a means to control variability in sample treatment. Control samples are added to each prep batch to monitor method performance and are processed through the entire analytical procedure with investigative/field samples.

24.3 NEGATIVE CONTROLS

Table 24-1.

Control Type	Details
Method Blank (MB)	Are used to assess preparation and analysis for possible contamination during the preparation and processing steps.
	The specific frequency of use for method blanks during the analytical sequence is defined in the specific standard operating procedure for each analysis. Generally it is 1 for each batch of samples; not to exceed 20 environmental samples.
	The method blank is prepared from a clean matrix similar to that of the associated samples that is free from target analytes (e.g., Reagent water, Ottawa sand, glass beads, etc.) and is processed along with and under the same conditions as the associated samples. The method blank goes through all of the steps of the process (including as necessary: filtration, clean-ups, etc.).
	Reanalyze or qualify associated sample results when the concentration of a targeted analyte in the blank is at or above the reporting limit as established by the method or by regulation, AND is greater than 1/10 of the amount measured in the sample.
Calibration Blanks	Are prepared and analyzed along with calibration standards where applicable. They are prepared using the same reagents that are used to prepare the standards. In some analyses the calibration blank may be included in the calibration curve.

Table 24-1.

Control Type	Details
Instrument Blanks	Are blank reagents or reagent water that may be processed during an analytical sequence in order to assess contamination in the analytical system. In general, instrument blanks are used to differentiate between contamination caused by the analytical system and that caused by the sample handling or sample prep process. Instrument blanks may also be inserted throughout the analytical sequence to minimize the effect of carryover from samples with high analyte content.
Trip Blank [1]	Are required to be submitted by the client with each shipment of samples requiring aqueous and solid volatiles analyses (or as specified in the client's project plan) Additionally, trip blanks may be prepared and analyzed for volatile analysis of air samples, when required by the client. A trip blank may be purchased (certified clean) or is prepared by the laboratory by filling a clean container with pure deionized water that has been purged to remove any volatile compounds. Appropriate preservatives are also added to the container. The trip blank is sent with the bottle order and is intended to reflect the environment that the containers are subjected to throughout shipping and handling and help identify possible sources if contamination is found. The field sampler returns the trip blank in the cooler with the field samples.
Field Blanks [1]	Are sometimes used for specific projects by the field samplers. A field blank prepared in the field by filling a clean container with pure reagent water and appropriate preservative, if any, for the specific sampling activity being undertaken. (EPA OSWER)
Equipment Blanks [1]	Are also sometimes created in the field for specific projects. An equipment blank is a sample of analyte-free media which has been used to rinse common sampling equipment to check effectiveness of decontamination procedures. (TNI)
Holding Blanks	also referred to as refrigerator or freezer blanks, are used to monitor the sample storage units for volatile organic compounds during the storage of VOA samples in the laboratory

[1] When known, these field QC samples should not be selected for matrix QC as it does not provide information on the behavior of the target compounds in the field samples. Usually, the client sample ID will provide information to identify the field blanks with labels such as "FB", "EB", or "TB."

Evaluation criteria and corrective action for these controls are defined in the specific standard operating procedure for each analysis.

24.4 POSITIVE CONTROLS

Control samples (e.g., QC indicators) are analyzed with each batch of samples to evaluate data based upon (1) Method Performance (Laboratory Control Sample (LCS) or Blank Spike (BS)), which entails both the preparation and measurement steps; and (2) Matrix Effects (Matrix Spike (MS) (Matrix spikes are not applicable to air) or Sample Duplicate (MD, DUP), which evaluates field sampling accuracy, precision, representativeness, interferences, and the effect of the matrix on the method performed. Each regulatory program and each method within those programs specify the control samples that are prepared and/or analyzed with a specific batch

Note that frequency of control samples vary with specific regulatory, methodology and project specific criteria. Complete details on method control samples are as listed in each analytical SOP.

24.4.1 Method Performance Control - Laboratory Control Sample (LCS)

24.4.1.1 The LCS measures the accuracy of the method in a blank matrix and assesses method performance independent of potential field sample matrix affects in a laboratory batch.

24.4.1.2 The LCS is prepared from a clean matrix similar to that of the associated samples that is free from target analytes (for example: Reagent water, Ottawa sand, glass beads, etc.) and is processed along with and under the same conditions as the associated samples. The LCS is spiked with verified known amounts of analytes or is made of a material containing known and verified amounts of analytes, taken through all preparation and analysis steps along with the field samples. Where there is no preparation taken for an analysis (such as in aqueous volatiles), or when all samples and standards undergo the same preparation and analysis process (such as Phosphorus), a calibration verification standard may be reported as the LCS. In some instances where there is no practical clean solid matrix available, aqueous LCS's may be processed for solid matrices; final results may be calculated as mg/kg or ug/kg, assuming 100% solids and a weight equivalent to the aliquot used for the corresponding field samples, to facilitate comparison with the field samples.

24.4.1.3 Certified pre-made reference material purchased from a NIST/A2LA accredited vendor may also be used for the LCS when the material represents the sample matrix or the analyte is not easily spiked (e.g. solid matrix LCS for metals, TDS, etc.).

24.4.1.4 The specific frequency of use for LCS during the analytical sequence is defined in the specific standard operating procedure for each analysis. It is generally 1 for each batch of samples; not to exceed 20 environmental samples.

24.4.1.5 If the mandated or requested test method, or project requirements, do not specify the spiking components, the laboratory shall spike all reportable components to be reported in the Laboratory Control Sample (and Matrix Spike) where applicable (e.g. no spike of pH). In order to meet this requirement, TestAmerica Buffalo spikes with the Corporate Standard Standards primary mix for each analysis. However, in cases where the components interfere with accurate assessment (such as simultaneously spiking chlordane, toxaphene and PCBs in Method 608), the test method has an extremely long list of components or components are incompatible, at a minimum, a representative number of the listed components (see below) shall be used to control the test method. The selected components of each spiking mix shall represent all chemistries, elution patterns and masses, permit specified analytes and other client requested components. However, the laboratory shall ensure that all reported components are used in the spike mixture within a two-year time period.

24.4.1.5.1 For methods that have 1-10 target analytes, spike all components.

24.4.1.5.2 For methods that include 11-20 target analytes, spike at least 10 or 80%, whichever is greater.

24.4.1.5.3 For methods with more than 20 target analytes, spike at least 16 components.

24.4.1.5.4 Exception: Due to analyte incompatibility in pesticides, Toxaphene and Chlordane are only spiked at client request based on specific project needs.

24.4.1.5.5 Exception: Due to analyte incompatibility between the various PCB aroclors, aroclors 1016 and 1260 are used for spiking as they cover the range of all of the aroclors. Specific aroclors may be used by request on a project specific basis.

24.5 SAMPLE MATRIX CONTROLS

Table 24-5. Sample Matrix Control

Control Type	Details	
Matrix Spikes (MS)	Use	Used to assess the effect sample matrix of the spiked sample has on the precision and accuracy of the results generated by the method used;
	Typical Frequency [1]	At a minimum, with each matrix-specific batch of samples processed, an MS is carried through the complete analytical procedure. Unless specified by the client, samples used for spiking are randomly selected and rotated between different client projects. If the mandated or requested test method does not specify the spiking components, the laboratory shall spike all reportable components to be reported in the Laboratory Control Sample and Matrix Spike. Refer to the method SOP for complete details
	Description	Essentially a sample fortified with a known amount of the test analyte(s).
Surrogate	Use	Measures method performance to sample matrix (organics only).
	Typical Frequency [1]	Are added to all samples, standards, and blanks, for all organic chromatography methods except when the matrix precludes its use or when a surrogate is not available. The recovery of the surrogates is compared to the acceptance limits for the specific method. Poor surrogate recovery may indicate a problem with sample composition and shall be reported, with data qualifiers, to the client whose sample produced poor recovery.
	Description	Are similar to matrix spikes except the analytes are compounds with properties that mimic the analyte of interest and are unlikely to be found in environment samples.
Duplicates[2]	Use	For a measure of analytical precision, with each matrix-specific batch of samples processed, a matrix duplicate (MD or DUP) sample, matrix spike duplicate (MSD), or LCS duplicate (LCSD) is carried through the complete analytical procedure.
	Typical Frequency [1]	Duplicate samples are usually analyzed with methods that do not require matrix spike analysis.
	Description	Performed by analyzing two aliquots of the same field sample independently or an additional LCS.
Internal Standards	Use	Are spiked into all environmental and quality control samples (including the initial calibration standards) to monitor the qualitative aspect of organic and some inorganic analytical measurements.
	Typical Frequency [1]	All organic and ICP methods as required by the analytical method.
	Description	Used to correct for matrix effects and to help troubleshoot variability in analytical response and are assessed after data acquisition. Possible sources of poor internal standard response are sample matrix, poor analytical technique or instrument performance.

[1] See the specific analytical SOP for type and frequency of sample matrix control samples.

[2] LCSD's are normally not performed except when regulatory agencies or client specifications require them. The recoveries for the spiked duplicate samples must meet the same laboratory established recovery limits as the accuracy QC samples. If an LCSD is analyzed both the LCS and LCSD must meet the same recovery criteria and be included in the final report. The precision measurement is reported as "Relative Percent Difference" (RPD). Poor precision between duplicates (except LCS/LCSD) may indicate non-homogeneous matrix or sampling.

24.6 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA (CONTROL LIMITS)

24.6.1 As mandated by the test method and regulation, each individual analyte in the LCS, MS, or Surrogate Spike is evaluated against the control limits published in the test method. Where there are no established acceptance criteria, the laboratory calculates in-house control limits with the use of control charts or, in some cases, utilizes client project specific control limits. When this occurs, the regulatory or project limits will supersede the laboratory’s in-house limits.

Note: For methods, analytes and matrices with very limited data (e.g., unusual matrices not analyzed often), interim limits are established using available data or by analogy to similar methods or matrices.

24.6.2 Once control limits have been established, they are verified, reviewed, and updated if necessary on an annual basis unless the method requires more frequent updating. Control limits are established per method (as opposed to per instrument) regardless of the number of instruments utilized.

24.6.3 Laboratory generated % Recovery acceptance (control) limits are generally established by taking ± 3 Standard Deviations (99% confidence level) from the average recovery of a minimum of 20-30 data points (more points are preferred).

24.6.3.1 Regardless of the calculated limit, the limit should be no tighter than the Calibration Verification (ICV/CCV). (Unless the analytical method specifies a tighter limit).

24.6.3.2 In-house limits cannot be any wider than those mandated in a regulated analytical method. Client or contract required control limits are evaluated against the laboratory’s statistically derived control limits to determine if the data quality objectives (DQOs) can be achieved. If laboratory control limits are not consistent with DQOs, then alternatives must be considered, such as method improvements or use of an alternate analytical method.

24.6.3.3 The lowest acceptable recovery limit will be 10% (the analyte must be detectable). Exception: The lowest acceptable recovery limit for Benzidine will be 5% and the analyte must be detectable.

24.6.3.4 The maximum acceptable recovery limit will be 150%.

24.6.3.5 The maximum acceptable RPD limit will be 35% for waters and 40% for soils. The minimum RPD limit is 10%.

24.6.3.6 If either the high or low end of the control limit changes by ≤ 5% from previous, the data points are inspected and, using professional judgment, the limits may be left unchanged if there is no affect on laboratory ability to meet the existing limits.

24.6.4 The lab must be able to generate a current listing of their control limits and track when the updates are performed. In addition, the laboratory must be able to recreate historical control limits. This process is outline in BF-QA-002.

24.6.4.1 The control limits are maintained in the laboratory LIMs system. The limits for each analyte/method/matrix combination are assigned effective and expiration dates. The QA department is able to query the LIMs system and print an active list of control limits based on this database. The most current laboratory limits (based on the effective/expiration dates) are reflected on the laboratory worksheets and final reports unless superseded by project specific limits.

24.6.5 A LCS that is within the acceptance criteria establishes that the analytical system is in control and is used to validate the process. Samples that are analyzed with an LCS with recoveries outside of the acceptance limits may be determined as out of control and should be reanalyzed if possible. If reanalysis is not possible, then the results for all affected analytes for samples within the same batch must be qualified when reported. The internal corrective action process (see Section 13) is also initiated if an LCS exceeds the acceptance limits. Sample results may be qualified and reported without reanalysis if:

24.6.5.1 The analyte results are below the reporting limit and the LCS is above the upper control limit.

24.6.5.2 If the analytical results are above the relevant regulatory limit and the LCS is below the lower control limit.

24.6.6 If the MS/MSDs do not meet acceptance limits, the MS/MSD and the associated spiked sample is reported with a qualifier for those analytes that do not meet limits. If obvious preparation errors are suspected, or if requested by the client, unacceptable MS/MSDs are reprocessed and reanalyzed to prove matrix interference. A more detailed discussion of acceptance criteria and corrective action can be found in the lab's method SOPs and in Section 12.

24.6.7 If a surrogate standard falls outside the acceptance limits, if there is not obvious chromatographic matrix interference, reanalyze the sample to confirm a possible matrix effect. If the recoveries confirm or there was obvious chromatographic interference, results are reported from the original analysis and a qualifier is added. If the reanalysis meets surrogate recovery criteria, the second run is reported (or both are reported if requested by the client). Under certain circumstances, where all of the samples are from the same location and share similar chromatography, the reanalysis may be performed on a single sample rather than all of the samples and if the surrogate meets the recovery criteria in the reanalysis, all of the affected samples would require reanalysis.

24.7 <u>ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES TO ASSURE QUALITY CONTROL</u>

24.7.1 The laboratory has written and approved method SOPs to assure the accuracy of the test method including calibration (see Section 20), use of certified reference materials (see Section 21) and use of PT samples.

24.7.2 A discussion regarding MDLs, Limit of Detection (LOD) and Limit of Quantitation (LOQ) can be found in Section 19.

24.7.3 Use of formulae to reduce data is discussed in the method SOPs and in Section 20.

24.7.4 Selection of appropriate reagents and standards is included in Section 9 and 22.

24.7.5 A discussion on selectivity of the test is included in Section 5.

24.7.6 Constant and consistent test conditions are discussed in Section 19.

24.7.7 The laboratories sample acceptance policy is included in Section 23.

SECTION 25.0

REPORTING RESULTS

25.1 OVERVIEW

The results of each test are reported accurately, clearly, unambiguously, and objectively in accordance with State and Federal regulations as well as client requirements. A variety of report formats are available to meet specific needs. Analytical results are issued in a format that is intended to satisfy customer and laboratory accreditation requirements as well as provide the end user with the information needed to properly evaluate the results. Where there is conflict between client requests and laboratory ethics or regulatory requirements, the laboratory's ethical and legal requirements are paramount, and the laboratory will work with the client during project set up to develop an acceptable solution. Refer to Section 7.

In cases where a client asks for simplified reports, there must be a written request from the client. There still must be enough information that would show any analyses that were out of conformance (QC out of limits) and there should be a reference to a full report that is made available to the client.

The laboratory complies with any state reporting requirements. An example is located in BF-PM-008 – Massachusetts DEP Notification Procedures.

Review of reported data is included in Section 19.

25.2 TEST REPORTS

Analytical results are reported in a format that is satisfactory to the client and meets all requirements of applicable accrediting authorities and agencies. A variety of report formats are available to meet specific needs. The report is printed on laboratory letterhead, reviewed, and signed by the appropriate project manager. At a minimum, the standard laboratory report shall contain the following information:

25.2.1 A report title (e.g. Analytical Report) with a "sample results" column header.

25.2.2 Each report cover page is printed on company letterhead which includes the laboratory name, address and telephone number.

25.2.3 A unique identification of the report (e.g. job number) and on each page an identification in order to ensure the page is recognized as part of the report and a clear identification of the end.

Note: Page numbers of report are represented as # / ##. Where the first number is the page number and the second is the total number of pages.

25.2.4 A copy of the chain of custody (COC).

- Any COCs involved with Subcontracting are included.

25.2.5 The name and address of client and a project name/number, if applicable.

25.2.6 Client project manager or other contact

25.2.7 Description and unambiguous identification of the tested sample(s) including the client identification code.

25.2.8 Date of receipt of sample, date and time of collection, and date(s) of test preparation and performance, and time of preparation or analysis if the required holding time for either activity is less than or equal to 72 hours.

25.2.9 Date reported or date of revision, if applicable.

25.2.10 Method of analysis including method code (EPA, Standard Methods, etc).

25.2.11 Practical quantitation limits or client reporting limit.

25.2.12 Method detection limits (if requested)

25.2.13 Definition of Data qualifiers and reporting acronyms (e.g. ND).

25.2.14 Sample results.

25.2.15 QC data consisting of method blank, surrogate, LCS, and MS/MSD recoveries and control limits (if requested).

25.2.16 Condition of samples at receipt including temperature. This may be accomplished in a narrative or by attaching sample login sheets (Refer to Sec. 25.2.4 – Item 3 regarding additional addenda). Sample temperatures are recorded in the report case narrative and on the COC. Deviations from normal conditions (e.g., preservation, breakage) are recorded in the report case narrative.

25.2.17 A statement expressing the validity of the results, that the source methodology was followed and all results were reviewed for error.

25.2.18 A statement to the effect that the results relate only to the items tested and the sample as received by the laboratory.

25.2.19 A statement that the report shall not be reproduced except in full, without prior express written approval by the laboratory coordinator.

25.2.20 A signature and title of the person(s) accepting responsibility for the content of the report and date of issue. Authorized signatories are qualified Project Managers appointed by the Manager of Project Managers.

25.2.21 When NELAP accreditation is required, the lab shall certify that the test results meet all requirements of NELAP or provide reasons and/or justification if they do not.

25.2.22 The laboratory includes a cover letter.

25.2.23 Where applicable, a narrative to the report that explains the issue(s) and corrective action(s) taken in the event that a specific accreditation or certification requirement was not met.

25.2.24 When Soil samples are analyzed, a specific identification as to whether soils are reported on a “wet weight” or “dry weight” basis.

25.2.25 Appropriate laboratory certification number for the state of origin of the sample if applicable.

25.2.26 If only part of the report is provided to the client (client requests some results before all of it is complete), it must be clearly indicated on the report (e.g, partial report). A complete report must be sent once all of the work has been completed.

25.2.27 Any non-TestAmerica subcontracted analysis results are provided as an addendum to the report on the official letterhead of the subcontractor. All TestAmerica subcontracting is clearly identified on the report as to which laboratory performed a specific analysis.

25.2.28 Certification Summary report, where required, will document that unless otherwise noted, all analytes tested and reported by the laboratory were covered by the noted certifications.

25.3 REPORTING LEVEL OR REPORT TYPE

TestAmerica Buffalo offers four levels of quality control reporting. Each level, in addition to its own specific requirements, contains all the information provided in the preceding level. The packages provide the following information in addition to the information described above:

- Level 1 is a report with all of the elements outlined in Section 25.2 above, excluding 25.2.15 (QC data)
- Level II is a Level I report plus summary information, including results for the method blank, percent recovery for laboratory control samples and matrix spike samples, and the RPD values for all MSD and sample duplicate analyses.
- Level III contains all the information supplied in Level II, but presented on CLP-like summary forms, and relevant calibration information. A Level II report is not included, unless specifically requested. No raw data is provided.
- Level IV is the same as Level III with the addition of all raw supporting data.

In addition to the various levels of QC packaging, the laboratory also provides reports in diskette deliverable form. Initial reports may be provided to clients by facsimile. Procedures used to ensure client confidentiality are outlined in Section 26.7.

25.3.1 Electronic Data Deliverables (EDDs)

EDDs are routinely offered as part of TestAmerica's services in addition to the test report as described in section 25.2. When NELAP accreditation is required and both a test report and EDD are provided to the client, the official version of the test report will be the combined information of the report and the EDD . TestAmerica Buffalo offers a variety of EDD formats including Environmental Restoration Information Management System (ERPIMS), Excel, Dbase, GISKEY, and Text Files.

EDD specifications are submitted to the IT department by the PM for review and undergo the contract review process. Once the facility has committed to providing data in a specific electronic format, the coding of the format may need to be performed. This coding is documented and validated. The validation of the code is retained by the IT staff coding the EDD.

EDDs shall be subject to a review to ensure their accuracy and completeness. If EDD generation is automated, review may be reduced to periodic screening if the laboratory can demonstrate that it can routinely generate that EDD without errors. Any revisions to the EDD format must be reviewed until it is demonstrated that it can routinely be generated without errors. If the EDD can be reproduced accurately and if all subsequent EDDs can be produced error-free, each EDD does not necessarily require a review.

25.4 SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION FOR TEST

The lab identifies any unacceptable QC analyses or any other unusual circumstances or observations such as environmental conditions and any non-standard conditions that may have affected the quality of a result. This is typically in the form of a footnote or a qualifier and/or a narrative explaining the discrepancy in the front of the report

25.4.1 Numeric results with values outside of the calibration range, either high or low are qualified as 'estimated'.

25.4.2 Where quality system requirements are not met, a statement of compliance/non-compliance with requirements and/or specifications is required, including identification of test results derived from any sample that did not meet TNI sample acceptance requirements such as improper container, holding time, or temperature.

25.4.3 Where applicable, a statement on the estimated uncertainty of measurements; information on uncertainty is needed when a client's instructions so require.

25.4.4 Opinions and Interpretations - The test report contains objective information, and generally does not contain subjective information such as opinions and interpretations. If such information is required by the client, the Laboratory Director will determine if a response can be prepared. If so, the Laboratory Director will designate the appropriate member of the management team to prepare a response. The response will be fully documented, and reviewed by the Laboratory Director, before release to the client. There may be additional fees charged to the client at this time, as this is a non-routine function of the laboratory.

Note: Review of data deliverable packages for submittal to regulatory authorities requires responses to non-conforming data concerning potential impact on data quality. This necessitates a limited scope of interpretation, and this work is performed by the QA Department. This is the only form of “interpretation” of data that is routinely performed by the laboratory.

When opinions or interpretations are included in the report, the laboratory provides an explanation as to the basis upon which the opinions and interpretations have been made. Opinions and interpretations are clearly noted as such and where applicable, a comment should be added suggesting that the client verify the opinion or interpretation with their regulator.

25.5 ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING OBTAINED FROM SUBCONTRACTORS

If the laboratory is not able to provide the client the requested analysis, the samples would be subcontracted following the procedures outlined in Section 8.

Data reported from analyses performed by a subcontractor laboratory are clearly identified as such on the analytical report provided to the client. Results from a subcontract laboratory outside of TestAmerica are reported to the client on the subcontract laboratory’s original report stationary and the report includes any accompanying documentation.

25.6 CLIENT CONFIDENTIALITY

In situations involving the transmission of environmental test results by telephone, facsimile or other electronic means, client confidentiality must be maintained.

TestAmerica will not intentionally divulge to any person (other than the Client or any other person designated by the Client in writing) any information regarding the services provided by TestAmerica or any information disclosed to TestAmerica by the Client. Furthermore, information known to be potentially endangering to national security or an entity’s proprietary rights will not be released.

Note: This shall not apply to the extent that the information is required to be disclosed by TestAmerica under the compulsion of legal process. TestAmerica will, to the extent feasible, provide reasonable notice to the client before disclosing the information.

Note: Authorized representatives of an accrediting authority are permitted to make copies of any analyses or records relevant to the accreditation process, and copies may be removed from the laboratory for purposes of assessment.

25.6.1 Report deliverable formats are discussed with each new client. If a client requests that reports be faxed or e-mailed, the reports are faxed with a cover sheet or e-mailed with the following note that includes a confidentiality statement similar to the following:

This material is intended only for the use of the individual(s) or entity to whom it is addressed, and may contain information that is privileged and confidential. It is our policy that facsimiles are *intended for and should be used for business purposes only. If you are not the intended recipient, or the employee or agent responsible for delivering this material to the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any dissemination, distribution or copying of this communication is strictly prohibited. If you have received this communication in error, please notify the sender.*

25.7 FORMAT OF REPORTS

The format of reports is designed to accommodate each type of environmental test carried out and to minimize the possibility of misunderstanding or misuse.

25.8 AMENDMENTS TO TEST REPORTS

Corrections, additions, or deletions to reports are only made when justification arises through supplemental documentation. Justification is documented using the laboratory's corrective action system (refer to Section 12).

The revised report is retained on the Archive data server, as is the original report. The revised report is stored in the Archive data server under the sample number followed by "R". The revised report will have the word "revised" appended to the cover letter.

When the report is re-issued, a notation of "revised" is placed on the cover/signature page of the report. A brief explanation of reason for the re-issue is included in the report case narrative.

25.9 POLICIES ON CLIENT REQUESTS FOR AMENDMENTS

25.9.1 Policy on Data Omissions or Reporting Limit Increases

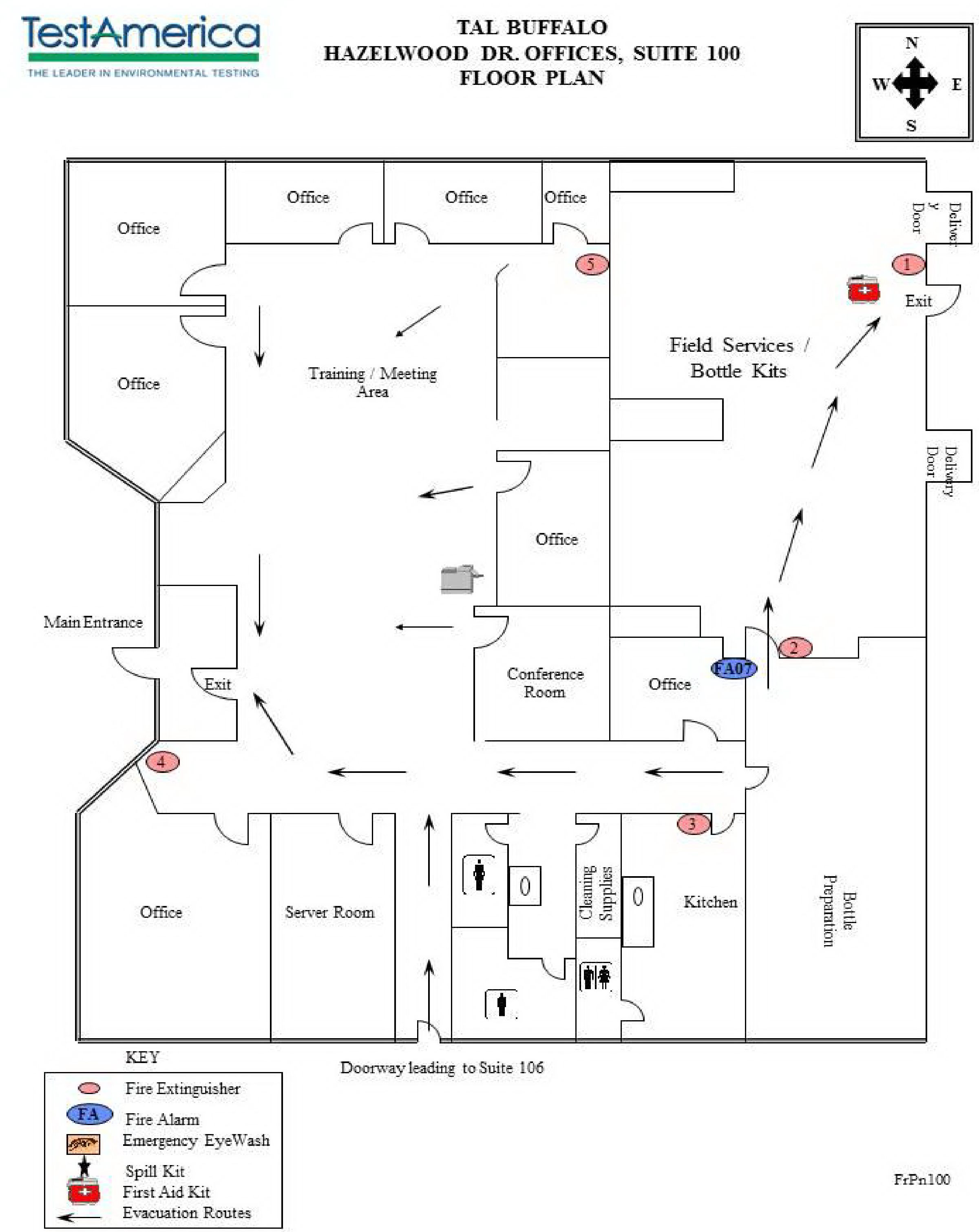
Fundamentally, our policy is simply to not omit previously reported results (including data qualifiers) or to not raise reporting limits and report sample results as ND. This policy has few exceptions. Exceptions are:

- Laboratory error.
- Sample identification is indeterminate (confusion between COC and sample labels).
- An incorrect analysis (not analyte) was requested (e.g., COC lists 8315 but client wanted 8310). A written request for the change is required.
- Incorrect limits reported based on regulatory requirements.
- The requested change has absolutely *no possible* impact on the interpretation of the analytical results and there is *no possibility* of the change being interpreted as misrepresentation by anyone inside or outside of our company.

25.9.2 Multiple Reports

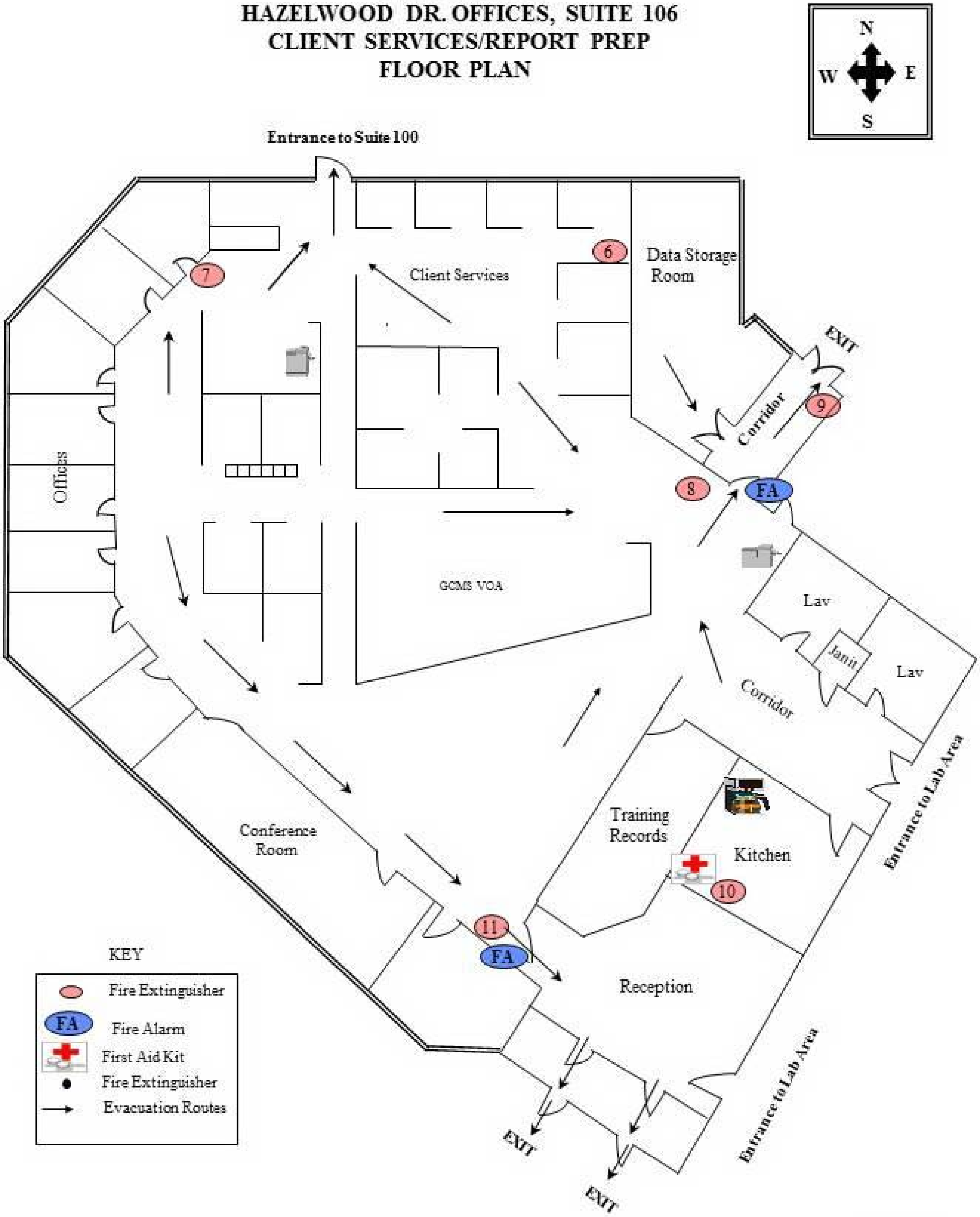
TestAmerica does not issue multiple reports for the same workorder where there is different information on each report (this does not refer to copies of the same report) unless required to meet regulatory needs and approved by QA.

Appendix 1.



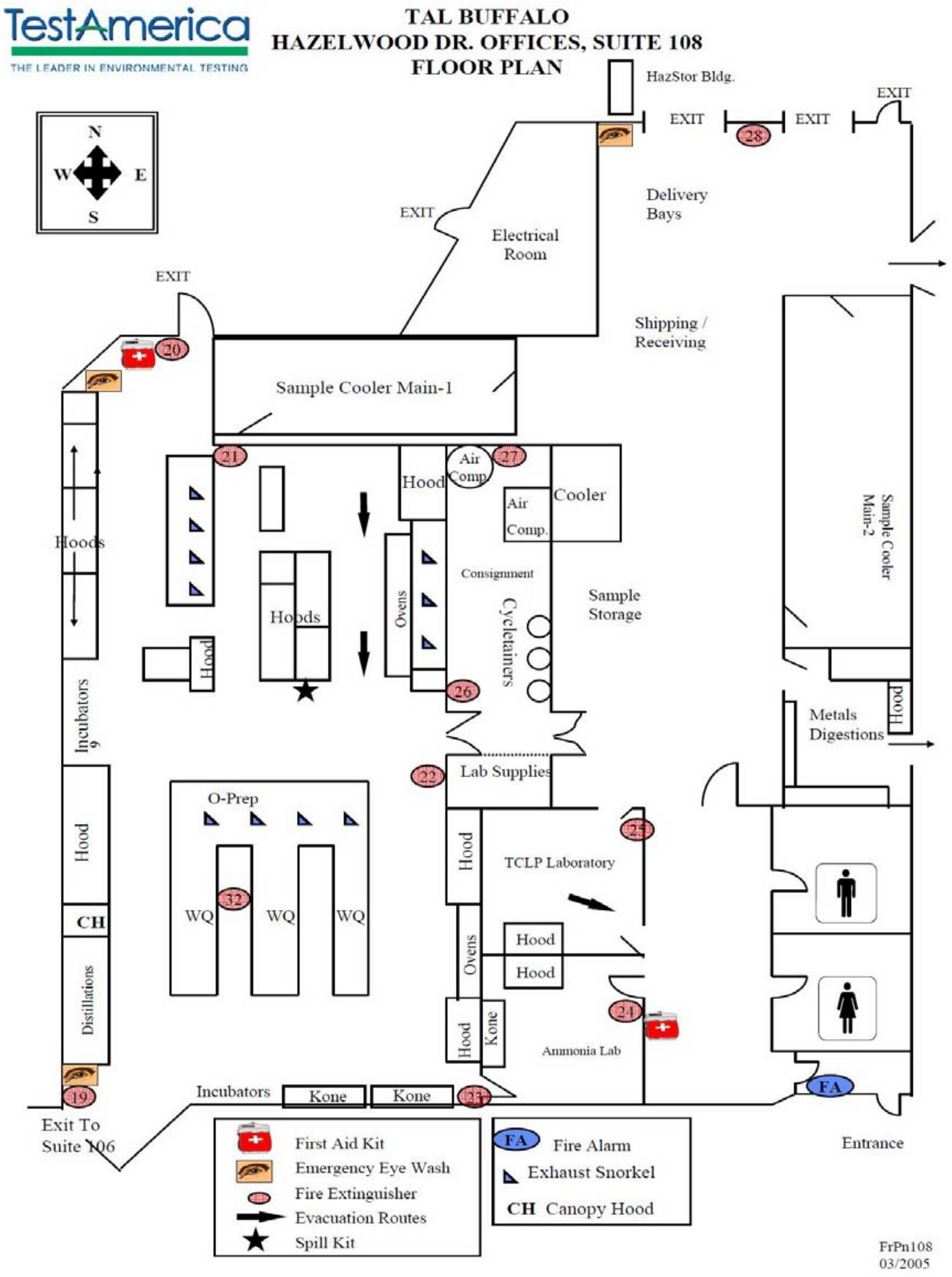
TAL BUFFALO
HAZELWOOD DR. OFFICES, SUITE 100
FLOOR PLAN

TAL BUFFALO
HAZELWOOD DR. OFFICES, SUITE 106
CLIENT SERVICES/REPORT PREP
FLOOR PLAN

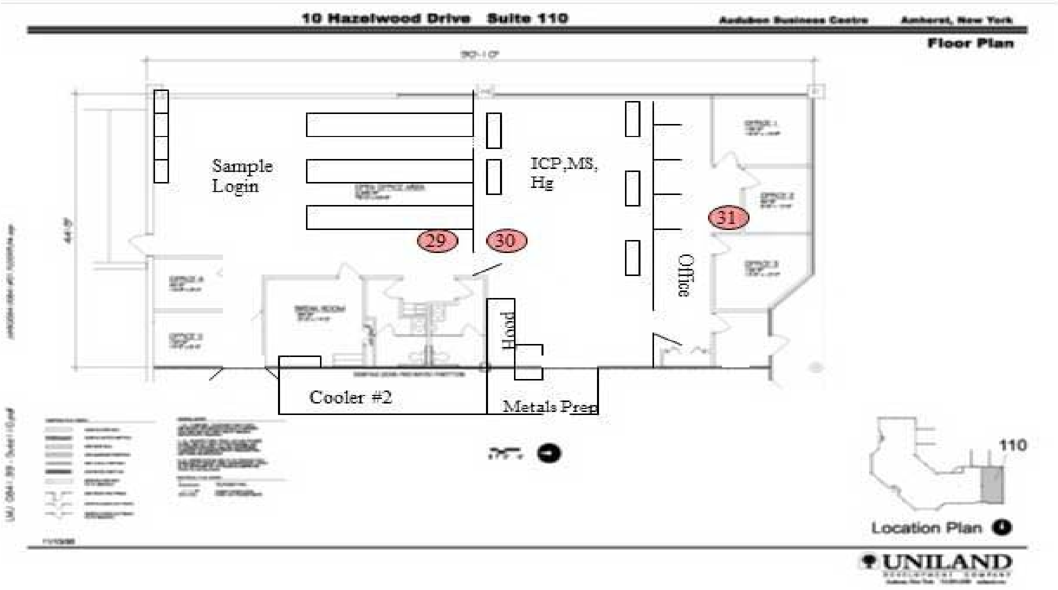


FrP1106L
3/2005

TAL BUFFALO
HAZELWOOD DR. NY OFFICES, SUITE 106
LABORATORY AREA
FLOOR PLAN



TAL BUFFALO
HAZELWOOD DR. OFFICES, SUITE 108
FLOOR PLAN


10 Hazelwood Drive Suite 110
Audubon Business Centre
Amherst, New York
Floor Plan
Sample Login
ICP,MS, Hg
29
30
31
Office
Hood
Cooler #2
Metals Prep
110
Location Plan
UNILAND

Appendix 2. Glossary/Acronyms

Glossary:

Acceptance Criteria: Specified limits placed on characteristics of an item, process, or service defined in requirement documents. (ASQC)

Accreditation: The process by which an agency or organization evaluates and recognizes a laboratory as meeting certain predetermined qualifications or standards, thereby accrediting the laboratory. In the context of the National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (NELAP), this process is a voluntary one. (TNI)

Accrediting Authority: The Territorial, State, or Federal Agency having responsibility and accountability for environmental laboratory accreditation and which grants accreditation (TNI)

Accuracy: The degree of agreement between an observed value and an accepted reference value. Accuracy includes a combination of random error (precision) and systematic error (bias) components which are due to sampling and analytical operations; a data quality indicator. (QAMS)

Analyst: The designated individual who performs the “hands-on” analytical methods and associated techniques and who is the one responsible for applying required laboratory practices and other pertinent quality controls to meet the required level of quality. (TNI)

Analytical Uncertainty: A subset of Measurement Uncertainty that includes all laboratory activities performed as part of the analysis. (TNI)

Anomaly: A condition or event, other than a deficiency, that may affect the quality of the data, whether in the laboratory’s control or not.

Assessment: The evaluation process used to measure or establish the performance, effectiveness, and conformance of an organization and/or its systems to defined criteria (to the standards and requirements of laboratory accreditation). (TNI)

Audit: A systematic and independent examination of facilities, equipment, personnel, training, procedures, record-keeping, data validation, data management, and reporting aspects of a system to determine whether QA/QC and technical activities are being conducted as planned and whether these activities will effectively achieve quality objectives. (TNI)

Batch: Environmental samples which are prepared and/or analyzed together with the same process and personnel, using the same lot(s) of reagents. A preparation batch is composed of one to 20 environmental samples of the same matrix, meeting the above mentioned criteria and with a maximum time between the start of processing of the first and last sample in the batch to be 24 hours. An analytical batch is composed of prepared environmental samples (extracts, digestates or concentrates) and /or those samples not requiring preparation, which are analyzed together as a group using the same calibration curve or factor. An analytical batch can include samples originating from various environmental matrices and can exceed 20 samples. (TNI)

Blank: A sample that has not been exposed to the analyzed sample stream in order to monitor contamination during sampling, transport, storage or analysis. The blank is subjected to the usual analytical and measurement process to establish a zero baseline or background value and is sometimes used to adjust or correct routine analytical results. (ASQC)

Calibration: A set of operations that establish, under specified conditions, the relationship between values of quantities indicated by a measuring instrument or measuring system, or values represented by a material measure or a reference material, and the corresponding values realized by standards. (TNI)

1) In calibration of support equipment the values realized by standards are established through the use of reference standards that are traceable to the International System of Units (SI).

2) In calibration according to methods, the values realized by standards are typically established through the use of Reference Materials that are either purchased by the laboratory with a certificate of analysis or purity, or prepared by the laboratory using support equipment that has been calibrated or verified to meet specifications.

Calibration Curve: The mathematical relationship between the known values, such as concentrations, of a series of calibration standards and their instrument response. (TNI)

Calibration Standard: A substance or reference material used to calibrate an instrument (QAMS)

Certified Reference Material (CRM): A reference material, accompanied by a certificate, having a value, measurement uncertainty, and stated metrological traceability chain to a national metrology institute. (TNI).

Chain of Custody (COC) Form: Record that documents the possession of the samples from the time of collection to receipt in the laboratory. This record generally includes: the number and types of containers; the mode of collection; the collector; time of collection; preservation; and requested analyses. (TNI)

Compromised Samples: Those samples which are improperly sampled, insufficiently documented (chain of custody and other sample records and/or labels), improperly preserved, collected in improper containers, or exceeding holding times when delivered to a laboratory. Under normal conditions, compromised samples are not analyzed. If emergency situation require analysis, the results must be appropriately qualified. (TNI)

Confidential Business Information (CBI): Information that an organization designates as having the potential of providing a competitor with inappropriate insight into its management, operation or products. TNI and its representatives agree to safeguarding identified CBI and to maintain all information identified as such in full confidentiality.

Confirmation: Verification of the identity of a component through the use of an approach with a different scientific principle from the original method. These may include, but are not limited to:

Second column confirmation
Alternate wavelength
Derivitization
Mass spectral interpretation
Alternative detectors or
Additional Cleanup procedures

(TNI)

Conformance: An affirmative indication or judgment that a product or service has met the requirements of the relevant specifications, contract, or regulation; also the state of meeting the requirements. (ANSI/ASQC E4-1994)

Corrective Action: The action taken to eliminate the causes of an existing nonconformity, defect or other undesirable situation in order to prevent recurrence. (ISO 8402)

Data Audit: A qualitative and quantitative evaluation of the documentation and procedures associated with environmental measurements to verify that the resulting data re of acceptable quality (i.e., that they meet specified acceptance criteria). (TNI)

Data Reduction: The process of transforming the number of data items by arithmetic or statistical calculations, standard curves, concentration factors, etc., and collation into a more useable form. (TNI)

Deficiency: An unauthorized deviation from acceptable procedures or practices, or a defect in an item (ASQC), whether in the laboratory's control or not.

Demonstration of Capability: A procedure to establish the ability of the analyst to generate analytical results of acceptable accuracy and precision. (TNI)

Document Control: The act of ensuring that documents (and revisions thereto) are proposed, reviewed for accuracy, approved for release by authorized personnel, distributed properly, and controlled to ensure use of the correct version at the location where the prescribed activity if performed. (ASQC)

Duplicate Analyses: The analyses or measurements of the variable of interest performed identically on two subsamples of the same sample. The results from duplicate analyses are used to evaluate analytical or measurement precision but not the precision of sampling, preservation or storage internal to the laboratory. (EPA-QAD)

Equipment Blank: Sample of analyte-free media which has been used to rinse common sampling equipment to check effectiveness of decontamination procedures. (TNI)

External Standard Calibration: Calibrations for methods that do not utilize internal standards to compensate for changes in instrument conditions.

Field Blank: Blank prepared in the field by filing a clean container with pure de-ionized water and appropriate preservative, if any, for the specific sampling activity being undertaken (EPA OSWER)

Field of Accreditation: Those matrix, technology/method, and analyte combinations for which the accreditation body offers accreditation.

Holding Times: The maximum time that samples may be held prior to analyses and still be considered valid or not compromised. (40 CFR Part 136)

Internal Standard: A known amount of standard added to a test portion of a sample as a reference for evaluating and controlling the precision and bias of the applied analytical test method. (TNI)

Internal Standard Calibration: Calibrations for methods that utilize internal standards to compensate for changes in instrument conditions.

Instrument Blank: A clean sample (e.g., distilled water) processed through the instrumental steps of the measurement process; used to determine instrument contamination. (EPA-QAD)

Instrument Detection Limit (IDL): The minimum amount of a substance that can be measured with a specified degree of confidence that the amount is greater than zero using a specific instrument. The IDL is associated with the instrumental portion of a specific method only, and sample preparation steps are not considered in its derivation. The IDL is a statistical estimation at a specified confidence interval of the concentration at which the relative uncertainty is $\underline{+}$ 100%. The IDL represents a range where qualitative detection occurs on a specific instrument. Quantitative results are not produced in this range.

Laboratory Control Sample (however named, such as laboratory fortified blank, spiked blank, or QC check sample): A sample matrix, free from the analytes of interest, spiked with verified known amounts of analytes or a material containing known and verified amounts of analytes, taken through all preparation and analysis steps of the procedure unless otherwise noted in a reference method. It is generally used to establish intra-laboratory or analyst specific precision and bias or to assess the performance of all or a portion of the measurement system.

An LCS shall be prepared at a minimum of 1 per batch of 20 or less samples per matrix type per sample extraction or preparation method except for analytes for which spiking solutions are not available such as total suspended solids, total dissolved solids, total volatile solids, total solids, pH, color, odor, temperature, dissolved oxygen or turbidity. The results of these samples shall be used to determine batch acceptance.

Least Squares Regression (1st Order Curve): The least squares regression is a mathematical calculation of a straight line over two axes. The y axis represents the instrument response (or Response ratio) of a standard or sample and the x axis represents the concentration. The regression calculation will generate a correlation coefficient (r) that is a measure of the "goodness of fit" of the regression line to the data. A value of 1.00 indicates a perfect fit. In order to be used for quantitative purposes, r must be greater than or equal to 0.99 for organics and 0.995 for Inorganics.

Limit(s) of Detection (LOD) [a.k.a., Method Detection Limit (MDL)]: A laboratory's estimate of the minimum amount of an analyte in a given matrix that an analytical process can reliably detect in their facility. (TNI)

LOD Verification [a.k.a., MDL Verification]: A processed QC sample in the matrix of interest, spiked with the analyte at no more than 3X the LOD for single analyte tests and 4X the LOD for multiple analyte tests and processed through the entire analytical procedure.

Limit(s) of Quantitation (LOQ) [a.k.a., Reporting Limit]: The minimum levels, concentrations, or quantities of a target variable (e.g., target analyte) that can be reported with a specified degree of confidence. (TNI)

(QS) Matrix: The component or substrate that contains the analyte of interest. For purposes of batch and QC requirement determinations, the following matrix distinctions shall be used:

Aqueous: Any aqueous sample excluded from the definition of Drinking Water matrix or Saline/Estuarine source. Includes surface water, groundwater, effluents, and TCLP or other extracts.

Drinking Water: any aqueous sample that has been designated as a potable or potential potable water source.

Saline/Estuarine: any aqueous sample from an ocean or estuary, or other salt water source such as the Great Salt Lake.

Non-aqueous Liquid: any organic liquid with <15% Settleable solids.

Biological Tissue: any sample of a biological origin such as fish tissue, shellfish, or plant material. Such samples shall be grouped according to origin.

Solids: includes soils, sediments, sludges, and other matrices with >15% Settleable solids.

Chemical Waste: a product or by-product of an industrial process that results in a matrix not previously defined.

Air & Emissions: Whole gas or vapor samples including those contained in flexible or rigid wall containers and the extracted concentrated analytes of interest from a gas or vapor that are collected with a sorbent tube, impinger solution, filter, or other device. (TNI)

Matrix Spike (spiked sample or fortified sample): A sample prepared, taken through all sample preparation and analytical steps of the procedure unless otherwise noted in a referenced method, by adding a known amount of target analyte to a specified amount of sample for which an independent test result of target analyte concentration is available. Matrix spikes are used, for example, to determine the effect of the matrix on a method's recovery efficiency.

Matrix Spike Duplicate (spiked sample or fortified sample duplicate): A replicate matrix spike prepared and analyzed to obtain a measure of the precision of the recovery for each analyte.

Method Blank: A sample of a matrix similar to the batch of associated samples (when available) that is free from the analytes of interest and is processed simultaneously with and under the same conditions as samples through all steps of the analytical procedures, and in which no target analytes or interferences are present at concentrations that impact the analytical results for sample analyses. (TNI)

Method Detection Limit: The minimum concentration of a substance (an analyte) that can be measured and reported with 99% confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero and is determined from analysis of a sample in a given matrix containing the analyte. (40 CFR Part 136, Appendix B)

Negative Control: Measures taken to ensure that a test, its components, or the environment do not cause undesired effects, or produce incorrect test results. (TNI)

Non-conformance: An indication, judgment, or state of not having met the requirements of the relevant specifications, contract, or regulation.

Observation: A record of phenomena that (1) may assist in evaluation of the sample data; (2) may be of importance to the project manager and/or the client, and yet not at the time of the observation have any known effect on quality.

Performance Audit: The routine comparison of independently obtained qualitative and quantitative measurement system data with routinely obtained data in order to evaluate the proficiency of an analyst or laboratory. (TNI)

Positive Control: Measures taken to ensure that a test and/or its components are working properly and producing correct or expected results from positive test subjects. (TNI)

Precision: The degree to which a set of observations or measurements of the same property, obtained under similar conditions, conform to themselves; a data quality indicator. Precision is usually expressed as standard deviation, variance or range, in either absolute or relative terms. (TNI)

Preservation: Any conditions under which a sample must be kept in order to maintain chemical and/or biological integrity prior to analysis. (TNI)

Proficiency Testing: A means of evaluating a laboratory’s performance under controlled conditions relative to a given set of criteria through analysis of unknown samples provided by an external source. (TNI) [2.1]

Proficiency Testing Program: The aggregate of providing rigorously controlled and standardized environmental samples to a laboratory for analysis, reporting of results, statistical evaluation of the results and the collective demographics and results summary of all participating laboratories. (TNI)

Proficiency Test Sample (PT): A sample, the composition of which is unknown to the laboratory and is provided to test whether the analyst/laboratory can produce analytical results within specified acceptance criteria. (TNI)

Quality Assurance: An integrated system of management activities involving planning, implementation, assessment, reporting and quality improvement to ensure that a process, item, or service is of the type of quality needed and expected by the client. (TNI)

Quality Assurance [Project] Plan (QAPP): A formal document describing the detailed quality control procedures by which the quality requirements defined for the data and decisions pertaining to a specific project are to be achieved. (EAP-QAD)

Quality Control: The overall system of technical activities that measures the attributes and performance of a process, item, or service against defined standards to verify that they meet the stated requirements established by the customer; operational techniques and activities that are used to fulfill requirements for quality; also the system of activities and checks used to ensure that measurement systems are maintained within prescribed limits, providing protection against "out of control" conditions and ensuring that the results are of acceptable quality. (TNI)

Quality Control Sample: A sample used to assess the performance of all or a portion of the measurement system. One of any number of samples, such as Certified Reference Materials, a quality system matrix fortified by spiking, or actual samples fortified by spiking, intended to demonstrate that a measurement system or activity is in control. (TNI)

Quality Manual: A document stating the management policies, objectives, principles, organizational structure and authority, responsibilities, accountability, and implementation of an agency, organization, or laboratory, to ensure the quality of its product and the utility of its product to its users. (TNI)

Quality System: A structured and documented management system describing the policies, objectives, principles, organizational authority, responsibilities, accountability, and implementation plan of an organization for ensuring quality in its work processes, products (items), and services. The quality system provides the framework for planning, implementing, and assessing work performed by the organization and for carrying out required QA and QC activities. (TNI)

Raw Data: The documentation generated during sampling and analysis. This documentation includes, but is not limited to, field notes, electronic data, magnetic tapes, untabulated sample results, QC sample results, print outs of chromatograms, instrument outputs, and handwritten records. (TNI)

Record Retention: The systematic collection, indexing and storing of documented information under secure conditions.

Reference Material: Material or substance one or more properties of which are sufficiently well established to be used for the calibration of an apparatus, the assessment of a measurement method, or for assigning values to materials. (TNI)

Reference Standard: Standard used for the calibration of working measurement standards in a given organization or a given location. (TNI)

Sampling: Activity related to obtaining a representative sample of the object of conformity assessment, according to a procedure.

Second Order Polynomial Curve (Quadratic): The 2nd order curves are a mathematical calculation of a slightly curved line over two axis. The y axis represents the instrument response (or Response ratio) of a standard or sample and the x axis represents the concentration. The 2nd order regression will generate a coefficient of determination (COD or r^2) that is a measure of the "goodness of fit" of the quadratic curvature the data. A value of 1.00 indicates a perfect fit. In order to be used for quantitative purposes, r^2 must be greater than or equal to 0.99.

Selectivity: The ability to analyze, distinguish, and determine a specific analyte or parameter from another component that may be a potential interferent or that may behave similarly to the target analyte or parameter within the measurement system. (TNI)

Sensitivity: The capability of a method or instrument to discriminate between measurement responses representing different levels (e.g., concentrations) of a variable of interest. (TNI)

Spike: A known mass of target analyte added to a blank, sample or sub-sample; used to determine recovery efficiency or for other quality control purposes.

Standard: The document describing the elements of laboratory accreditation that has been developed and established within the consensus principles of standard setting and meets the approval requirements of standard adoption organizations procedures and policies. (TNI)

Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs): A written document which details the method for an operation, analysis, or action with thoroughly prescribed techniques and steps. SOPs are officially approved as the methods for performing certain routine or and which is accepted as the method for performing certain routine or repetitive tasks. (TNI)

Storage Blank: A blank matrix stored with field samples of a similar matrix (volatiles only) that measures storage contribution to any source of contamination.

Surrogate: A substance with properties that mimic the analyte of interest. It is unlikely to be found in environment samples and is added to them for quality control purposes.

Surrogate compounds must be added to all samples, standards, and blanks, for all organic chromatography methods except when the matrix precludes its use or when a surrogate is not available. Poor surrogate recovery may indicate a problem with sample composition and shall be reported to the client whose sample produced poor recovery. (QAMS)

Systems Audit (also Technical Systems Audit): A thorough, systematic, qualitative on-site assessment of the facilities, equipment, personnel, training, procedures, record keeping, data validation, data management, and reporting aspects of a total measurement system. (EPA-QAD)

Technical Manager: A member of the staff of an environmental laboratory who exercises actual day-to-day supervision of laboratory operations for the appropriate fields of accreditation and reporting of results

Technology: A specific arrangement of analytical instruments, detection systems, and/or preparation techniques.

Traceability: The ability to trace the history, application, or location of an entity by means of recorded identifications. In a calibration sense, traceability relates measuring equipment to national or international standards, primary standards, basic physical constants or properties, or reference materials. In a data collection sense, it relates calculations and data generated throughout the project back to the requirements for the quality of the project. (TNI)

Uncertainty: A parameter associated with the result of a measurement that characterizes the dispersion of the value that could reasonably be attributed to the measured value.

Acronyms:

CAR – Corrective Action Report
CCV – Continuing Calibration Verification
CF – Calibration Factor
CFR – Code of Federal Regulations
COC – Chain of Custody
DOC – Demonstration of Capability
DQO – Data Quality Objectives
DUP - Duplicate
EHS – Environment, Health and Safety
EPA – Environmental Protection Agency
GC - Gas Chromatography
GC/MS - Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry
HPLC - High Performance Liquid Chromatography
ICP - Inductively Coupled Plasma Atomic Emission Spectroscopy
ICP/MS-ICP/Mass Spectrometry
ICV – Initial Calibration Verification
IDL – Instrument Detection Limit
IH – Industrial Hygiene
IS – Internal Standard
LCS – Laboratory Control Sample
LCSD – Laboratory Control Sample Duplicate
LIMS – Laboratory Information Management System
LOD – Limit of Detection

LOQ – Limit of Quantitation
MDL – Method Detection Limit
MDLCK – MDL Check Standard
MDLV – MDL Verification Check Standard
MRL – Method Reporting Limit Check Standard
MS – Matrix Spike
MSD – Matrix Spike Duplicate
NELAP - National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
PT – Performance Testing
QAM – Quality Assurance Manual
QA/QC – Quality Assurance / Quality Control
QAPP – Quality Assurance Project Plan
RF – Response Factor
RPD – Relative Percent Difference
RSD – Relative Standard Deviation
SD – Standard Deviation
SDS - Safety Data Sheet
SOP: Standard Operating Procedure
TAT – Turn-Around-Time
TNI – The NELAC Institute
VOA – Volatiles
VOC – Volatile Organic Compound

Appendix 3. Laboratory Certifications, Accreditations, Validations

TestAmerica Buffalo maintains certifications, accreditations, certifications, and validations with numerous state and national entities. Programs vary but may include on-site audits, reciprocal agreements with another entity, performance testing evaluations, review of the QA Manual, Standard Operating Procedures, Method Detection Limits, training records, etc. At the time of this QA Manual revision, the laboratory has accreditation/certification/licensing with the following organizations:

TestAmerica
THE LEADER IN ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING

TestAmerica Certifications

Laboratory	Program	Authority	Identification	Expiration Date
TestAmerica Buffalo	Federal	USDA	P330-11-00386	11/26/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP	Florida	E87672	06/30/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP	Illinois	200003	09/30/2016
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP	Kansas	E-10187	10/31/2016
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP	Louisiana	02031	06/30/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP	Minnesota	036-999-337	12/31/2016
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP	New Jersey	NY455	06/30/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP	New York	10026	03/31/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP	Oregon	NY200003	06/09/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP	Pennsylvania	68-00281	07/31/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP	Texas	T104704412-15-6	07/31/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP	Virginia	460185	09/14/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP Primary AB	New Hampshire	2973	09/11/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	NELAP Secondary AB	New Hampshire	2337	11/17/2016
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Arkansas DEQ	88-0686	07/06/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	California	1169CA	09/30/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Connecticut	PH-0568	09/30/2016
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Georgia	956	03/31/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Georgia	N/A	03/31/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Iowa	374	03/01/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Kentucky (DW)	90029	12/31/2016
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Kentucky (UST)	30	03/31/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Kentucky (WW)	90029	12/31/2016
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Maine	NY00044	12/04/2016
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Maryland	294	03/31/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Massachusetts	M-NY044	06/30/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Michigan	9937	03/31/2016 *
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	North Dakota	R-176	03/31/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Oklahoma	9421	08/31/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Rhode Island	LAO00328	12/30/2016
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Tennessee	TN02970	03/31/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Washington	C784	02/10/2017
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	West Virginia DEP	252	09/30/2016
TestAmerica Buffalo	State Program	Wisconsin	998310390	08/31/2017

Page 1 of 1

* Certification Valid - Laboratory is Pending Renewal with the Program Authority

For more information, or to contact a local TestAmerica representative nearest you, please visit our website at www.testamericainc.com

The certificates and accredited parameter lists are available for each State/Program at www.testamericainc.com under Analytical Services Search – Certifications.

Appendix C

Community Air Monitoring Plan

Appendix 1A
New York State Department of Health
Generic Community Air Monitoring Plan

Overview

A Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP) requires real-time monitoring for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and particulates (i.e., dust) at the downwind perimeter of each designated work area when certain activities are in progress at contaminated sites. The CAMP is not intended for use in establishing action levels for worker respiratory protection. Rather, its intent is to provide a measure of protection for the downwind community (i.e., off-site receptors including residences and businesses and on-site workers not directly involved with the subject work activities) from potential airborne contaminant releases as a direct result of investigative and remedial work activities. The action levels specified herein require increased monitoring, corrective actions to abate emissions, and/or work shutdown. Additionally, the CAMP helps to confirm that work activities did not spread contamination off-site through the air.

The generic CAMP presented below will be sufficient to cover many, if not most, sites. Specific requirements should be reviewed for each situation in consultation with NYSDOH to ensure proper applicability. In some cases, a separate site-specific CAMP or supplement may be required. Depending upon the nature of contamination, chemical- specific monitoring with appropriately-sensitive methods may be required. Depending upon the proximity of potentially exposed individuals, more stringent monitoring or response levels than those presented below may be required. Special requirements will be necessary for work within 20 feet of potentially exposed individuals or structures and for indoor work with co-located residences or facilities. These requirements should be determined in consultation with NYSDOH.

Reliance on the CAMP should not preclude simple, common-sense measures to keep VOCs, dust, and odors at a minimum around the work areas.

Community Air Monitoring Plan

Depending upon the nature of known or potential contaminants at each site, real-time air monitoring for VOCs and/or particulate levels at the perimeter of the exclusion zone or work area will be necessary. Most sites will involve VOC and particulate monitoring; sites known to be contaminated with heavy metals alone may only require particulate monitoring. If radiological contamination is a concern, additional monitoring requirements may be necessary per consultation with appropriate DEC/NYSDOH staff.

> **Continuous monitoring** will be required for all ground intrusive activities and during the demolition of contaminated or potentially contaminated structures. Ground intrusive activities include, but are not limited to, soil/waste excavation and handling, test pitting or trenching, and the installation of soil borings or monitoring wells.

Periodic monitoring for VOCs will be required during non-intrusive activities such as the collection of soil and sediment samples or the collection of groundwater samples from existing monitoring wells. Periodic monitoring during sample collection might reasonably consist of taking a reading upon arrival at a sample location, monitoring while opening a well cap or overturning soil, monitoring during well baling/purging, and taking a reading prior to leaving a sample location. In some instances, depending upon the proximity of potentially exposed individuals, continuous monitoring may be required during sampling activities. Examples of such situations include groundwater sampling at wells on the curb of a busy urban street, in the midst of a public park, or adjacent to a school or residence.

VOC Monitoring, Response Levels, and Actions

Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) must be monitored at the downwind perimeter of the immediate work area (i.e., the exclusion zone) on a continuous basis or as otherwise specified. Upwind concentrations should be measured at the start of each workday and periodically, thereafter, to establish background conditions, particularly if wind direction changes. The monitoring work should be performed using equipment appropriate to measure the types of contaminants known or suspected to be present. The equipment should be calibrated at least daily for the contaminant(s) of concern or for an appropriate surrogate. The equipment should be capable of calculating 15-minute running average concentrations, which will be compared to the levels specified below.

1. If the ambient air concentration of total organic vapors at the downwind perimeter of the work area or exclusion zone exceeds 5 parts per million (ppm) above background for the 15-minute average, work activities must be temporarily halted and monitoring continued. If the total organic vapor level readily decreases (per instantaneous readings) below 5 ppm over background, work activities can resume with continued monitoring.

2. If total organic vapor levels at the downwind perimeter of the work area or exclusion zone persist at levels in excess of 5 ppm over background but less than 25 ppm, work activities must be halted, the source of vapors identified, corrective actions taken to abate emissions, and monitoring continued. After these steps, work activities can resume provided that the total organic vapor level 200 feet downwind of the exclusion zone or half the distance to the nearest potential receptor or residential/commercial structure, whichever is less - but in no case less than 20 feet, is below 5 ppm over background for the 15-minute average.

3. If the organic vapor level is above 25 ppm at the perimeter of the work area, activities must be shutdown.

4. All 15-minute readings must be recorded and be available for State (DEC and NYSDOH) personnel to review. Instantaneous readings, if any, used for decision purposes should also be recorded.

Particulate Monitoring, Response Levels, and Actions

Particulate concentrations should be monitored continuously at the upwind and downwind perimeters of the exclusion zone at temporary particulate monitoring stations. The particulate monitoring should be performed using real-time monitoring equipment capable of measuring particulate matter less than 10 micrometers in size (PM-10) and capable of integrating over a period of 15 minutes (or less) for comparison to the airborne particulate action level. The equipment must be equipped with an audible alarm to indicate exceedance of the action level. In addition, fugitive dust migration should be visually assessed during all work activities.

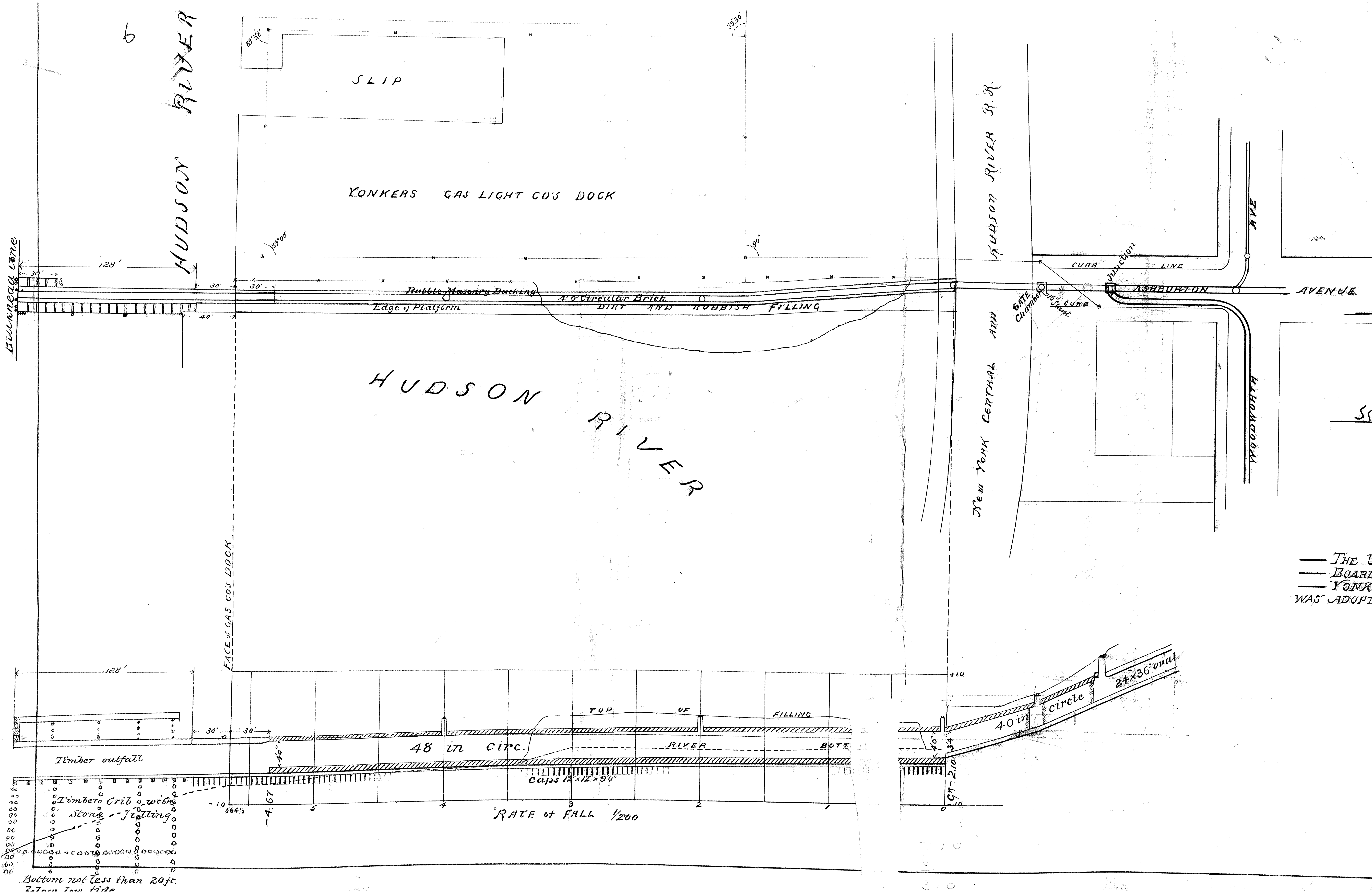
1. If the downwind PM-10 particulate level is 100 micrograms per cubic meter (mcg/m3) greater than background (upwind perimeter) for the 15-minute period or if airborne dust is observed leaving the work area, then dust suppression techniques must be employed. Work may continue with dust suppression techniques provided that downwind PM-10 particulate levels do not exceed 150 mcg/m3 above the upwind level and provided that no visible dust is migrating from the work area.

2. If, after implementation of dust suppression techniques, downwind PM-10 particulate levels are greater than 150 mcg/m3 above the upwind level, work must be stopped and a re-evaluation of activities initiated. Work can resume provided that dust suppression measures and other controls are successful in reducing the downwind PM-10 particulate concentration to within 150 mcg/m3 of the upwind level and in preventing visible dust migration.

3. All readings must be recorded and be available for State (DEC and NYSDOH) and County Health personnel to review.

Appendix D

Sewer Cross Section



CITY OF YONKERS

PLAN AND PROFILE

in the matter of extending

THE ASHBURTON AVENUE SEWER

TO OR NEAR THE BULKHEAD LINE

SCALE Horizontal 50 feet = 1 inch
Vertical 10 — = 1 inch
NOVEMBER 1887. W. H. BALDWIN, C.E.

THE UNDERSIGNED THE PRESIDENT AND CLERK OF THE BOARD OF WATER COMMISSIONERS OF THE CITY OF YONKERS DO HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAN AND PROFILE WAS ADOPTED BY THE SAID BOARD ~~NOVEMBER 14TH 1887~~
JUNE 7th 1888.

R. Eickemeyer PRESIDENT
Jos. A. Lockwood CLERK